OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.
As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Table of contents

Introduction	1
Picture Index	2
Seats & Safety System	3
Instrument Cluster	4
Convenience Features	5
Driving Your Vehicle	6
Driver Assistance System	7
Emergency Situations	8
Maintenance	9
Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information	10
Index	I

1. Introduction

Introduction....1-2
HYUNDAI Motor America....1-2
Safety Messages....1-3
Vehicle Modifications....1-4
Vehicle Handling Instructions....1-4

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance, and any other assistance that may be required.

You may download an electronic version of this manual from owners.hyundaiusa.com.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

Copyright 2024 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING, and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

WARNING

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of safety and emissions regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge, and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers or amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 6 of this manual.

2. Picture Index

Exterior overview (FRONT VIEW)....2-2
Exterior overview (REAR VIEW) 2-4
Interior overview 2-6
CENTER CONSOLE overview....2-7
STEERING WHEEL CONTROL overview 2-9
Engine compartment OVERVIEW....2-10

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (FRONT VIEW)



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4A011001

1. Hood 5-58
2. Headlight 9-56
3. Tires and wheels 9-34
4. Side view mirror 5-48
5. Panoramic sunroof 5-54
6. Front windshield wiper blades 9-27
7. Windows 5-50
8. Front radar 7-140

■ N Line

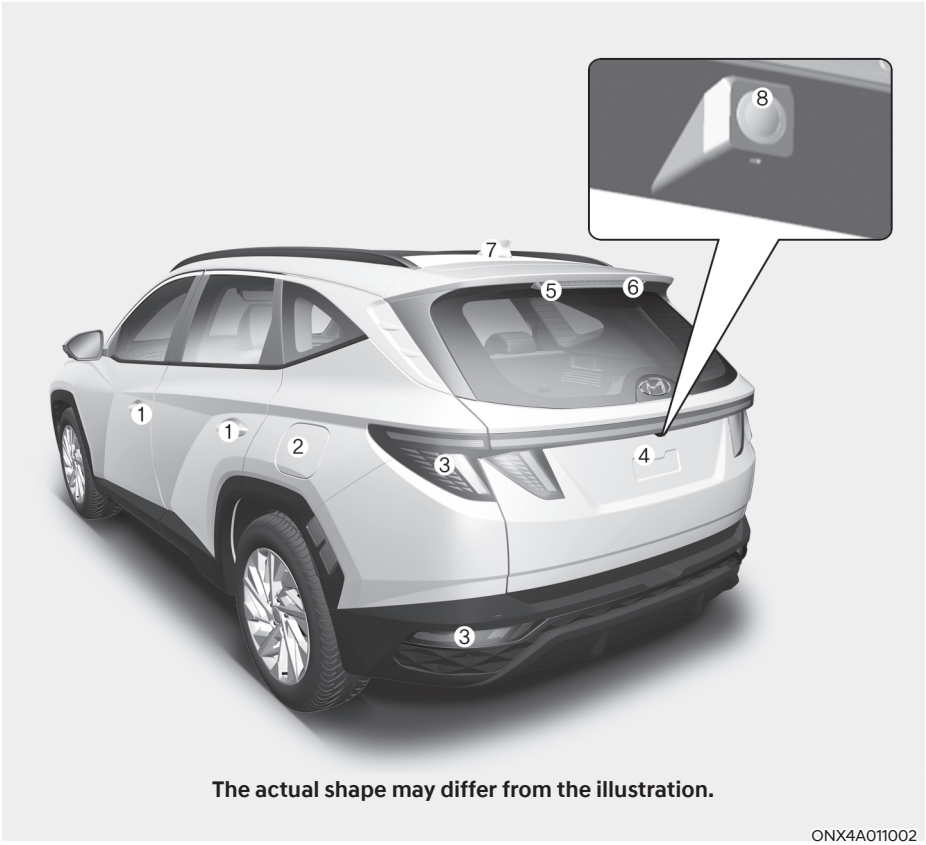


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4N011001N

1. Hood 5-58
2. Headlight 9-56
3. Tires and wheels 9-34
4. Side view mirror 5-48
5. Panoramic sunroof 5-54
6. Front windshield wiper blades 9-27
7. Windows 5-50
8. Front radar 7-141

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (REAR VIEW)



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4A011002

1. Door handle 5-28
2. Fuel filler door..... 5-69
3. Rear combination light..... 9-58
4. Liftgate 5-60
5. High mounted stop light..... 9-61
6. Rear window wiper blades 9-29
7. Antenna 5-119
8. Wide-rear view camera..... 7-140

■ N Line

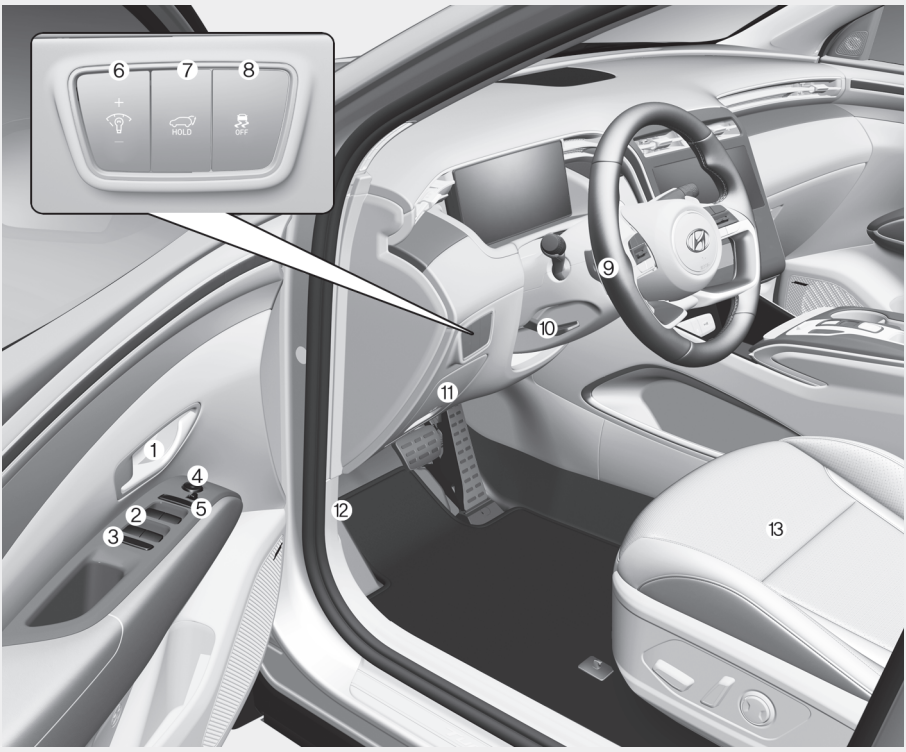


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4013002N

1. Door handle 5-28
2. Fuel filler door..... 5-69
3. Rear combination light..... 9-58
4. Liftgate 5-60
5. High mounted stop light..... 9-61
6. Rear window wiper blades 9-29
7. Antenna..... 5-119
8. Wide-rear view camera..... 7-140

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



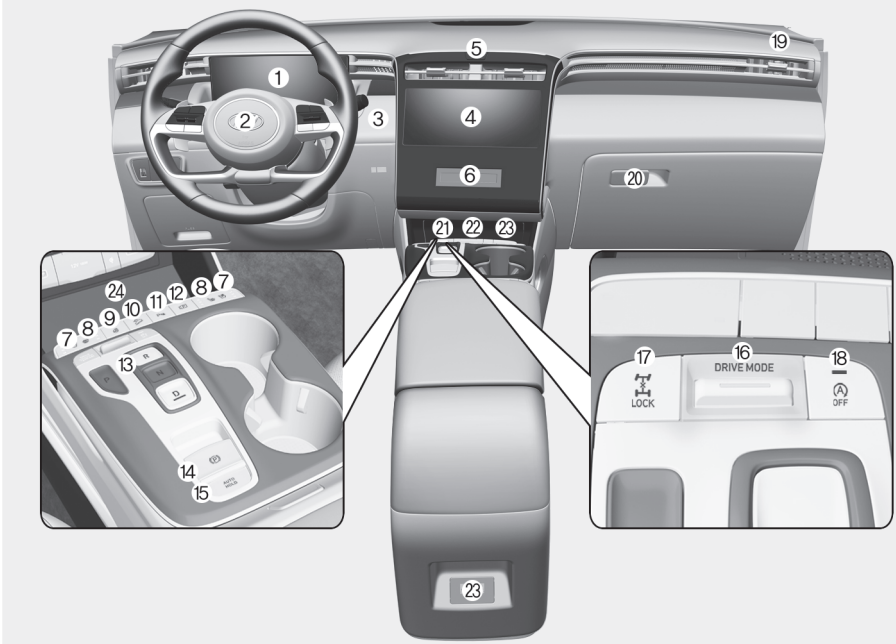
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4010003N

1. Inside door handle 5-29
2. Power window switches 5-51
3. Power window lock button 5-52
4. Side view mirror control switch 5-49
5. Driver central door lock/unlock switch 5-30
6. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-5
7. Power liftgate button 5-63
8. ESC OFF button 6-31
9. Steering wheel 5-37
10. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever 5-38
11. Fuse box 9-48
12. Hood release lever 5-58
13. Seat 3-4

CENTER CONSOLE OVERVIEW

■ Type A

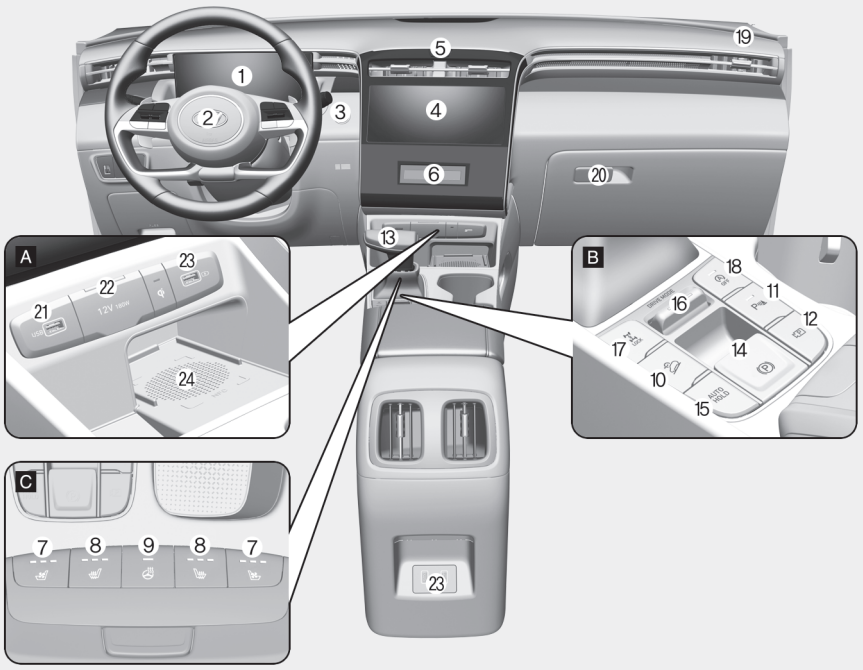


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4012011N

1. Instrument cluster 4-4
2. Driver's front airbag..... 3-42
3. Push Button Start ignition switch..... 6-9
4. Infotainment system 5-120
5. Hazard warning flasher button..... 8-2
6. Climate control system 5-85, 5-92
7. Air ventilation seat..... 3-17
8. Seat warmer..... 3-16
9. Steering wheel heater 5-38
10. DBC button 6-35
11. Parking Safety button..... 7-119
12. Parking/View button 7-98, 7-102
13. Shift button 6-14
14. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-23
15. Auto Hold switch 6-27
16. Drive mode button 6-42
17. AWD lock button 6-44
18. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button..... 6-40
19. Passenger's front airbag 3-42
20. Glove box 5-110
21. USB port..... 5-119
22. Power outlet..... 5-112
23. USB charger..... 5-113
24. Wireless charging system pad..... 5-114

■ Type B

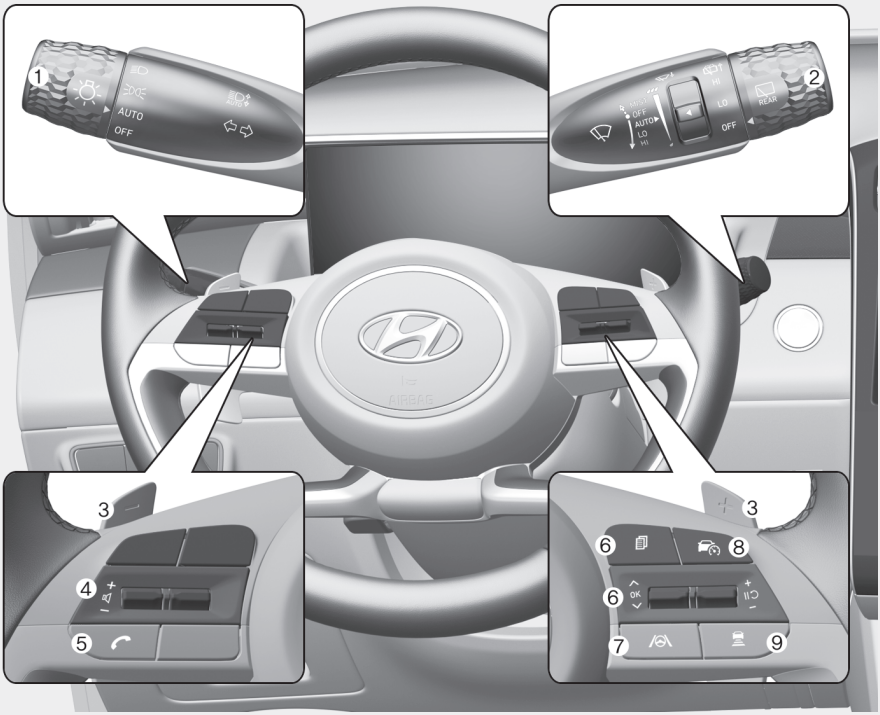


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4A013001

1. Instrument cluster 4-4
2. Driver's front airbag 3-42
3. Key ignition switch 6-6
   Push Button Start ignition switch 6-9
4. Infotainment system 5-120
5. Hazard warning flasher button 8-2
6. Climate control system 5-85, 5-92
7. Air ventilation seat 3-17
8. Seat warmer 3-16
9. Steering wheel heater 5-38
10. DBC button 6-35
11. Parking Safety button 7-119
12. Parking/View button 7-98, 7-102
13. Shift lever 6-14
14. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 6-23
15. Auto Hold switch 6-27
16. Drive mode button 6-42
17. AWD lock button 6-44
18. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button 6-40
19. Passenger's front airbag 3-42
20. Glove box 5-110
21. USB port 5-119
22. Power outlet 5-112
23. USB charger 5-113
24. Wireless charging system pad 5-114

STEERING WHEEL CONTROL OVERVIEW



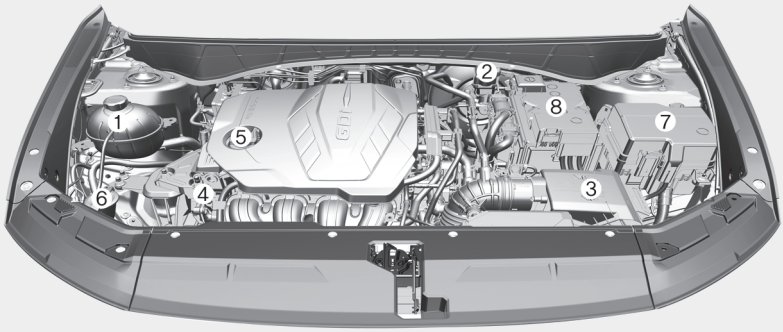
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

ONX4010005

1. Turn signal lever/Headlight switch.....5-72
2. Wiper and washer control lever..... 5-82
3. Paddle shifter..... 6-20
4. Audio remote control buttons 5-119
5. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button.....5-121
6. Cluster display control 4-25
7. Lane Driving Assist button.....7-28
8. Driving Assist button 7-72
9. Vehicle Distance button..... 7-72

ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW

■ Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090004

1. Engine coolant reservoir 9-20
2. Brake fluid reservoir 9-23
3. Air cleaner 9-25
4. Engine oil dipstick 9-18
5. Engine oil filler cap 9-18
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-24
7. Fuse box 9-49
8. Battery 9-30

3. Seats & Safety System

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your airbags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important Safety Precautions 3-2
- Always Wear Your Seat Belt 3-2
- Restrain All Children 3-2
- Airbag Hazards 3-2
- Driver Distraction 3-2
- Never Drink or Take Drugs and Drive. 3-2
- Control Your Speed 3-2
- Keep Your Vehicle In Proper Operating Condition - Inspecting Your Tires 3-3
- Reducing the Risk of a Rollover 3-3

Seats 3-4
- Safety Precautions 3-5
- Front Seats 3-6
- Rear Seats 3-10
- Head Restraints 3-12
- Seat Warmers 3-16
- Air Ventilation Seat 3-17

Seat Belts 3-19
- Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-19
- Seat Belt Warning Light 3-20
- Seat Belt Restraint System 3-21
- Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-27
- Care of Seat Belts 3-29

Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
- Children Always in the Rear 3-30
- Selecting a Child Restraint System 3-31
- Installing a Child Restraint System 3-32

Supplemental Restraint System - Airbags 3-40
- SRS Components 3-42
- Where are the Airbags? 3-42
- How does the Airbag System Operate? 3-45
- What to Expect After an Airbag Inflates 3-48
- SRS Warning Light 3-48
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-49
- Why didn't My Airbag Go Off In a Collision? 3-54
- SRS Care 3-58
- Additional Safety Precautions 3-59
- Airbag Warning Labels 3-59

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag Hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, becoming distracted from other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is safely stopped and parked.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting while driving. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones while driving.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never Drink or Take Drugs and Drive.

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep Your Vehicle In Proper Operating Condition - Inspecting Your Tires

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of a tire hazard while driving, check your tire pressures regularly and also inspect the condition of your tires (tread depth, uneven wear, etc.). Be sure to perform all regularly scheduled maintenance as indicated in your Owner's Manual.

Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

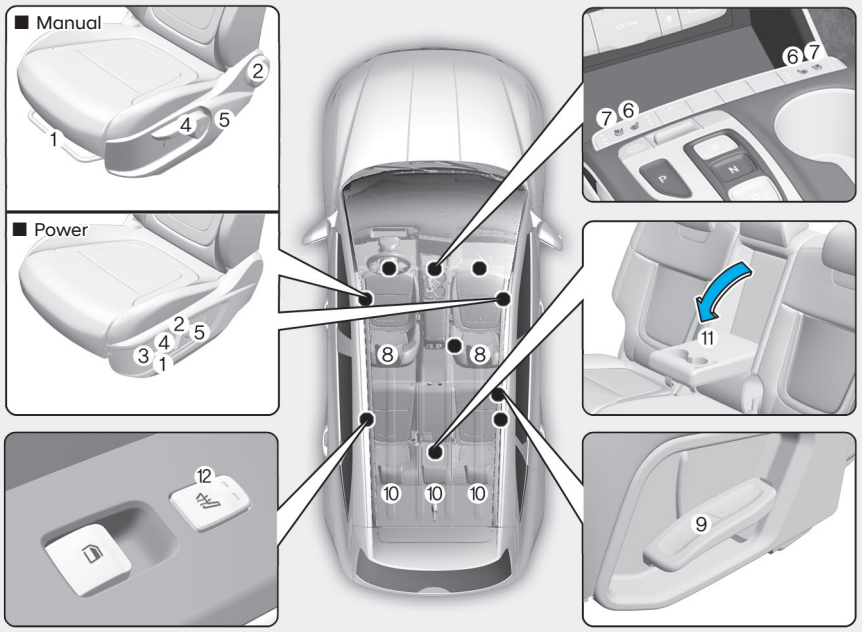
Some Sports Utility Vehicles (SUVs) can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
- Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.

WARNING

Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

SEATS



The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

ONX4PH032001N

Front seat

① Forward and rearward
② Seatback angle
③ Seat cushion angle*
④ Seat height
⑤ Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
⑥ Seat warmer*
⑦ Air ventilation seat*
⑧ Head restraint

Rear seats

⑨ Seatback angle and folding
⑩ Head restraint
⑪ Armrest
⑫ Seat warmer*

*: if equipped

Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of driver and passengers. Proper seating positions, secured seat belts, and protection from airbags work together to provide a measure of safety in the event of a collision.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front Seats

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects, including unsecured floor mats, in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the effectiveness of the restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

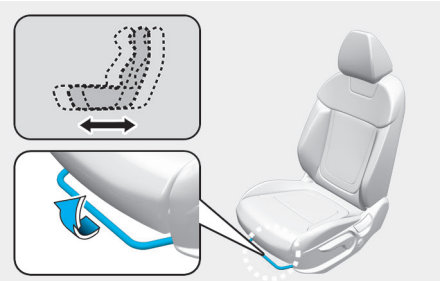
Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Manual seats - Seat adjustments

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat or on the outer side of the seat.

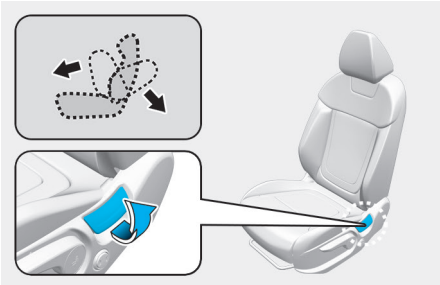


ONX4030002

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

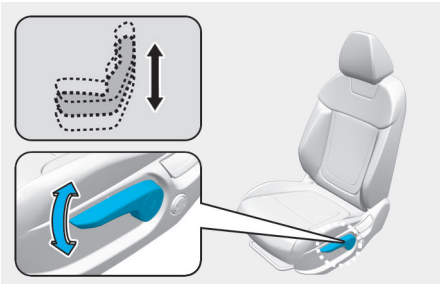


ONX4030003

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place.



ONX4030004

Seat height

To change the height of the seat:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat.

Power seats - Seat adjustment (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

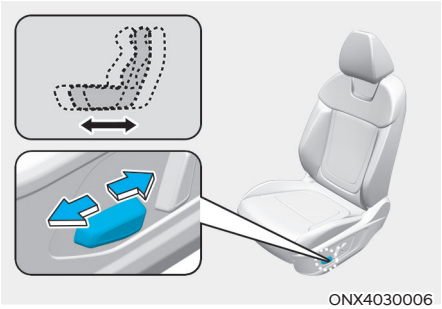
WARNING

Never allow children to remain in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

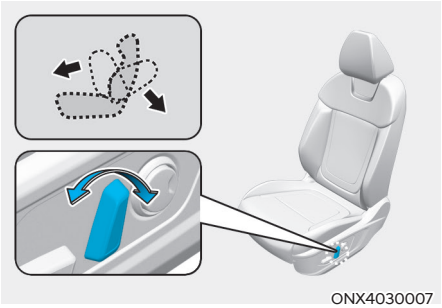


ONX4030006

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

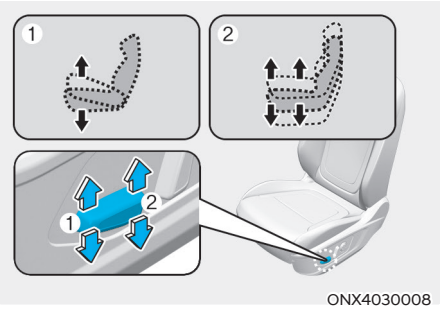


ONX4030007

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.



Seat cushion tilt ①

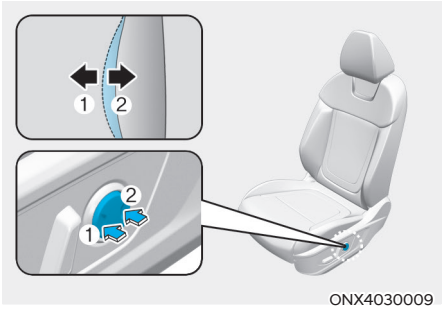
To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

1. Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height ②

To change the height of the seat:

1. Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

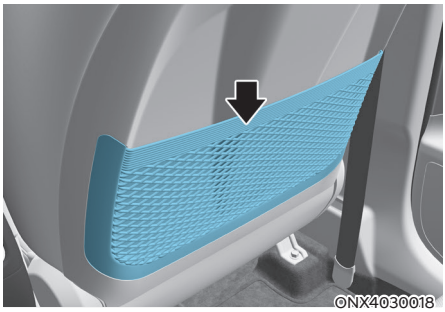


Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch ① to increase support or the rear portion of the switch ② to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

Seatback pocket

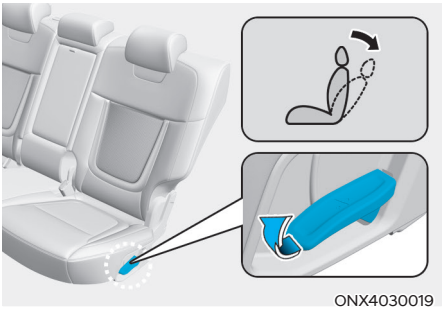


The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In a collision, they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear Seats


ONX4030019

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

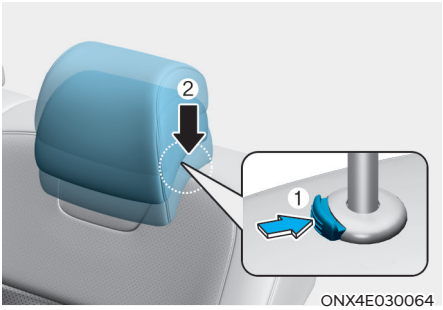
1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the rear cargo volume in the vehicle.

WARNING

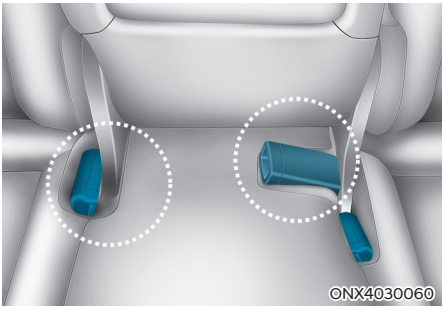
- Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or sudden stop.
- Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and property damage or serious injury or even death during a collision or sudden stop.

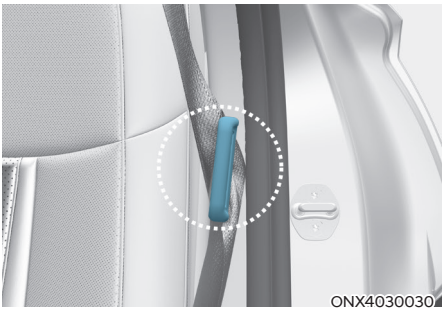


ONX4E030064

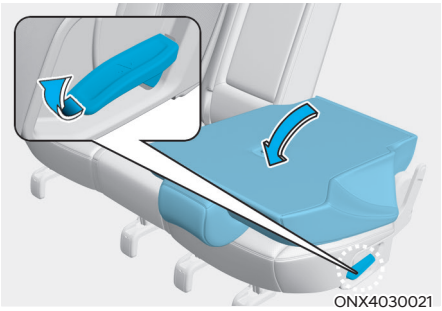
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Adjust the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button ① and pushing down on the head restraint ②.

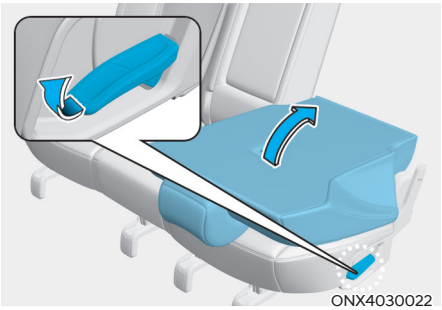

ONX4030060


ONX4030030

3. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.


ONX4030021

4. Pull up the seatback folding lever, then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle.


ONX4030022

To use unfold the rear seatback:

1. Lift and push the seatback rearward while lifting up the front portion of the folding lever.
2. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

WARNING

Lock the seatback properly. In a collision or sudden stop, an unlocked seatback may allow cargo to move forward with great force and may result in serious injury or death.

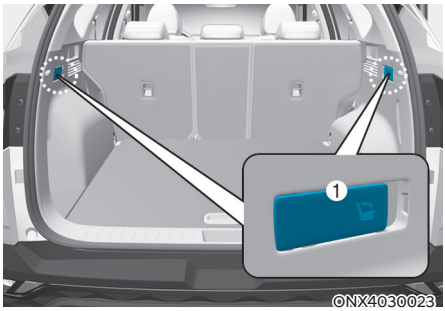
WARNING

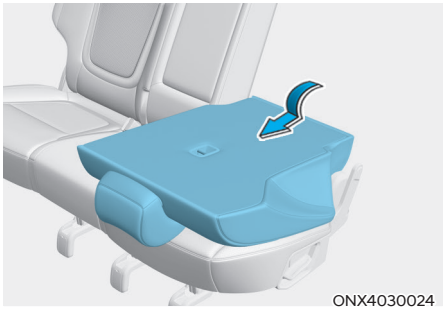
Make sure the engine is off, the vehicle is shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is applied before loading or unloading cargo to prevent unintended movement of the vehicle.

WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from moving in a collision and causing serious injury or death to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, because they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Remote seatback release handle (Cargo area)





Pull the remote seatback release handle ① located on either side in the rear cargo area.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

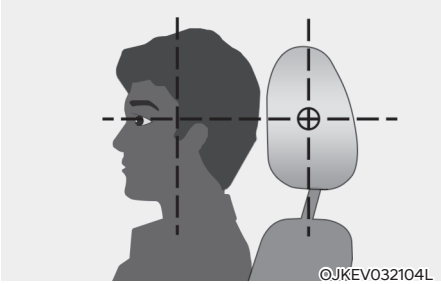
Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during a collision, especially a rear impact collision. When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the rear head restraints to the lowest height to improve the driver's visibility.

WARNING

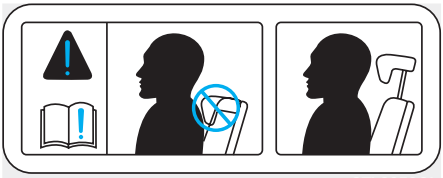
To help reduce, the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always adjust the head restraints properly for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- Never let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.
- Adjust the head restraints so that the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the eyes.



- Never adjust the driver's head restraint when the vehicle is moving.
- Make sure the head restraint is locked in place after adjustment.

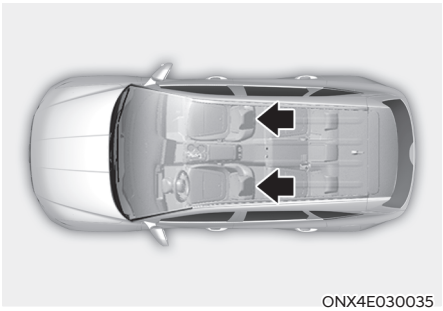
WARNING



OTL035061

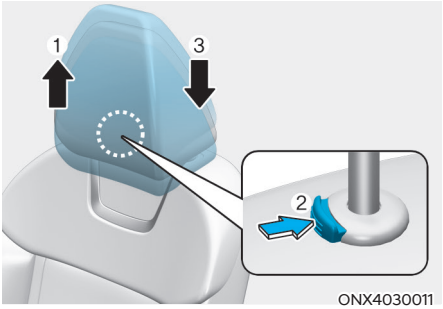
When passengers are sitting on the rear seats, always raise the head restraints above the lowest stored position.

Front seat head restraints



ONX4E030035

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraint for the passengers safety and comfort.



ONX4030011

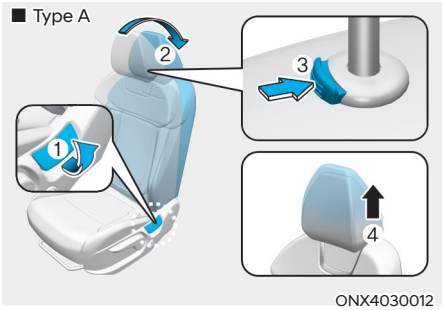
Adjusting the height up and down

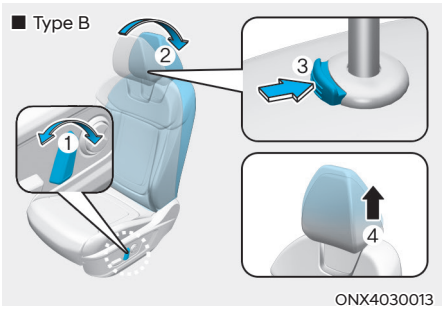
To raise the head restraint:

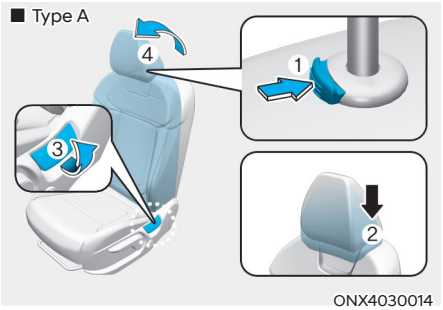
1. Pull it up to the desired position ①.

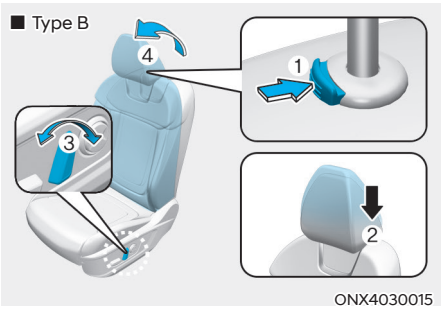
To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the release button ② on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position ③.









Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback ② with the seatback angle lever or switch ①.
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button ③ while pulling the head restraint up ④.

WARNING

Never allow anyone to travel in a seat with the head restraint removed.

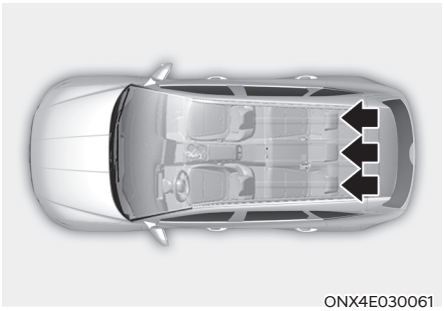
To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles ② into the holes while pressing the release button ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Return the seatback ④ with the seatback angle lever or switch ③.

WARNING

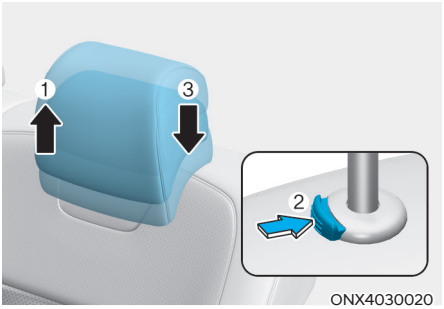
Always make sure the head restraint is locked in place and properly adjusted for the passenger.

Rear seat head restraint



ONX4E030061

The rear seats are equipped with head restraint in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



ONX4030020

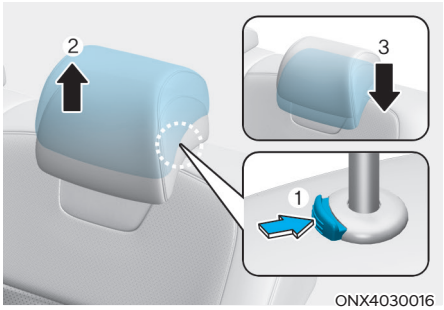
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position ①.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the release button ② on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position ③.



ONX4030016

Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button ① while pulling up the head restraint ②.

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes ③ while pressing the release button ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Seat Warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

WARNING

The seat warmers may cause serious burns, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

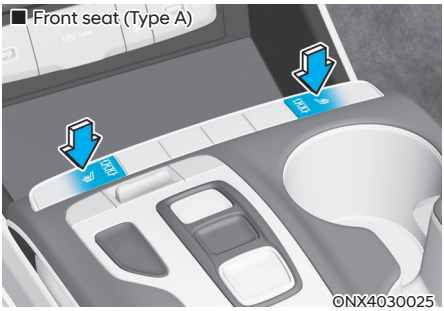
Never place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as blanket or seat cushion.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

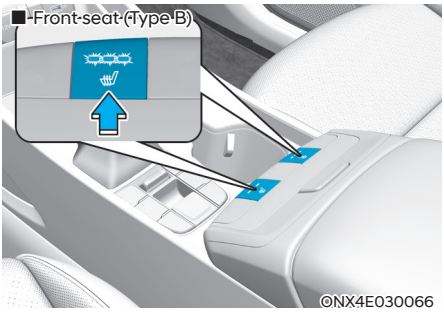
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover.

■ Front seat (Type A)



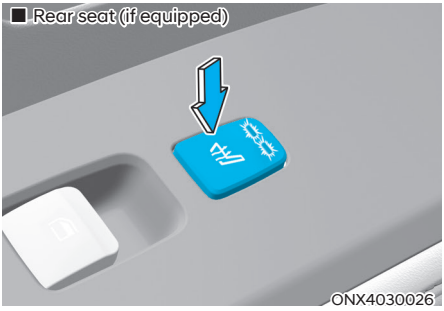
ONX4030025

■ Front seat (Type B)



ONX4E030066

■ Rear seat (if equipped)



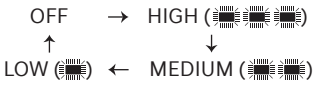
ONX4030026

While the engine is running, press the switches to warm the driver's seat, front passenger's seat, or the rear seats.

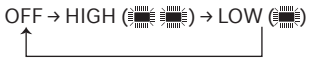
- Manual temperature control

  Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat changes as follows:

  - Front seats

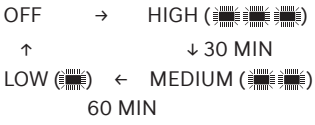
  - Rear seats

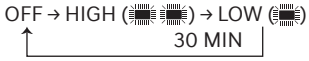
- Automatic temperature control

  The temperature is automatically controlled to prevent low temperature burns after manually turning on.

  - Front seats

  - Rear seats

  If HIGH temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.

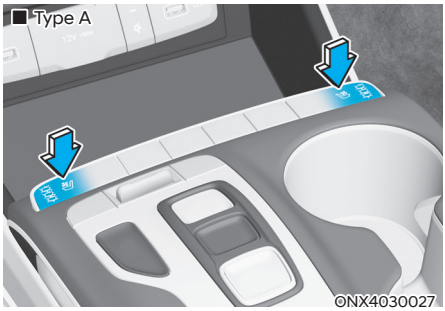
- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer turns off.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
  - The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch is pressed, the seat warmer is controlled manually.
  - To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

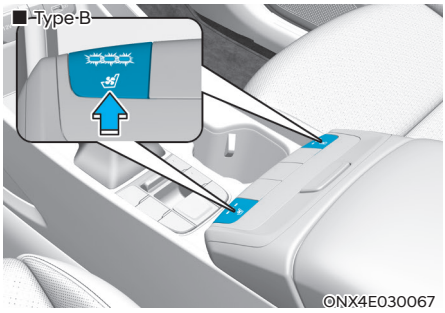
    Select: **Setup > Vehicle > Seat** (or **Climate**) **> Warmer/Ventilation Features > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment > Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation**
  - The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is on, the driver's seat warmer turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

Air Ventilation Seat (if equipped)

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When air ventilation is not desired, keep the switches in the OFF position.





While the engine is running, press the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Do not change the seat covers.
- If the air ventilation seats do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Each time you press the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

  OFF → HIGH (▮▮▮) ↓ MEDIUM (▮▮) ← LOW (▮) ↑

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the air ventilation seat turns off.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)
  - The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running. If the air ventilation seat switch is pressed, the air ventilation seats are controlled manually.
  - To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

    Select: **Setup > Vehicle > Seat** (or **Climate**) **> Warmer/Ventilation Features > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment > Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation**
  - The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is on, the air ventilation seat turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

SEAT BELTS

Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most states require all vehicle occupants wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- Never allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- Never ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. Have the seat belt replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seatbelt or install devices that may prevent seatbelt assembly from removing slack.

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat Belt Warning Light

Seat belt warning light (for driver's seat)

■ Instrument cluster



1GQA2083

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the ignition is moved to the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened, a warning chime sounds for 6 seconds.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light stays illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.

Seat belt warning light (for front passenger's seat)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning light illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the ignition is moved to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light stays illuminated.

If the passenger continues not to fasten their seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.

If the passenger unfastens their seat belt while you are driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.

If the passenger unfastens the seat belt while you are driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime sounds for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light blinks.

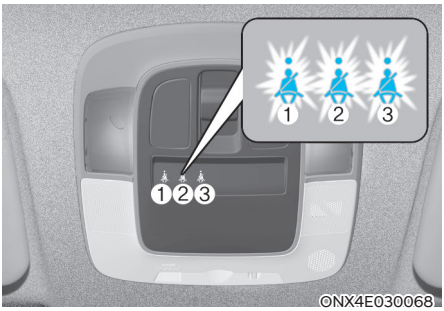
WARNING

Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

Information

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminates for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Seat belt warning light (for rear passenger's seat)



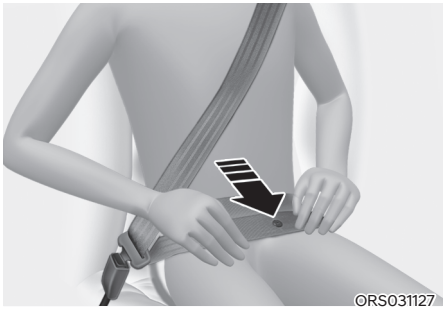
With the ignition switch ON, if the rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for 70 seconds. But, if the seatbelt is fastened after 6 seconds, the corresponding seat belt warning light will immediately turn off.

If the seat belt is fastened, and then unfastened while driving below 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for 70 seconds.

If the seat belt is fastened, and then unfastened while driving above 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink and the warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

Seat Belt Restraint System

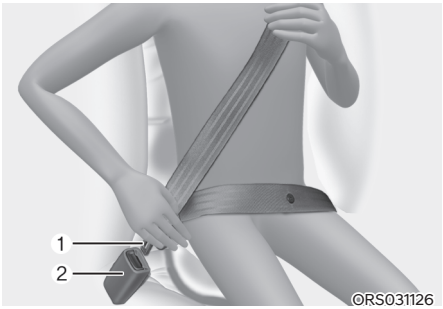
WARNING



Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

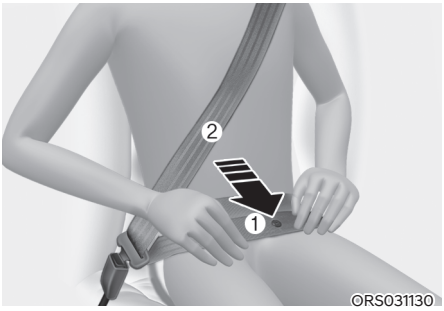
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of a collision, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at an appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Driver's Seat Belt – 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab ① into the buckle ②. An audible “click” sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.



Place the lap belt ① portion across your hips and the shoulder belt ② portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

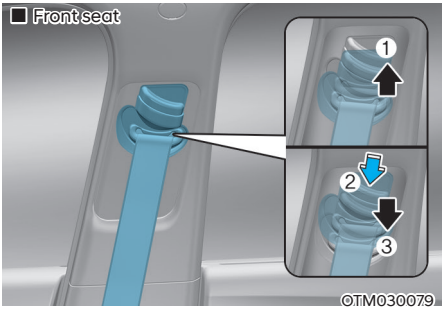
If there is a sudden stop or collision, the belt is locked in place. It also locks if you try to lean forward too quickly.

Information

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Height adjustment

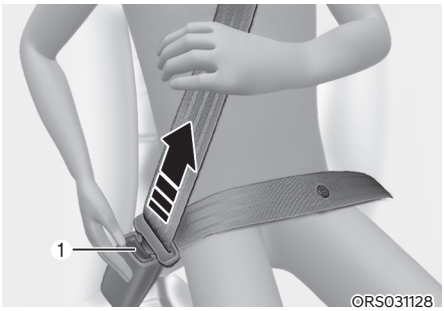
Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor:

Pull it up ① to raise the height. To lower it, push it down ③ while pressing the height adjuster button ②.

Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button ① in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

Passenger and Rear Seat Belts – 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines both an emergency locking retractor and an automatic locking retractor. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems.

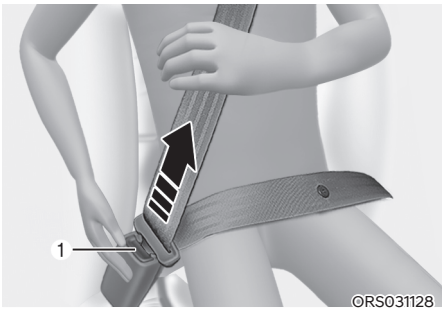
A convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, children should always be seated in the rear and never place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat.

To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. An audible “click” sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt has been fully extended from the retractor to allow for the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to the “Using a Child Restraint System” section in this chapter.



To release your seat belt:

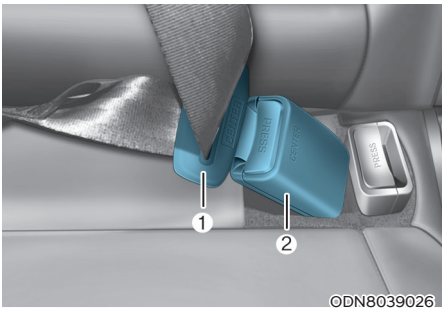
Press the release button ① in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

Information

- The emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seats while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain the passengers.
- To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.

Second row center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)



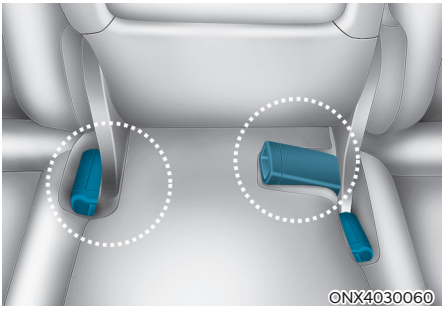
Insert the tongue plate ① into the buckle ② until an audible “click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the “CENTER” mark.

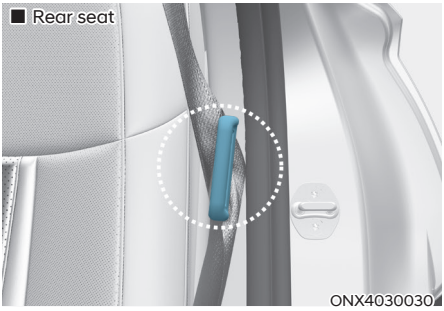
Information

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

Stowing the rear seat belt



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.



Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides helps keep the seat belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

WARNING

When using the seat belt, use it after taking it out of the guides.

If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.

Pretensioner seat belt (for driver and front passenger seat)



①: Retractor pretensioner,
②: Emergency fastening device (for driver's seat only)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's Pretensioner seat belts (Retractor Pretensioner and Emergency Fastening Device System). The pretensioner makes sure the driver's and front passenger's seat belt fits tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The Emergency Fastening Device System may be activated in some collisions where the frontal collision(s) is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if you try to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor locks in place. In some frontal collisions, the pretensioner activates and pulls the seat belt against your body.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

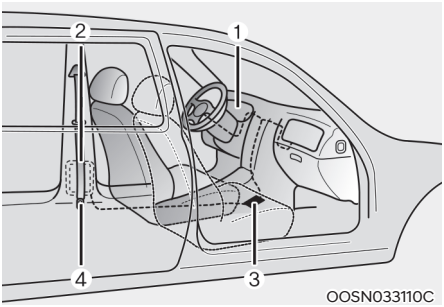
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioner after activation or an accident.
- Have the pretensioner inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by only an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit seat belt assemblies.

WARNING

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

WARNING

Have the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Body work on the front of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

① SRS airbag warning light

② Retractor pretensioner

③ SRS control module

④ Emergency fastening device

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position, and then it turns off.

If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, have the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

- The pretensioner seat belt system may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations.
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- A pregnant woman is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, do not let pregnant women place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

All 50 states have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.

WARNING

Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, Never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child’s height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information.

Refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child’s squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure children’s seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child’s neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving, can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not ride with a reclined seatback. It may increase your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Have the driver and all passengers always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children Always in the Rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Even with airbags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the rear seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured child restraint. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

When using a Child Restraint System:

- Never install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.
- Always properly secure the child restraint system in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- If the head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, tether anchors, and lower anchors.

Selecting a Child Restraint System

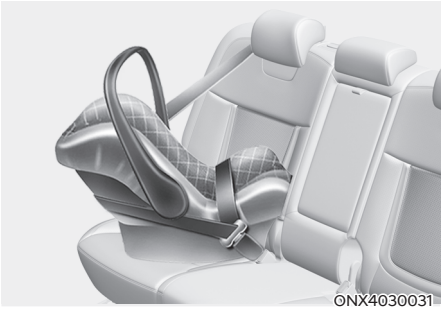
When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

WARNING

Never install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death, if the child restraint is struck by an inflating airbag.


ONX4033032N

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a rear seating position, there are three general steps for proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the a lap/shoulder belt or with a LATCH system in the rear seat of the vehicle.

  Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured. After installing a Child Restraint System in the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure a child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

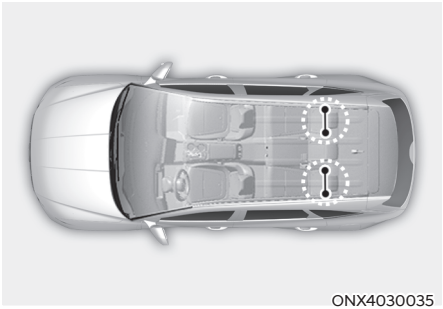
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with LATCH attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the LATCH anchors.

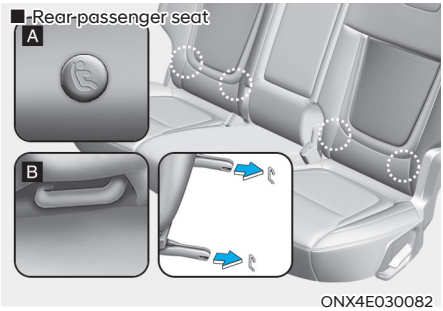


ONX4030035

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the center seat. It may damage the anchors that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



ONX4E030082

Ⓐ: Lower Anchor Position Indicator
Ⓑ: Lower Anchor

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

WARNING

Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the lower anchor area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the LATCH Anchors System

To install a LATCH-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the lower anchors.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the lower attachments on the Child Restraint System to the lower anchors.

WARNING

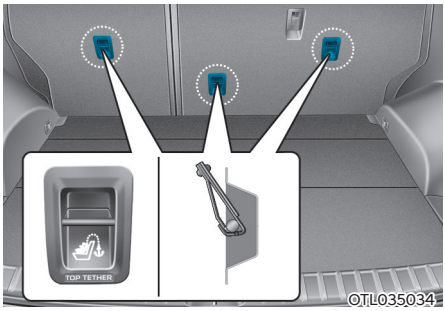
Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the LATCH system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Make sure that the combined weight of the child and the child restraint system is less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Tether Anchor system



First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Tether anchors are located on the rear of the seatbacks.



To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.
3. Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor for that seating position.
- Make sure that the Child Restraint System anchors withstand the combined weight of the child and the child restraint system of less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.

  Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

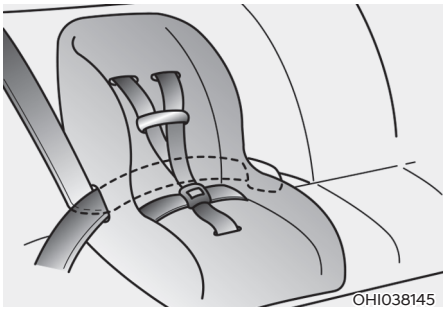
Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

WARNING

Always place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death if the Child Restraint System is struck by an inflating airbag.

When not using the LATCH system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.


OHI038145

Automatic locking mode

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode to secure a Child Restraint System.

The Automatic Locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the Child Restraint System.

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

Information

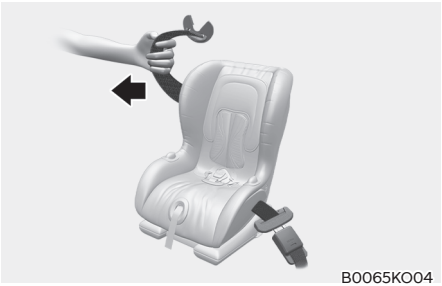
When using the rear center seat belt, refer to the "Passenger and Rear Seat Belts – 3point system with convertible locking retractor" section in this chapter.


B0065KO03

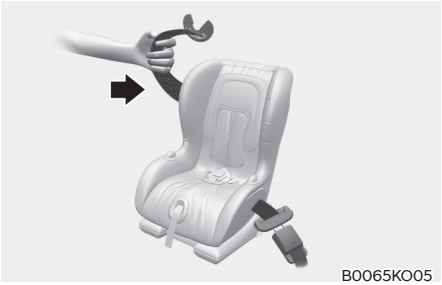
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Check a distinct "click" sound is heard.

Information

Position the release button so it is easy to access in an emergency.


B0065KO04

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it shifts the retractor to the Automatic Locking (child restraint) mode.


B0065KO05

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the Automatic Locking mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat Step 3 and 4.
5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat Step 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the Automatic Locking mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the Automatic Locking mode.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

Information

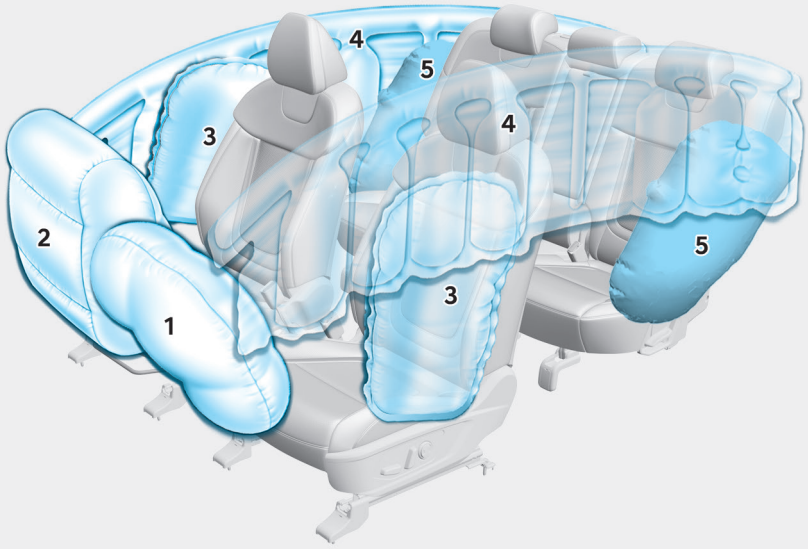
When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor automatically switches from the Automatic Locking mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

WARNING

Make sure that the retractor is in the Automatic Locking mode. Otherwise, the child restraint may move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child may be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the vehicle including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM - AIRBAGS



The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4A033001

① Driver's front airbag
② Passenger's front airbag
③ Front side air bag
④ Curtain airbag
⑤ Rear side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

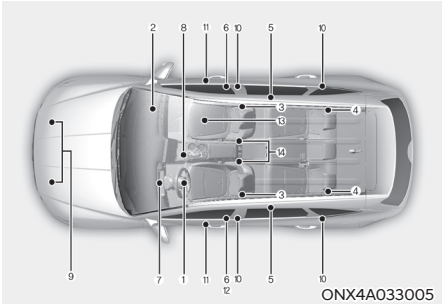
AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

  An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- ABC Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.

  Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

SRS Components



ONX4A033005

The SRS consists of the following components:

① Driver's front airbag module
② Passenger's front airbag module
③ Front side airbag modules
④ Rear side airbag modules
⑤ Curtain airbag modules
⑥ Retractor pretensioner
⑦ Airbag warning light
⑧ SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
⑨ Front impact sensors
⑩ Side impact sensors
⑪ Side pressure sensors
⑫ Emergency fastening device system
⑬ Occupant classification system
⑭ Seat belt buckle sensor

Where are the Airbags?

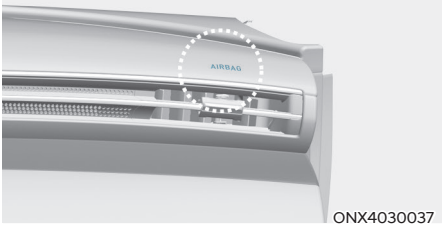
Driver's and passenger's front airbags

■ Driver's front airbag



OCN7030036

■ Passenger's front airbag



ONX4030037

The SRS consists of advanced airbags located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters "AIRBAG".

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The SRS offers the ability to control the airbag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity and seat belt usage, the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) controls the airbag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts may increase the risk or severity of injury in a collision.

WARNING

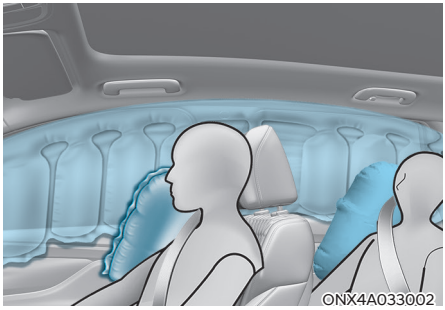
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

Side airbags







The side airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side airbags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

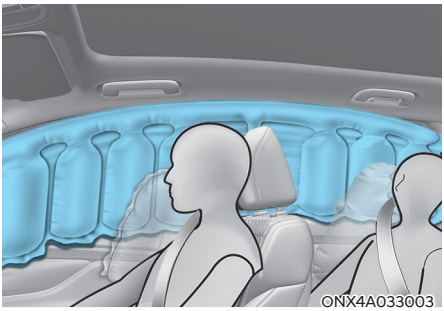
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, and front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
- Do not cause an impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain airbags





Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag:

- All occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, and roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects near airbag locations. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags.

How does the Airbag System Operate?

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts, (if equipped with a rollover sensor).
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

  However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag. An airbag needs about 10 in. (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

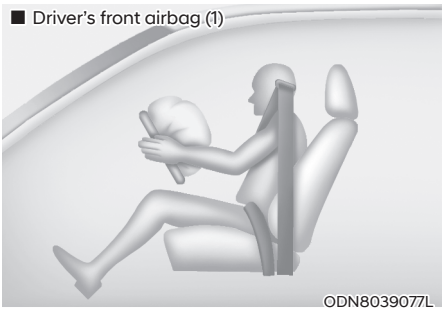
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Never place a child restraint in the front passenger seat.

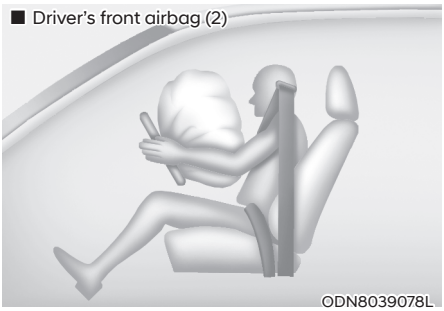
  Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while maintaining you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.
- Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

■ Driver's front airbag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

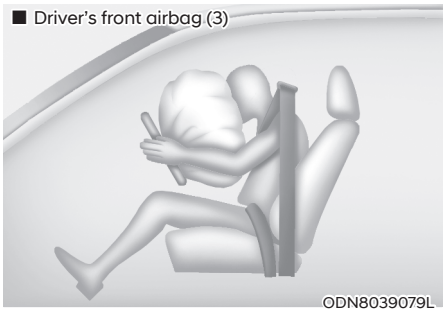
■ Driver's front airbag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front airbag (3)



■ Passenger's front airbag



After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to Expect After an Airbag Inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and powder from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

SRS Warning Light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection.

WARNING

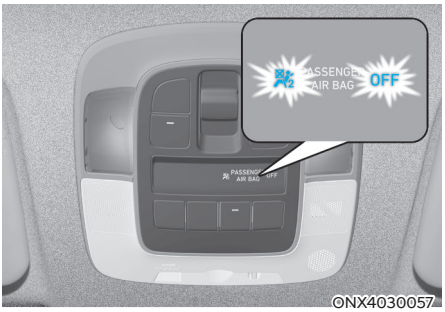
If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)



Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

Main components of the Occupant Classification System

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger airbag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the overhead console that illuminates the words "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicating the front passenger airbag system is deactivated.
- The instrument cluster airbag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front airbag should be enabled (ready to inflate if required) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the airbag to be automatically turned off.

For example, if a Child Restraint System is installed on the seat, the Occupant Classification System can detect it and turn off the front passenger airbag.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger airbag to be automatically turned off. For smaller adults, it may turn off. However, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, not sitting upright, sitting on the edge of the seat, or being out of position), this may cause the sensor to turn the front passenger airbag off.

You can find the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator on the overhead console panel. This system detects one of the four conditions as described in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag based on these conditions.

Always make sure that you and all occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the airbag and the seat belt.

Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger airbag
1. Adult*1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant*2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Problems with OCS	Off	On	Activated

*1 : The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 : Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a Child Restraint System sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 : Never install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

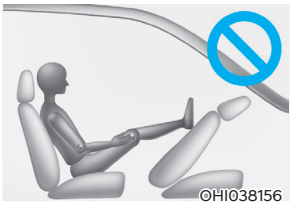
*4 : The "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator may turn ON or OFF when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without Child Restraint System) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

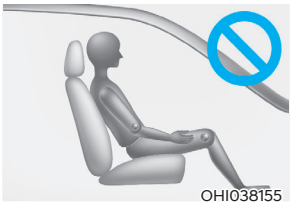
Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger, adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:



- Never put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.



- Never place your feet on the front passenger seatback.



- Never sit with your hips shifted toward the front of the seat.



- Never ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.



- Never place your feet or legs on the dashboard.



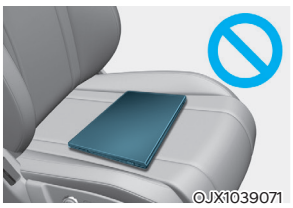
- Never lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.



- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.



- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions that cover up the car seat surface.



- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the front passenger seat.
- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios that use inverter chargers when seated in the front passenger seat.



- Make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle. If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the front passenger seat, the airbag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.

- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury in a collision. Any of the above may interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.



Proper seated position for OCS

If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, move the ignition switch to the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This allows the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger airbag. If the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the “PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. If the indicator is illuminated while an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, follow the steps in the previous paragraph to have the passenger reposition themselves in the seat.

If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the passenger sits in the proper seating position, have the passenger sit in the rear seat of the vehicle instead.

Information

The "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator generally illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON or START position. But, if the ignition switch is in the ON or START position within 3 minutes after the engine is turned OFF, the indicator does not illuminate. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS classifies the front passenger after several seconds.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the Front Passenger's Seat



Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger's seat. An inflating airbag may forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

Never use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. It may result in death or serious injury to the CHILD. Children should always ride in the rear seats.

Why didn't My Airbag Go Off In a Collision?

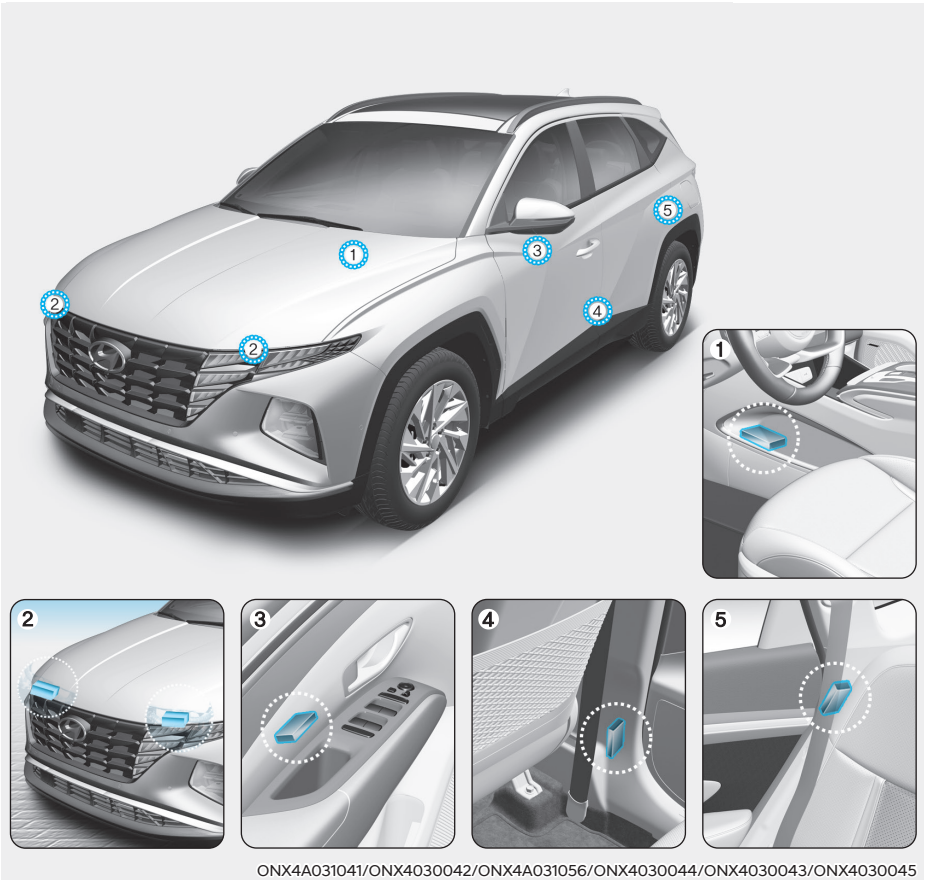
There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

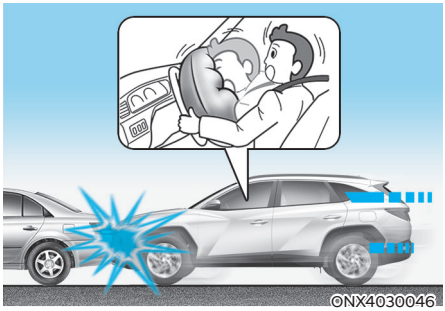
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- Have all airbag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



ONX4A031041/ONX4030042/ONX4A031056/ONX4030044/ONX4030043/ONX4030045

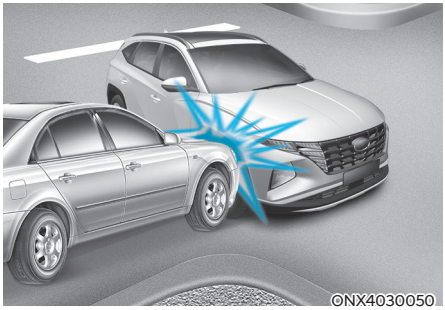
① SRS control module/Rollover sensor
② Front impact sensor
③ Side impact sensor (Pressure)
④ Side impact sensor (Acceleration)
⑤ Side impact sensor (Acceleration)

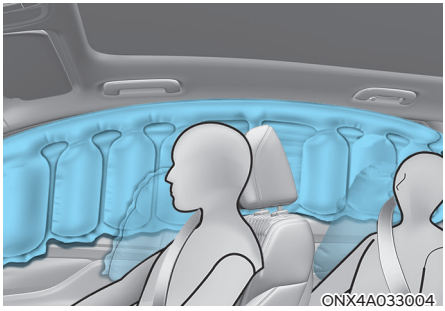
Airbag inflation conditions



Front airbags

Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.





Side and curtain airbags

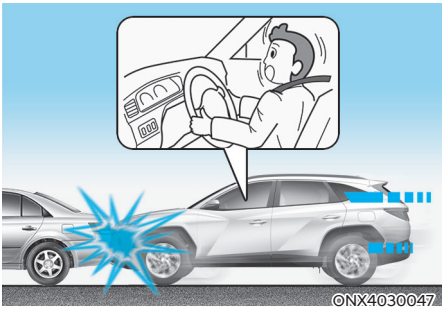
Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

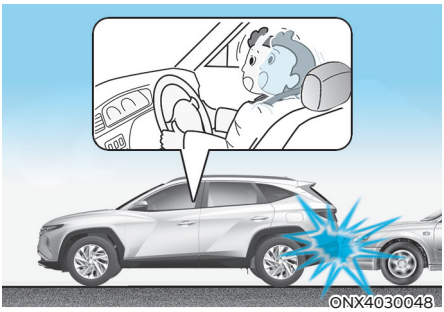
Also, the side and curtain airbags inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

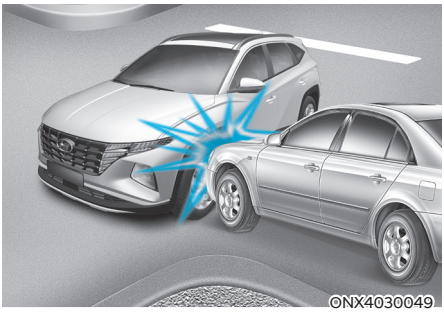
Airbag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

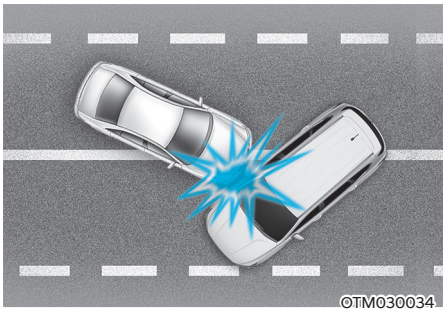


Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.

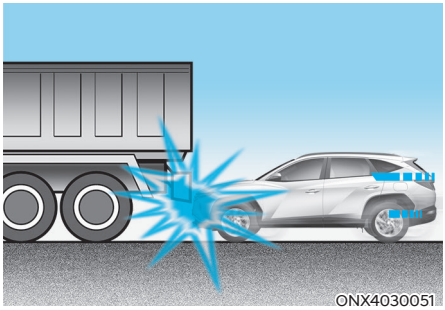


Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

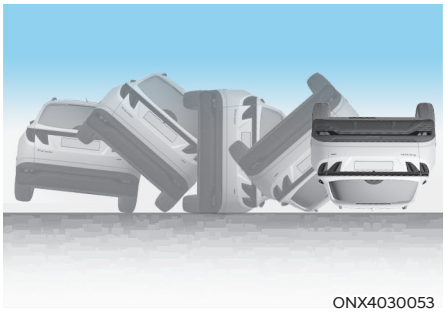
Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.

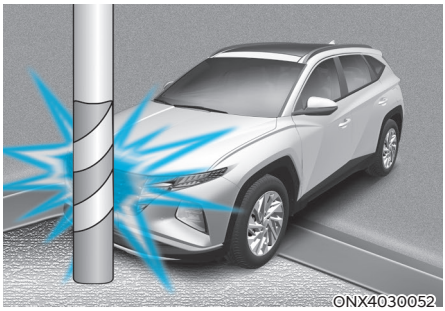


Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "nosedive". This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a "nosedive" condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.


ONX4030053

Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side and curtain airbags may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.


ONX4030052

Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position or continuously remains on, have the system immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Replace inflated airbags by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information.

Additional Safety Precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

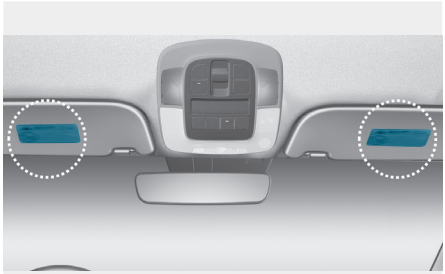
Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Modifications to accommodate disabilities. If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbag Warning Labels



ONX4030058N

Airbag warning labels, required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

4. Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster 4-4
Instrument Cluster Control 4-5
Instrument panel illumination 4-5
Gauges and Meters 4-5
Speedometer 4-5
Tachometer 4-5
Engine coolant temperature gauge 4-6
Fuel gauge 4-6
Outside temperature gauge 4-7
Odometer 4-7
Distance to empty 4-8
Fuel economy (for 10.25-inch cluster) 4-8
Transmission Shift Indicator 4-8
Automatic transmission 4-8
Warning and Indicator Lights 4-9
Seat belt warning light 4-9
Airbag warning light 4-9
Parking brake warning light 4-9
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light 4-10
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light 4-10
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light 4-11
Charging system warning light 4-11
Engine Oil Level Warning Light 4-12
Engine oil pressure warning light 4-13
Low fuel level warning light 4-13
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) 4-13
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light 4-14
AUTO HOLD indicator light 4-14
Low tire pressure warning light 4-15
Forward Safety warning light 4-15
Lane Safety indicator light 4-15
All Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light 4-16
All Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light 4-16
LED headlight warning light 4-16
Icy road warning light 4-17
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light 4-17
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light 4-17
Immobilizer indicator light (without smart key) 4-18
Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key) 4-18
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light 4-18

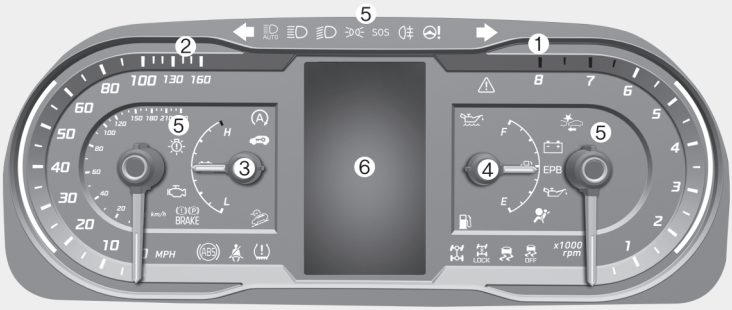
AUTO STOP indicator light 4-19
Turn signal indicator light 4-19
High beam indicator light 4-19
High Beam Assist indicator light 4-19
Cruise indicator light 4-19
SPORT mode indicator light 4-20
SMART mode indicator light 4-20
SNOW mode indicator light 4-20
Master warning light 4-20
Cluster Display Messages 4-21
Shift to P (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Low key battery (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Press brake pedal to start engine (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Key not in vehicle (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Key not detected (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Press START button again (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Press START button with key (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Shift to P or N to start engine (if equipped with smart key) 4-21
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices 4-22
Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator 4-22
Sunroof open indicator 4-22
Low tire pressure indicator 4-22
Lights 4-23
Wiper 4-23
Low washer fluid 4-24
Low fuel 4-24
Low engine oil 4-24
Engine overheated 4-24
Check headlight 4-24
Check turn signal 4-24
Check headlight LED 4-24

4. Instrument Cluster

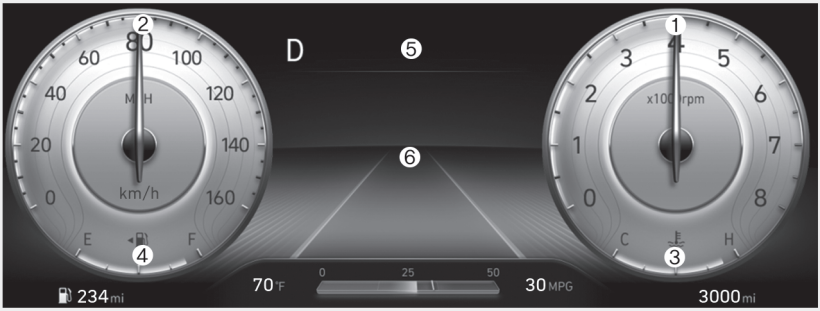
Cluster Display 4-25
Cluster Display Control 4-25
View Modes 4-26
Trip computer mode 4-27
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode 4-27
Driving Assist mode 4-27
Master warning mode 4-28
User Settings Mode 4-29
Quick guide (Help) 4-29
Shift to P to edit settings 4-29
User settings 4-30
Trip Computer (Type A) 4-35
Trip modes 4-35
Resetting average fuel economy 4-35
Drive Info 4-36
Since Refueling 4-36
Accumulated Info 4-36
Auto stop 4-37
Digital speedometer 4-37
Trip Computer (Type B) 4-37
Trip modes 4-37
Resetting average fuel economy 4-38
Drive Info 4-38
Since Refueling 4-39
Accumulated Info 4-39
Auto stop 4-39
Digital speedometer 4-39
Infotainment System Vehicle Settings 4-40
Setting Your Vehicle 4-40

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ 4.2-inch



■ 10.25-inch



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more information, refer to the “Gauges and Meters” section in this chapter.

ONX4N041001N/ONX4043024N

① Tachometer
② Speedometer
③ Engine coolant temperature gauge
④ Fuel gauge
⑤ Warning and indicator lights
⑥ Cluster display

Instrument Cluster Control

Instrument panel illumination

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control switch to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system when the ignition switch is ON.

Select:

- **User Settings > Lights > Illumination** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Cluster > Brightness** (for infotainment system type)

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, interior switch illumination intensity and mood lights are also adjusted.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument panel illumination while driving to prevent death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

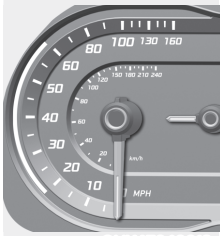
Information

- When the brightness setting reaches either the minimum or maximum level, a chime sounds.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Gauges and Meters

Speedometer

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4E040018

■ 10.25-inch



OCN7040005N

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4040004

■ 10.25-inch



OCN7040007

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

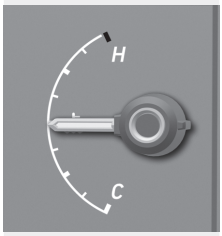
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4040007

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040010

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the H (Hot) position, it indicates the engine coolant is overheating.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to the “If the Engine Overheats” section in Chapter 8.

WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and may cause burn or injury. Always use a rag.

Fuel gauge

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4040008

■ 10.25-inch



OTM040012

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in Chapter 10.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to E (Empty) level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Outside temperature gauge

■ Type A



OTMA048112

■ Type B



ONX4042023N

The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature.

Select:

- **User Settings > Units > Temperature Unit > °F/°C** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > General > Units > Temperature Unit > °F/°C** (for infotainment system type)

Both the temperature unit on the instrument cluster and climate control information screen is changed.

Odometer

■ 4.2-inch



OTMA048183

■ 10.25-inch



OCN7040015N

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Distance to empty

■ 4.2-inch



ONX4043026N

■ 10.25-inch



OCN7040016N

The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

If the estimated distance is below 1 mile (1 km), the trip computer displays "---" as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

Information

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is only an estimate as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 1.5 US gal. (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

Fuel economy (for 10.25-inch cluster)



OTMA040002

The average fuel economy ① and instant fuel economy ② is displayed at the bottom of the instrument cluster.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select **After vehicle start** or **After refueling** from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Transmission Shift Indicator

Automatic transmission

■ 4.2-inch



OTM040016

■ 10.25-inch



OCN7040013N

The Transmission Shift Indicator in the upper corner of the cluster display indicates the current gear or P (Park).

Warning and Indicator Lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the “Seat Belts” section in Chapter 3.

Airbag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Airbag warning light illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Parking Brake warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the “Brake Fluid” section in Chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems fails.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking. You may be able to reduce your vehicle speed by manually downshifting to a lower gear. Use manual shift mode using either the gear shift lever (if equipped) or the paddle shifters (if equipped) to shift to a lower gear.

WARNING

If the Parking Brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light



When the ABS warning and Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Motor Driven Power Steering warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering.

  If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine OFF and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)



The engine oil level warning light illuminates when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : about 0.63~1.06 US qt. (0.6~1.0 ℓ)) Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 10.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning light appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Information

- If you travel about 18~37 miles (30~60 km) after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.
- If you cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately.

  However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will reappear again after traveling about 18~37 miles (30~60 km) after the engine warms up.

NOTICE

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling about 18~37 miles (30~60 km) after the engine warms up, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if this light doesn’t come on after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically checked and topped up if required.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine OFF and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the “Engine Oil” section in Chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

  If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
- If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates. The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off. However, for gasoline 2.5 GDI engine, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after the engine is restarted.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" or "- - -" displayed may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If the MIL warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

NOTICE

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system that could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, catalytic converter damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

AUTO HOLD indicator light AUTO HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains YELLOW while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the “Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)” section in Chapter 6.

Low tire pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Low Tire Pressure warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tire appears on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in Chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in Chapter 8.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Forward Safety warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Forward Safety warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is detected.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in Chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are met.
- White: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not met.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist is detected.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in Chapter 7.

All Wheel Drive (AWD) warning light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

Whenever a malfunction with the AWD system is detected.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "All Wheel Drive (AWD)" section in Chapter 6.

All Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The All Wheel Drive (AWD) LOCK indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you select AWD Lock mode by pressing the AWD LOCK button.
  - The AWD LOCK mode increases the drive power on a wet pavement, snow covered roads, or off-road.

NOTICE

Do not use AWD LOCK mode on dry paved roads to prevent noise, vibration, or damage of AWD related parts.

LED headlight warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The LED headlight warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

  If the LED headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

Icy road warning light



This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 40 °F (4 °C), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy Road Warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User Settings > Cluster > Icy Road Warning** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Cluster > Content Selection > Icy Road Warning** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- If the Icy Road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever a malfunction with ESC system is detected.

  If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in Chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” section in Chapter 6.

Immobilizer indicator light (without smart key)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Button Start ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Button Start ignition switch is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. The downhill brake control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

This indicator light blinks:

When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

This indicator light illuminates yellow:

Whenever there is a malfunction with Downhill Brake Control system, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" section in chapter 6.

AUTO STOP indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster Illuminates to white.

For more information, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" section in Chapter 6.

Information

When the ISG system automatically starts the engine, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds because of a low battery voltage but not a system malfunction.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink.
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly.
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all.

If any of these occur, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and turn signal lever is moved to high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming vehicles in front of you, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the “High Beam Assist (HBA)” section in Chapter 5.

Cruise indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the Cruise Control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to the "Cruise Control (CC)" section in chapter 7.

SPORT mode indicator light

SPORT

This indicator light illuminates

When you select "SPORT" mode as the drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in Chapter 6.

SMART mode indicator light (if equipped)

SMART

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select "SMART" mode as the drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in Chapter 6.

SNOW mode indicator light (if equipped)

SNOW

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select "SNOW" mode as the drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in Chapter 6.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

If a malfunction is detected in any of the following:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

Cluster Display Messages

Shift to P (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Push Button Start ignition switch goes to the ACC position.

Low key battery (if equipped with smart key)

When the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the Smart Key is low. Replace the Smart Key battery.

Press brake pedal to start engine (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch.

Key not in vehicle (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ON or Start position.

Always turn OFF the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Key not detected (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Push Button Start ignition switch.

Press START button again (if equipped with smart key)

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Push Button Start ignition switch, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears and the immobilizer indicator blinks if you press the Push Button Start ignition switch while the warning message, “Key not detected” appears.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (if equipped with smart key)

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices (if equipped)

This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator



ONX4040009

This warning appears if any door or hood or liftgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

WARNING

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, hood, and liftgate are fully closed.

Also, check there are no door, hood, and liftgate open warning lights or messages displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)



ONX4040010

This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low tire pressure indicator

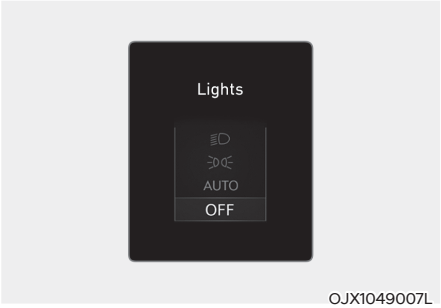


ONX4E040019

This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle illuminates.

For more information, refer to the “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” section in Chapter 8.

Lights



OJX1049007L

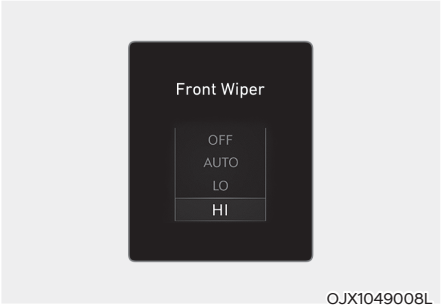
This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User settings > Cluster > Wiper/ Lights Display** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Cluster > Content Selection > Wiper/Lights Display** (for infotainment system type)

Wiper



OJX1049008L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User settings > Cluster > Wiper/ Lights Display** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Cluster > Content Selection > Wiper/Lights Display** (for infotainment system type)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the cluster comes on.

Refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil into a funnel.

Refer to the "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities“ section in Chapter 10.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) on the dipstick.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Information

After a refill, if you travel about 18-37 miles (30-60 km) after an engine warm-up is finished, the warning message should disappear. If the warning message remains displayed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUDNAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine overheated

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above 248 °F (120 °C). The engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to the “Overheating” section in Chapter 8.

Check headlight

This message appears if the headlights are not operating properly. Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal

This message appears if the turn signal light is not operating properly.

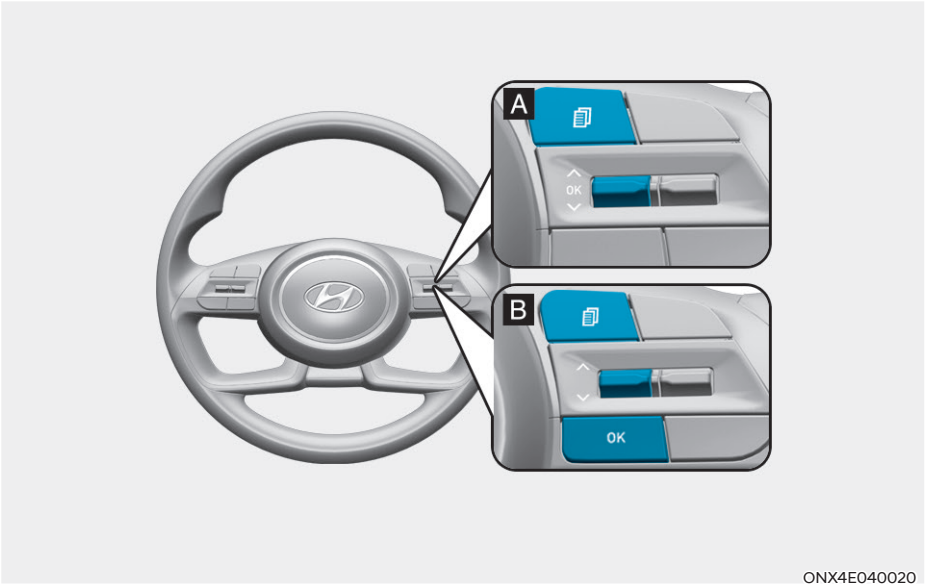
Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CLUSTER DISPLAY

Cluster Display Control



ONX4E040020

Switch	Function
	MODE button for changing modes.
∧, ∨	MOVE switch for changing items.
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item.

Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

View Modes

View modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the navigation guidance.
Driving Assist		This mode displays: - Lane Keeping Assist - Smart Cruise Control - Lane Following Assist - Highway Driving Assist - Driver Attention Warning - AWD driving force distribution - Tire pressure
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings for doors, lights, etc.
Master Warning		The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems are not operating normally.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



OTMA060011

The trip computer mode displays information related to the vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to the "Trip Computer" section in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



OIK047147N

Turn-by-turn navigation and distance/ time to destination appear when Turn by Turn mode is selected.

Driving Assist mode



ONX4040013

LKA/SCC/LFA/HDA

Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist.

For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

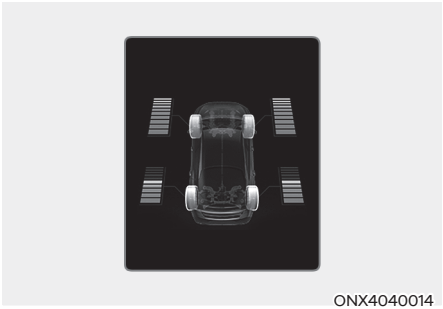


ONX4E071174L

Driver Attention Warning

Displays the state of Driver Attention Warning.

For more information, refer to the “Driver Attention Warning (DAW)” section in Chapter 7.



ONX4040014

Driving force distribution (AWD)

Displays information related to AWD driving force distribution.

If the vehicle is in AWD lock state, this mode does not appear.

For more information, refer to the "All Wheel Drive (AWD)" section in Chapter 6.

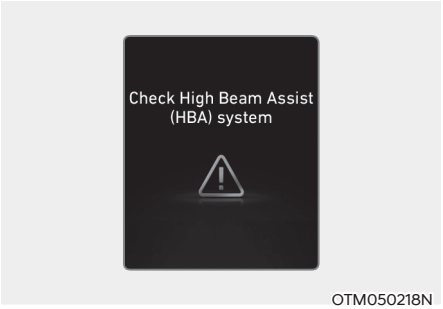


ONX4E040023

Tire Pressure

For more information, refer to the "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" section in Chapter 8.

Master warning mode



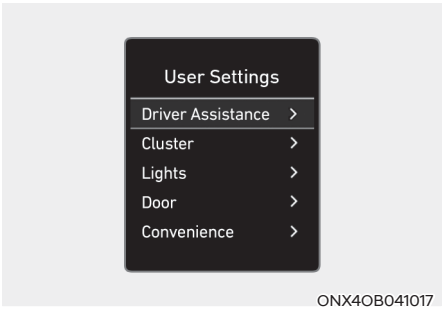
OTM050218N

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the following occurs:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light and the Master Warning icon are turned off.

User Settings Mode



ONX4OB041017

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units

These options may differ depending on which functions are available on your vehicle.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the **OK** button.

For more information about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

Change the settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake, and shifting the gear to P (Park).

User settings

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Description
Warning Timing	Select the warning timing for Driver Assistance system. • Normal/Late
Warning Methods	To adjust or set the Warning Methods of the driver assistance system. • Warning Volume: High/Medium/Low/Off or 3/2/1/0 • Haptic Warning: On/Off • Lane Safety Audible Warning Off: On/Off
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert Select to activate or deselect to deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. • Inattentive Driving Warning Select to activate or deselect to deactivate Driver Attention Warning. For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" section in Chapter 7.
Forward Safety	Select the settings for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in Chapter 7.
Lane Safety	Select the setting for Lane Keeping Assist • Assist/Warning Only/Off For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in Chapter 7.
Speed Limit	To adjust the Speed Limit function. • Speed Limit Offset • Speed Limit Assist/Speed Limit Warning/Off For more information, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" in Chapter 7.
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Warning Select to activate or deselect to deactivate Safe Exit Warning. For more information, refer to the "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" section in Chapter 7.
	Select the settings for Blind-Spot Collision Warning or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off For more information, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in Chapter 7.

Items	Description
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto On Select to activate or deselect to deactivate Parking Distance Warning Auto On. For more information, refer to the "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" section in Chapter 7.
	Select the settings for Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. • Rear Active Assist/Rear Warning Only/Off For more information, refer to the "Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)" section in Chapter 7.

2. Cluster

Items	Description
Reset fuel economy	Select when to reset the fuel economy displayed. • At vehicle start • After refueling • Manually
Wiper/Lights Display	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the cluster display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you change the mode.
Icy Road Warning	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the icy road warning.
Welcome Sound	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the welcome sound.
Theme Selection	Select the theme of the instrument cluster. • Type A cluster: Theme A/Theme B/Theme C • Type B cluster: Link to Drive Mode/Theme A/Theme B/Theme C/Theme D

3. Lights

Items	Description
Illumination	Select the brightness for the instrument panel illumination. • Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more information, refer to the “Lighting” section in Chapter 5.
Ambient Light Brightness	Select the brightness for the ambient light. • Off • Level 1/2/3/4
Ambient Light Color	Select the color for the ambient light. • Polar White/Moon White/Ice Blue/Ocean Blue/Jade Green/Orchid Green/ Freesia Yellow/Sunrise Red/Aurora Purple/Lightening Violet
Headlight Delay	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the headlight delay function. For more information, refer to the “Lighting” section in Chapter 5.
High Beam Assist	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate High Beam Assist. For more information, refer to the "High Beam Assist (HBA)"section in Chapter 5.

4. Door

Items	Description
Automatically Lock	• Enable on Shift: All doors lock automatically if the gear is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.) • Enable on Speed: All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15 km/h). • Off: The auto door lock operation is deactivated.
Automatically Unlock	• On Shift to P: All doors unlock automatically if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.) • On key out/On vehicle off: All doors lock automatically when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch pressed to the LOCK/OFF position. • Off: The auto door unlock operation is deactivated.
Two Press Unlock	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate Two Press Unlock function.
Power Liftgate	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the power liftgate. For more information, refer to the "Power liftgate" section in Chapter 5.
Power Liftgate Opening Speed	Select the power liftgate speed. • Fast/Normal For more information, refer to the "Power liftgate" section in Chapter 5.
Smart Liftgate	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the smart liftgate. For more information, refer to the "Power liftgate" section in Chapter 5.

5. Convenience

Items	Description
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. For more information, refer to the "Driver Position Memory System" section in Chapter 5.
Rear Occupant Alert	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert. For more information, refer to the "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" section in Chapter 5.
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock: The side view mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. • On driver approach: The side view mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. For more information, refer to the "Welcome System" section in Chapter 5.

Items	Description
Wireless Charging System	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. For more information, refer to "Wireless Smartphone Charging System" section in Chapter 5.
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	Select to activate or deselect to deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function. For more information, refer to the "Wipers and Washers" section in chapter 5.
Service Interval	• Service Interval To activate or deactivate the service interval function. • Adjust Interval If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance. • Reset To reset the service interval.

6. Units

Items	Description
Speed Unit	Select speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Temperature Unit	Select temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Fuel Economy Unit	Select fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Tire Pressure Unit	Select tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

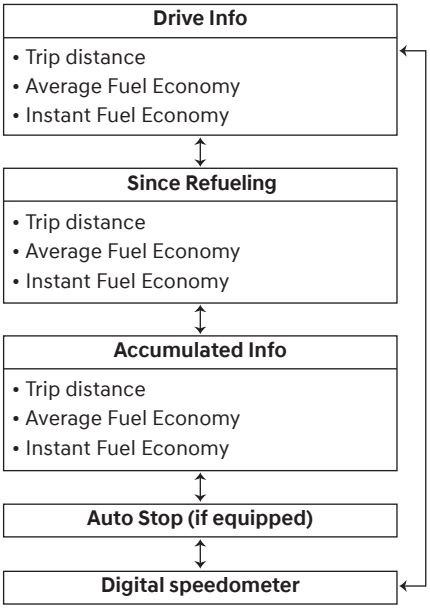
Trip Computer (Type A)

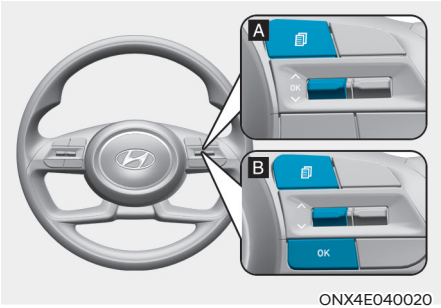
The trip computer displays information related to driving.

Information

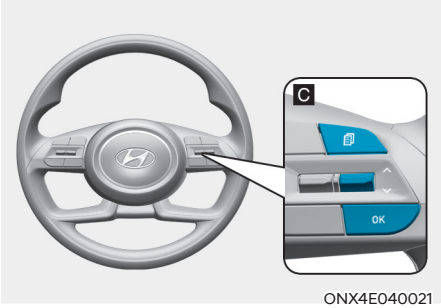
Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes





ONX4E040020



ONX4E040021

To change the trip mode, toggle the ∧, ∨ switch on the steering wheel.

Resetting average fuel economy

- Manual reset

  To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy appears.

- Automatic reset

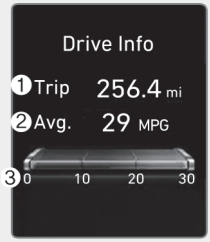
  To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select **After vehicle start** or **After refueling** from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

  - After vehicle start: When the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer, the average fuel economy resets automatically.
  - After refueling: The average fuel economy automatically reset after adding 1.5 US gal. (6 liters) of fuel or more and after the driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).

Information

If equipped with a 10.25-inch instrument cluster, the fuel economy appears in the center bottom of the cluster.

Drive Info



OTMA040004

Trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and instant fuel economy ③ are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen is reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Drive Info" appears.

Since Refueling



OTMA040006

After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and total driving time ③ appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Since Refueling" appears.

Accumulated Info



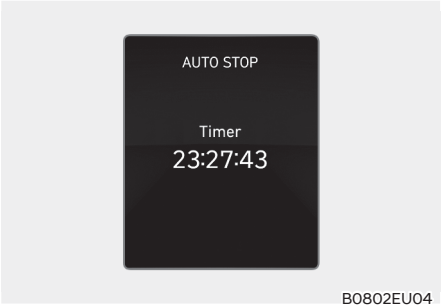
ONX4A042001

Accumulated trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and instant fuel economy ③ appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Accumulated Info“ appears.

Auto stop (if equipped)

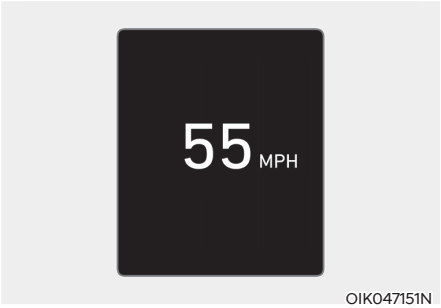


B0802EU04

Displays the elapsed time of engine stop by the Idle Stop and Go system.

For more information, refer to the “Idle Stop and Go (ISG)” section in Chapter 6.

Digital speedometer



OIK047151N

Displays the speed of the vehicle.

Trip Computer (Type B)

The trip computer displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

Drive Info
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Total driving time

↕

Since Refueling
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Total driving time

↕

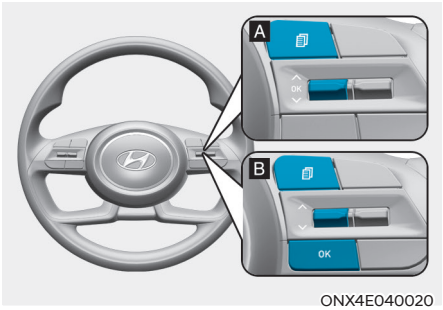
Accumulated Info
- Trip distance
- Average Fuel Economy
- Total driving time

↕

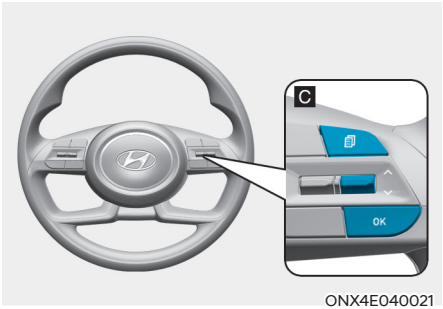
Auto Stop (if equipped)

↕

Digital speedometer



ONX4E040020



ONX4E040021

To change the trip mode, toggle the ∧, ∨ switch on the steering wheel.

Resetting average fuel economy

- Manual reset

  To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is appears.

- Automatic reset

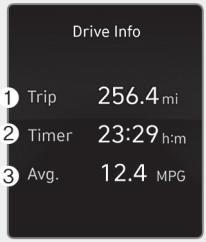
  To automatically reset the average fuel economy, select **After vehicle start** or **After refueling** from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

  - After vehicle start: When the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer, the average fuel economy resets automatically.
  - After refueling: The average fuel economy automatically reset after adding 1.5 US gal. (6 liters) of fuel or more and after the driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h).

Information

If equipped with a 10.25-inch instrument cluster, the fuel economy appears in the center bottom of the cluster.

Drive Info

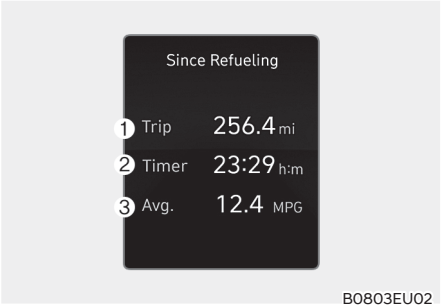


B0803EU01

Trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and total driving time ③ appear.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the Drive Info screen is reset. To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Drive Info" appears.

Since Refueling

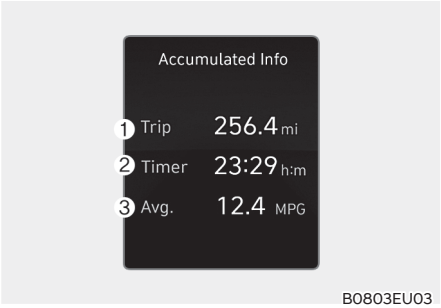


B0803EU02

After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and total driving time ③ appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Since Refueling" appears.

Accumulated Info



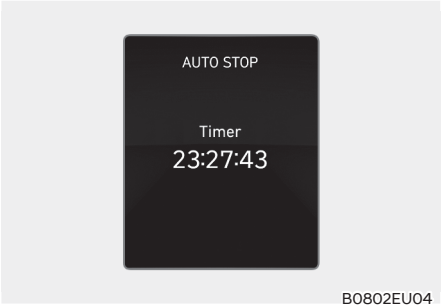
B0803EU03

Accumulated trip distance ①, average fuel economy ②, and total driving time ③ appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when "Accumulated Info“ appears.

Auto stop (if equipped)

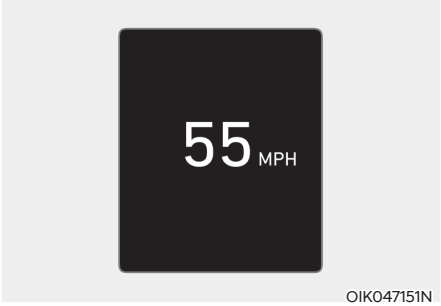


B0802EU04

Displays the elapsed time of engine stop by the Idle Stop and Go system.

For more information, refer to the “Idle Stop and Go (ISG)” section in Chapter 6.

Digital speedometer



OIK047151N

Displays the speed of the vehicle.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM VEHICLE SETTINGS (IF EQUIPPED)



Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provide user options for the settings including door lock/unlock, convenience features, and driver assistance.

Vehicle Settings menu

- Driver Assistance
- Cluster
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Digital key
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could colide.

Setting Your Vehicle



1. Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.



2. Select **Vehicle** and change the settings for features.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5. Convenience Features

Accessing Your Vehicle 5-5
- Remote Key 5-5
- Smart Key 5-8
- Immobilizer System 5-15

Hyundai Digital Key 5-16
- Digital Key Application 5-16
- How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Smartphone Key) 5-16
- How to Use the Digital Key (Smartphone Key) 5-18
- When User Changes Smartphone or Deletes Digital Key Application 5-21
- How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Card Key) 5-21
- Disabling Digital Key 5-24
- Personalized profile and vehicle settings 5-25
- Used Vehicle/Digital Key Maintenance 5-27
- Limitations of the System 5-27

Door Locks 5-28
- Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle 5-28
- Operating Door Unlocks from Inside the Vehicle 5-29
- Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features 5-31
- Child-protector Rear Door Locks 5-31

Theft-alarm System 5-32

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-33
- Rear Occupant Alert Settings 5-33
- Rear Occupant Alert Operations 5-33
- Rear Occupant Alert Precautions 5-34

Integrated Memory System 5-35
- Storing Memory Positions 5-35
- Recalling Memory Positions 5-35
- Resetting the Integrated Memory System 5-36
- While Resetting Integrated Memory System 5-36
- Seat Easy Access Operation 5-36

Steering Wheel 5-37
- Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-37
- Tilt/Telescopic Steering 5-38
- Steering Wheel Heater 5-38
- Horn 5-39

Mirrors 5-40
- Inside Rearview Mirror 5-40
- Side View Mirrors 5-48

Windows 5-50
Power Windows 5-51
Panoramic Sunroof 5-54
Power Sunshade 5-54
Tilt Open/Close 5-55
Slide Open/Close 5-55
Automatic Reversal 5-56
Resetting the Sunroof 5-57
Sunroof Open Warning 5-57
Hood 5-58
Opening the Hood 5-58
Closing the Hood 5-59
Liftgate 5-60
Opening the Liftgate 5-60
Closing the Liftgate 5-60
Emergency Liftgate Safety Release 5-61
Power Liftgate 5-62
Power Liftgate Operating Conditions 5-62
Operating the Power Liftgate 5-63
Automatic Reversal 5-64
Setting the Power Liftgate 5-65
Resetting the Power Liftgate 5-66
Emergency Liftgate Safety Release 5-66
Smart Liftgate 5-67
Using Smart Liftgate 5-67
Deactivating Smart Liftgate 5-68
Fuel Filler Door 5-69
Opening the Fuel Filler Door 5-69
Closing the Fuel Filler Door 5-70
Exterior Lights 5-72
Lighting Control 5-72
High Beam Operation 5-73
Turn Signals and Lane Change Signals 5-74
Battery Saver Function 5-74
Headlight Delay Function 5-75

5. Convenience Features

Interior Lights 5-76
Interior Lights AUTO OFF 5-76
Front Lights 5-76
Rear Room Lamps 5-77
Vanity Mirror Lamp 5-77
Glove Box Lamp 5-77
Cargo Area Lamp 5-77
Welcome System 5-78
Door Handle Light 5-78
Headlight and Parking Light 5-78
Interior Light 5-78
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-79
High Beam Assist Settings 5-79
High Beam Assist Operation 5-79
High Beam Assist Malfunction and Limitations 5-80
Wipers and Washers 5-82
Windshield Wipers 5-82
Front Windshield Washers 5-83
Rear Window Wiper and Washer 5-84
Manual Climate Control System 5-85
Heating and Air Conditioning 5-86
System Operation 5-89
System Maintenance 5-91
Automatic Climate Control System 5-92
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning 5-93
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning 5-94
System Operation 5-101
System Maintenance 5-103
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging 5-104
Manual Climate Control System 5-104
Automatic Climate Control System 5-105
Rear Window Defroster 5-106

Climate Control Additional Features 5-107
Auto Defogging System on Models with Automatic Temperature Control 5-107
Recirculating Air when Washer Fluid is Used 5-108
Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation 5-108
Auto Dehumidify 5-108
Scheduled Ventilation Control 5-109
Automatic Controls for the Driver Based on Climate Control System Settings 5-109
Storage Compartment 5-110
Center Console Storage 5-110
Glove Box 5-110
Cargo Tray 5-110
Interior Features 5-111
Cup Holder 5-111
Sunvisor 5-112
Power Outlet 5-112
USB Charger 5-113
Wireless Smartphone Charging System 5-114
Clock 5-116
Coat Hook 5-116
Floor Mat Anchor(s) 5-116
Cargo Net Holder 5-117
Cargo Security Screen 5-117
Exterior Features 5-118
Roof Side Rails 5-118
Infotainment System 5-119
USB Port 5-119
Antenna 5-119
Steering Wheel Remote Controls 5-119
Infotainment System 5-120
Voice Recognition 5-120
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 5-121
Using a Cellular Phone or a Two-way Radio 5-121

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote Key (if equipped)

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key that is used to lock or unlock the driver's and passenger's doors or the rear liftgate.



OPD046001

① Door Lock
② Door Unlock
③ Liftgate Open (if equipped)
④ Panic

Locking your vehicle

1. Close all the doors, hood, and liftgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button ① on the remote key. The doors are locked. The hazard warning lights blink.
3. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

WARNING

Do not leave the Remote Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally place the key in the ignition switch or operate the power windows and other controls, or even cause the vehicle to move, resulting in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle

Press the Door Unlock button ② on the remote key. The doors are unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

Two press unlock setting

If you press the door unlock button on the remote key again within four seconds, then all the doors are unlocked. Two press unlock setting can be changed according to owner's preference in the instrument cluster User Settings mode.

User settings mode method

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock feature from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster.

Select: **User Settings > Door > Two Press Unlock**

For more information, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in Chapter 4.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Opening the liftgate

Press and hold the Liftgate Open button ③ for more than one second. The liftgate is unlocked. The hazard warning lights blink two times.

Using panic alarm

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the remote key.

Information

The word “HOLD” on the panic button means you must press and hold for more than one second to sound the panic alarm.

Starting the vehicle

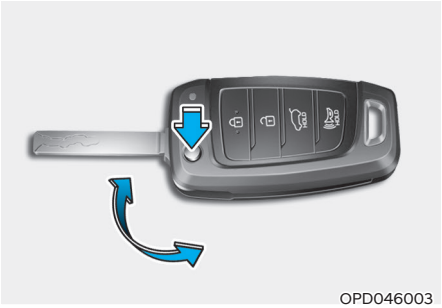
For more information, refer to the “Key Ignition Switch” section in Chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from liquids or any type of extreme heat. If water or liquid gets into the remote key or the remote is subjected to extreme heat, it may result in damage to the internal circuit. This could void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Using the mechanical key (if equipped)



OPD046003

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button. The key unfolds automatically.

To fold the key manually, press the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. The remote key may be damaged.

Remote key precautions

The remote key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- The maximum operating distance limit is exceeded (about 32 feet (10 m)).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may block the signals.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, unlock and lock the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signals could be blocked by your mobile phone's operational signals.

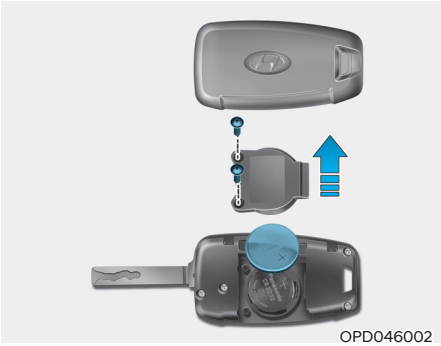
This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Replacing the battery



OPD046002

Battery type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert a new one. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



Always dispose batteries in accordance with local laws and regulations.

Smart Key (if equipped)

Your HYUNDAI may be equipped with a smart key that can be used to lock or unlock the doors, liftgate, and start the engine.

■ Type A



OTM050003

■ Type B



OTM050004

■ Type C



ONX4052149N

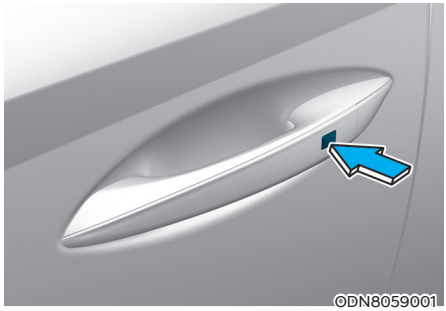
■ Type D



ONX4052150N

① Door lock
② Door unlock
③ Liftgate Unlock (Manual liftgate)
Liftgate Open/Close (Power liftgate)
④ Panic
⑤ Forward
⑥ Backward
⑦ Remote start

Locking your vehicle (Button type)

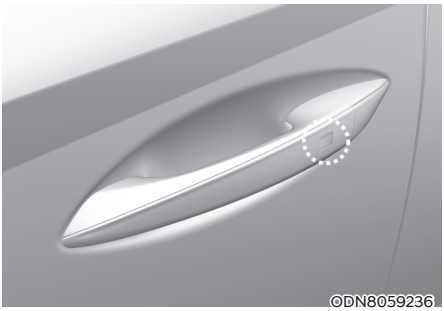


ODN8059001

To lock:

1. Close all doors.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button ① on the smart key. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink. Also, the side view mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

Locking your vehicle (Touch sensor type)



To lock :

1. Close all doors.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Touch the outer part of the door handle on or near the handle detent for about 1 second or until you hear the door locks actuate. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink. Also, the side view mirrors fold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button or touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the liftgate).

  If this occurs, a chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

Information

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

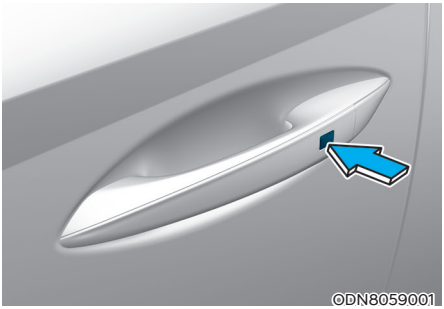
(If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Button Start ignition switch or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

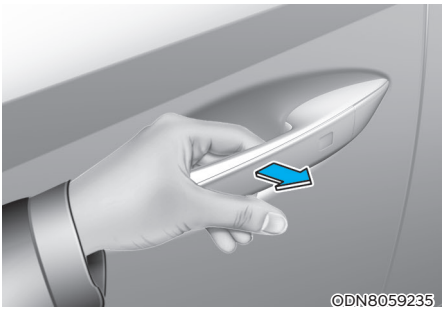
Unlocking your vehicle (Button type)



To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button ② on the smart key. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the side view mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.
   - If you unlock the doors using the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock the doors using the driver side door handle, either the driver's side door is unlocked or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting for the Two Press Unlock feature. Change the Driver Door unlock mode by referring to "Setting the Two Press Unlock feature".

Unlocking your vehicle (Touch sensor type)



To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Grab the door handle to activate the door unlock touch sensor. The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times. Also, the side view mirrors unfold if **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.
   - If you unlock the doors using the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock the doors using the driver side door handle, either the driver's side door is unlocked or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting for the Two Press Unlock feature. Change the Driver Door unlock mode by referring to "Setting the Two Press Unlock feature".

Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.
- If you do not open the door after unlocking within 30 seconds, it returns to the lock mode.

Setting the Two Press Unlock feature

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock feature from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

- **User Settings > Door > Two Press Unlock** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Two Press Unlock** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Setting the door lock/unlock prevention feature

The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outside door handle is recognized while washing your vehicle or due to heavy rain.

To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock:

Press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights blink four times. At this time, the doors do not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.

Information

During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.

Opening or unlocking the liftgate

To open:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the liftgate open/close button on the vehicle or press and hold the Liftgate Open button ③ on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blink twice and the liftgate is unlocked.
3. Pull up on the liftgate to open. If your vehicle is equipped with power liftgate, the liftgate is automatically opened.

Remotely starting the vehicle (if equipped)

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 32 feet (10 m) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button ⑦ on your smart key. You must press the button within 4 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The hazard warning lights blink and the engine starts.
3. To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button ⑦ once.

Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you get inside the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 32 feet (10 m) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.
- Do not idle the engine for a long time.

Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward (if equipped)

Some models are equipped with the Remote Smart Parking Assist feature. With the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space.

For more information, refer to the “Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)” section in Chapter 7.

Using panic alarm

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button ④ is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

Starting the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Button Start ignition switch instead of a key cylinder. You can leave your smart key in your pocket or purse when you start your vehicle.

For more information, refer to the “Button Start Ignition Switch” section in Chapter 6.

Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

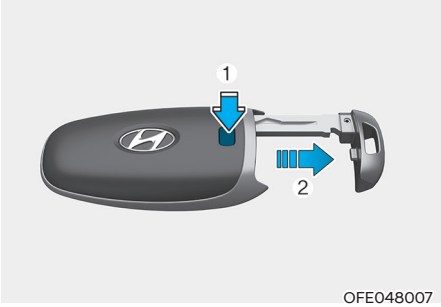
To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Using the mechanical key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver’s door by using the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key from the smart key:



Press and hold the release button ① and remove the mechanical key ②. Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

Key cylinder (Driver door)

A key cylinder is located on the driver side door handle hidden behind a plastic cover. Using the mechanical key, push and hold the key cylinder cover release button located on the underside of the door handle.

Use the mechanical key inserted into the release button slot to open the cover outward. Once the cover is off, the mechanical key can be inserted into the key cylinder to lock or unlock the vehicle.

To reinstall the mechanical key into the smart key, put the key into the key hole and push inward until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the engine, press the Button Start ignition switch directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. If possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery



Battery type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool or utility blade to open the cover of the smart key. Use caution not to damage the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



Always dispose batteries in accordance with local laws and regulations.

Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Move the ignition switch to the LOCK/ OFF position, then to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

Information

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The Immobilizer system may malfunction.

HYUNDAI DIGITAL KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

Digital Key Application

To use Hyundai Digital Key mobile app, install the Hyundai Digital Key app on your Android phone from the Google Play Store.

Refer to the instructions in the digital key app:

Menu > Application Info > Tutorial

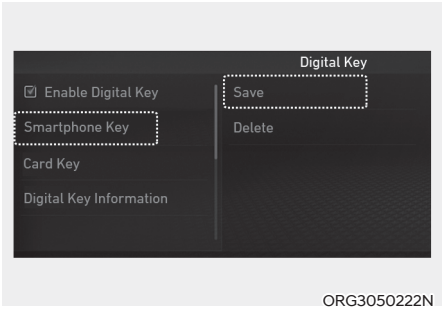
This service is only available for Android smartphones. Check for supported/ compatible devices on the website.

How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Smartphone Key)

Setting Digital Key (Smartphone Key)

If the Near Field Communication (NFC) setting is enabled on your phone and your smartphone screen is unlocked, you can use the Digital Key feature.

Saving Digital Key (Smartphone Key)



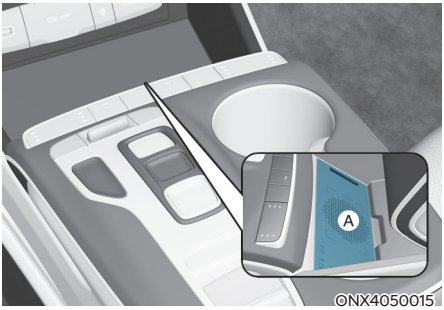
ORG3050222N

1. Turn on the vehicle with the smart key and be sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. Register your digital key (smartphone key) in the infotainment system. From the Settings menu, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Smartphone Key** and then select **Save**.
3. Select the vehicle to save on your Hyundai Digital Key app and activate the save mode.

Information

If the Save button is disabled, delete the previously saved digital key (smartphone key) using the “Deleting Digital Key (Smartphone Key)” procedure in this chapter.

Refer to the tutorial on your Hyundai Digital Key app and then delete the previously saved key in your smartphone.



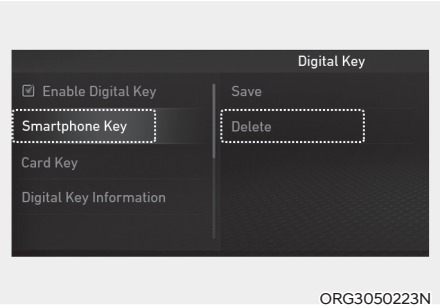
ONX4050015

Ⓐ: Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

4. Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up to begin the saving process.

   Once the digital key (smartphone key) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system screen or instrument cluster.
5. Remove the smartphone from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and then complete the saving process in the app.

Deleting Digital Key (Smartphone Key)



ORG3050223N

1. Turn on the vehicle with the smart key and be sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during delete process.
2. Delete your digital key (smartphone key) in the infotainment system. From the Settings menu, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Smartphone Key** and then select **Delete**.

   Once the digital key (smartphone key) delete is complete, a message appears on the infotainment system screen or instrument cluster.

Information

The Delete button is disabled if there is no digital key (smartphone key) saved.

3. Go to the **Initialize Digital Key** menu in the Hyundai Digital Key app and select the vehicle to delete the digital key information:

   Menu > Initialize Digital Key

Information

- If the saved digital key (smartphone key) information in your vehicle is deleted while in vehicle maintenance, the digital key (smartphone key) in your smartphone must be deleted.
- For more information, refer to the tutorial in your Hyundai Digital Key app.

Information

The following do not allow the saving process to be completed:

- If the smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- If the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen is changed during this process.
- If the vehicle is turned off.
- If the gear is shifted.
- If you try to save using a smartphone that is not logged in with the vehicle owner's ID or if you try to save the card key.
- If the NFC setting on your smartphone is off.
- If the smartphone screen is changed to off or locked status.
- If there is no smart key during the saving process.

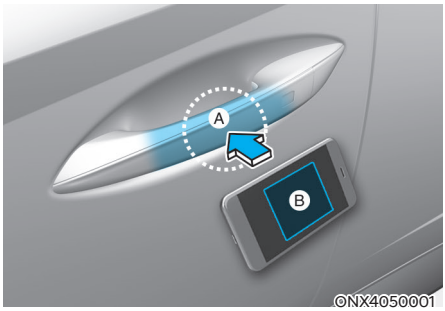
How to Use the Digital Key (Smartphone Key)

Setting main vehicle

You can manage multiple digital keys from the Hyundai Digital Key app. From the list of digital keys you own, select the vehicle you want to make your priority vehicle.

For more information, refer to the 'tutorial' on your Hyundai Digital Key app.

Locking/Unlocking the doors



Ⓐ: Door handle authentication pad,
Ⓑ: NFC Antenna

To unlock:

Place your digital key (smartphone key) NFC antenna near the door handle authentication pad of the driver or passenger side door for about 2 seconds.

If you unlock your vehicle from the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock your vehicle from the driver side door handle, the driver door only or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting of the Two Press Unlock feature. Refer to User Settings to change the Driver Door unlock mode.

To lock:

Place your digital key (smartphone key) near the door handle authentication pad of the driver or passenger side door.

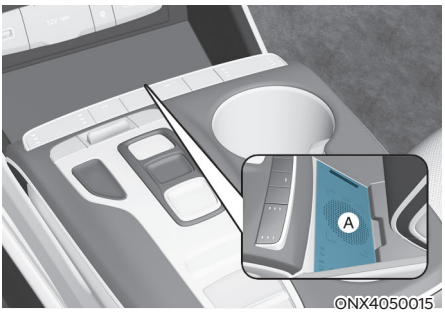
Before you leave your vehicle, check that your vehicle is locked. When using your Hyundai digital key on the front door handle, listen for the door lock to actuate, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

Information

- You cannot lock your vehicle if:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the liftgate).
  - The vehicle battery is discharged.

  A chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Move the smartphone more than 4 inches away from the door handle sensor and then try again.
- When the doors have been unlocked using the Hyundai digital key, and you attempt to lock the doors using the driver door lock switch, the doors are locked and then immediately unlocked when you close any door.

Starting the engine



Ⓐ: Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

1. After placing your registered smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Button Start ignition switch.
2. After start-up, the digital key data will be automatically updated within 5 to 20 seconds, then you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

Information

When you lock or unlock the doors using your Hyundai digital key after reconnecting the vehicle battery or charging the battery, it may take a little longer for the vehicle to authenticate. Hold your smartphone near the NFC door handle sensor for a few seconds or until the door lock actuation is heard.

Note that if your vehicle is parked in an area where cell coverage is weak, the smartphone digital key can still be used on for a limited number of times to unlock and start your vehicle.

After starting your vehicle, it is recommended to leave your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) until cell phone service is stronger and digital key authentication occurs.

Once authentication is complete, the wireless charger turns on (wireless charging LED illuminates).

WARNING

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle when using the Hyundai digital key to prevent serious injury or death. The engine may be turned on if the registered smartphone key or card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

Always have the registered digital key (smartphone key or card key) with you to prevent the vehicle's unintended movement or theft when leaving the vehicle.

For more information, refer to the "Push Button Start Ignition Switch" section in Chapter 6.

Remotely controlling the vehicle

To use the remote control feature with your Android smartphone, Bluetooth must be turned on.

Remote control connection with digital key

1. Open the Hyundai Digital Key app on your smartphone and select your vehicle.
2. If your app allows, press the connect button and use the remote control functions.

Remote control operation with digital key

You can control several functions including door lock/unlock, panic on/off, remote start/remote stop, and liftgate opening.

Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the Hyundai Digital Key app if:

- The Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any doors are open.

After 5 minutes, the remote control connection is canceled automatically.

Remote start with digital key

Using the Hyundai Digital Key app on your phone, press the Door Lock button and then press the Remote Start button (buttons must be pressed within about 4 seconds). If all the doors of your vehicle are closed (including the hood and the liftgate), the engine is automatically started.

When the remote start feature is activated, the hazard warning lights blink two times and a chime sounds before the engine starts. Also note the following:

- The climate control system comes on using the settings that you last used from the vehicle.
- To turn off the engine, press the Remote Engine Stop button on the Hyundai Digital Key app.
- The engine remains running for about 10 minutes, and then automatically shuts OFF.
- To keep the engine running, place the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the engine is still running.

For more information, refer to the “Push Button Start Ignition Switch” section in Chapter 6.

Information

- If your windows have metallic window tint, it may cause the Bluetooth connection to be poor or the digital key’s performance to degrade.
- Only one user must use the remote control function at a time. If multiple users operate the remote control function simultaneously, the connection between the digital key and the vehicle may result in failed commands. Connect and operate the remote control function by only the necessary user.
- When using the remote control operation and app, the driver (the remote control user) must leave the vehicle after confirming the doors are locked (the chime sounds once and the hazard warning lights blink).
- The remote functions of the Hyundai Digital Key app enables the vehicle to be controlled from a set distance. If the digital key or the vehicle goes beyond the operable distance, the remote control function might be disconnected or canceled.
- If the digital key (smartphone key) is too far away from the vehicle, the mobile phone signal is weak, the Bluetooth connection is poor, or the driver with the key goes far away from the vehicle, the remote control function may not work.
- If the remote control is used where the mobile connection is weak, Bluetooth connection is poor due to several Bluetooth devices, or there is an object such as metal or concrete, it may be delayed or the operable distance may decrease. Do not cover the smartphone with your hand or place other devices that may cause frequency interference. It may result in poor performance.
- If the remote control is unavailable, use NFC function to lock or unlock the doors.
- Be careful not to unintentionally press the remote control buttons in the digital key app.

Vehicle information display

The Hyundai Digital Key app displays vehicle information such as driving or door conditions.

- Select the vehicle and touch the vehicle image. The vehicle information page appears.
- The displayed vehicle data may slightly differ from the current vehicle condition.

For more information, refer to the tutorial on your Hyundai Digital Key app.

When User Changes Smartphone or Deletes Digital Key Application

Setting digital key after smartphone change or reset

If you have changed or reset your smartphone, the previously registered digital key may not be used. To set up the digital key again:

1. Install the Hyundai Digital Key app and log in.
2. If you are the owner, try the digital key save process.
3. If you are the sharer, ask the owner to share the key.

Reinstalling digital key app after deleting

If you have deleted the Hyundai Digital Key app, download the digital key app again:

1. Reinstall the app and log in.
2. Input the PIN number for user verification.

If the PIN is correct, the digital key data is downloaded to your smartphone. You can use it without any further registration or sharing.

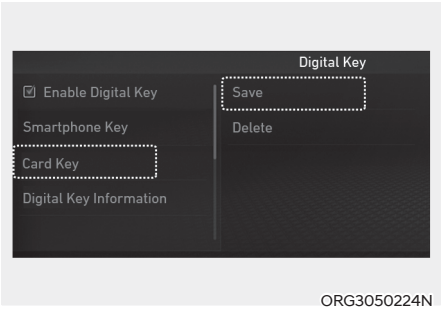
How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Card Key)

Saving Digital Key (Card Key)

1. Turn on the vehicle with the smart key and be sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. Install the Hyundai Digital Key app on your smartphone and set up the digital key.
3. Using the Pair Card Key menu in the app, activate the Card Key registration mode.
   - NFC authentication: Enter the NFC authentication menu and touch your smartphone to the outside door handle.
   - Bluetooth authentication: Enter the Bluetooth authentication menu and press the **OK** button.

Information

- If you activate the registration mode, complete the card key saving process within 5 minutes.
- If you have not registered the digital key (card key), register the digital key (card key) with two smart keys.



ORG3050224N

4. Register the digital key (card key) in the infotainment system. From the Settings menu, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Card Key** and then select **Save**.

Information

The Save button is disabled if the digital key (card key) is already saved.

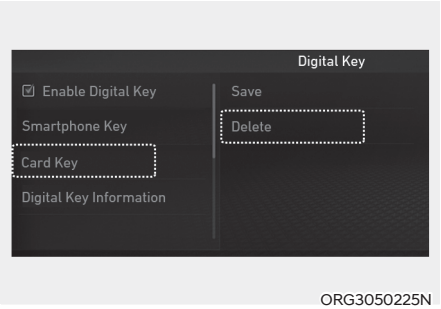
If you need to save a new digital key (card key), delete the previous digital key (card key) using “Deleting Digital key (Card key)” procedure in this chapter.

5. Place the digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). The process begins automatically.

   If successful, a message appears on the infotainment system screen or instrument cluster.

   Once a digital key (card key) has been registered, it cannot be used with another vehicle.

Deleting Digital Key (Card Key)



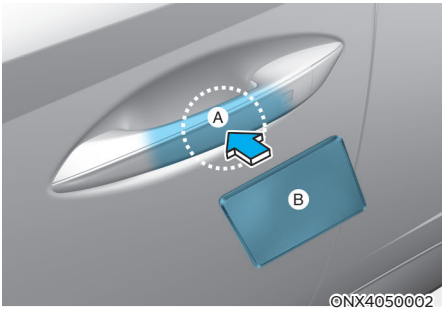
ORG3050225N

1. Turn on the vehicle with the smart key and be sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during delete process.
2. Delete your digital key (card key) from in the infotainment system. From the Settings menu, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Card Key** and then select **Delete**.

Information

- The Delete button is disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.
- If the digital key (card key) is deleted, it can be re-registered to the same vehicle as long as a new digital key (card key) has not been registered.
- If you set up a new digital key (card key), the previously registered digital key (card key) is no longer active and cannot be re-registered.

Locking/Unlocking the doors



Ⓐ: Door handle authentication pad,
Ⓑ: NFC Antenna

To unlock:

Place the digital key (card key) near the door handle authentication pad of the driver or passenger side door for about 2 seconds.

If you unlock your vehicle from the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock your vehicle from the driver side door handle, the driver door only or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting of the Two Press Unlock feature. Refer to User Settings to change the Driver Door unlock mode.

To lock:

Place the digital key (card key) near the door handle authentication pad of the driver or passenger side door.

Before you leave your vehicle, check that your vehicle is locked. When using your Hyundai digital key on the front door handle, listen for the door lock to actuate, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

Information

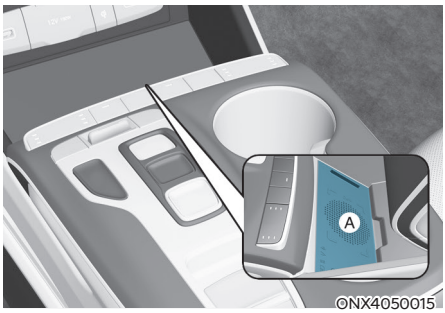
- Always take the digital key (card key) out of your wallet or purse. If the card key does not touch the door handle authentication pad or is near other NFC-enabled cards, it may not work properly.
- You cannot lock your vehicle if:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the liftgate).
  - The vehicle battery is discharged.

  A chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Move the card key more than 4 inches away from the door handle sensor and then try again.
- When the doors have been unlocked using the Hyundai digital key, and you attempt to lock the doors using the driver door lock switch, the doors are locked and then immediately unlocked when you close the door.

NOTICE

- If the digital key (card key) is damaged or bent, the sensor may not detect the digital key (card key). If this occurs, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a digital key (card key) replacement.
- Be careful not to damage the digital key (card key) or expose the digital key (card key) to extreme temperatures or direct sunlight for a long time.

Starting the engine



Ⓐ: Vehicle authentication pad (Wireless charging pad)

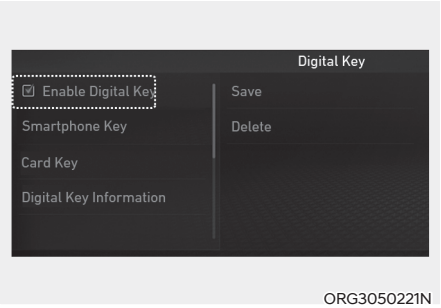
1. After placing your registered card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Button Start ignition switch button.
2. After start-up, the digital key data will be automatically updated within 5 to 20 seconds. Remove the digital key (card key) from the pad.

Information

- If you do not place the digital key (card key) on the center of the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), the engine may not start. Remove the digital key (card key) and then try again.
- If the digital key (card key) is near other NFC-enabled cards such as a transportation card or credit card, it may not be recognized.

  For more information, refer to the “Push Button Start Ignition Switch” section in Chapter 6.
- Always remove the digital key (card key) from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after turning on the engine. If you place the card key on the wireless charging pad while driving, the digital key (card key) may malfunction.

Disabling Digital Key



If you do not want to use the digital key (smartphone key and card key), disable the function temporarily. Have the smart key in the vehicle to change the settings.

From the Settings menu, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Enabled Digital Key** (deselect) in the infotainment system.

Personalized profile and vehicle settings

You can set the registered digital key profiles for Driver 1 and Driver 2. When you use the digital card key or the Hyundai Digital Key app, the vehicle can be set to the user-defined personalized profile (includes items such as driver settings and audio preferences).

Linking/Unlinking profile

Profile link

1. Select **Setup > User Profile > Profile Settings > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** in the infotainment system menu.
2. Unlock your smartphone and place it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
3. Select **Link** to connect the registered phone's digital key and the user's profile.

Profile unlink

Select **Digital Key Information** from the infotainment system Settings menu to unlink a profile.

Information

If you connect both Driver 1 and Driver 2 with a single smartphone, the digital key (smartphone key) always uses the profile settings for Driver 1. If you unlink Driver 1, the Driver 2 profile settings are used.

Precautions for using the vehicle profile link and unlink

Be aware:

- Profile link can be used with the digital key. (Infotainment system: **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Enable Digital Keys**)
- Profile link information remains even when the digital key function is disabled.
- Only the smartphone with the Hyundai Digital Key app can be linked to your profile, not the card key.
- Profile link works only when the smartphone and the digital key are registered to the vehicle.
- Do not remove the smartphone from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) until the profile is linked.

Driver Profile operation

The profile linked with the digital key locks or unlocks the doors when:

- The profile linked smartphone touches the driver's door handle.
- Hyundai Digital Key app is used on a profile linked smartphone.

Item	Personalization Operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with digital key

System	Personalization Item	
Vehicle settings	Lights	Blink number of one-touch signal lights
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat/Mirror	Seat position, Easy Access
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock, Two Press Unlock
Infotainment system	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system, Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connect CarPlay/Android Auto On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature, AUTO, air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, OFF

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Information

Do not leave your digital key (smartphone key or card key) in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle. The doors can be locked using the switches on the driver's or the passenger's doors. Always take your digital key (smartphone key or card key) when leaving the vehicle.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

Delete Digital Key Settings When Purchasing a Used Vehicle

If any digital key (smartphone key or card key) is already registered when you press the Push Button Start ignition switch, the message, “Digital key(s) active” appears on the instrument cluster once. If you sell your vehicle or purchase a used Hyundai vehicle equipped with the Digital Key feature, confirm the message and delete the registered smartphone key and card key. For more information, contact the Hyundai Customer Care Center. If the card key does not work properly, delete the card key, register the smartphone key, and re-register the card key.

Digital key maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key System repaired or replaced, make sure your Smartphone Key is still active. You may have to pair your phone again using the Hyundai Digital Key app.

Limitations of the System

Hyundai Digital Key app on the smartphone and card key may not work if:

- Hyundai Digital Key app is deleted.
- Account login information for Hyundai Digital Key app has expired.
- Logged in with another smartphone instead of the registered smartphone with the same user account.
- Smartphone rooting or app hacking is detected.
- Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
- Smartphone screen is off or locked.
- NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
- Smartphone’s mobile network setting is off or airplane mode is activated.
- The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
- If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.

The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:

- Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent call, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
- The digital key app function such as basic setting or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.
- If you have changed the smartphone number, modify the user account information on the HYUNDAI customer web site.
- If the vehicle owner has changed the smartphone, register the new smartphone in the vehicle after deleting the registered digital key (smartphone).
- If a sharer have changed or reset the smartphone, share the key again.

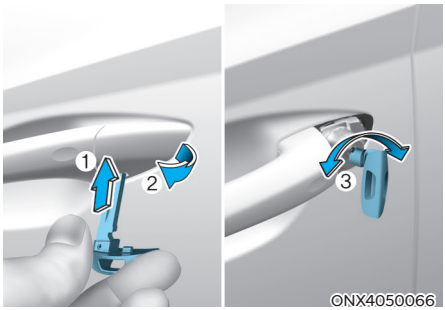
Information

- Do not leave the registered digital key (smartphone key or card key) in your vehicle. Carry it when leaving the vehicle.
- If you lose your smartphone or card key, immediately delete the key on the vehicle’s key menu. For more information, refer to the "Digital Key Delete" section in this chapter.
- If your registered smartphone key or card key is in the vehicle, the digital key(s) active message appears on the instrument cluster.
- If you buy a used vehicle, delete the registered smartphone key and card key.
- If the digital key is not working or the vehicle battery is discharged, use the outside keyhole to lock all the doors.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

Using the mechanical key



To unlock:

1. Pull the door handle.
2. Press the release button ① located inside the bottom part of the cover with a mechanical key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Carefully pull out the cover ② while continuing to press the release button to remove the cover and expose the key cylinder.
4. Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder and rotate ③ clockwise to unlock the vehicle and counterclockwise to lock the vehicle.

   Once the doors are unlocked, they can be opened by pulling the door handle.

Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

Using the remote key

For more information, refer to the "Remote Key" section in this chapter.

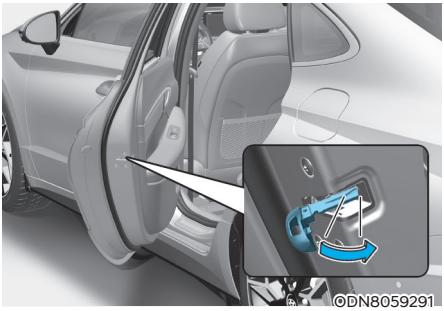
Using the smart key

For more information, refer to the "Smart Key" section in this chapter.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

In case of an emergency



Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

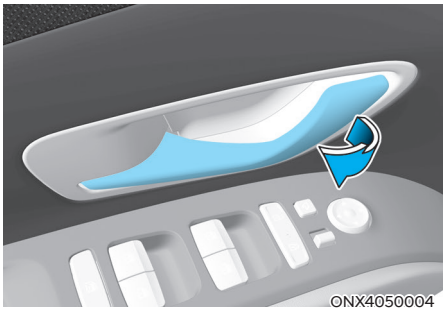
1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key horizontally to lock.
3. Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the liftgate is closed, you cannot open the liftgate until power is restored.

Operating Door Unlocks from Inside the Vehicle

With the door inside handle



Driver door & Passenger door

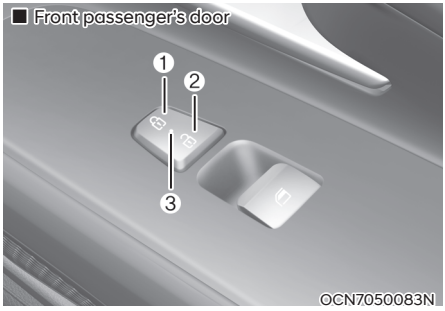
If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Rear door - Two pull operation

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

With the door lock/unlock switch





When pressing the (🔒) portion ① on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

- If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch ① of the door is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch (1) of the door is pressed.

When pressing the (🔓) portion ② on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicator lights ③ on the driver's door and passenger's door turn on. If any door is unlocked, the indicator turns off.

WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.

WARNING

Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.

WARNING

Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

Information

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

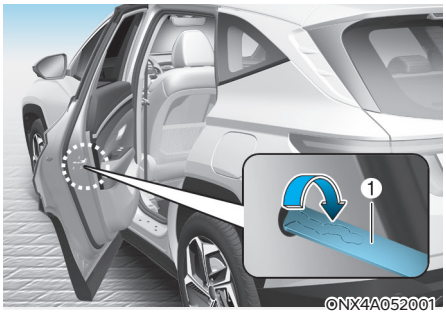
- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Child-protector Rear Door Locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks must be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door does not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) ① into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors while the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Be sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blinks continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the remote key or smart key.
- Pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with button type)
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, liftgate, or hood without using the remote key or smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the hood, liftgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the hood, liftgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine by pressing the Button Start ignition switch with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT (ROA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert Settings

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User Settings > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** (for infotainment system type)

Rear Occupant Alert Operations

- First alert

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or liftgate, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

- Second alert

After the first alert, the second alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn sounds for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times. Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.

The system detects movement in the vehicle for 8 hours after the door is locked.

Information

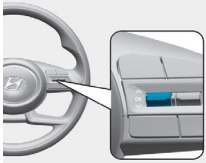
- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the first alert appears and the second alert is deactivated once.

■ Cluster



OJX1059019L

■ Steering wheel



OCN7050079

- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), the interior movement detection stops.

Rear Occupant Alert Precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If any window is open, the alert may occur when the sensor has detected any movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The alert may occur if any movement is detected in the driver's or passenger's seat.
- If all doors are locked with a passenger in the vehicle, the alert may occur.
- The alert may occur if there is an impact on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers. The alert may occur if the boxes or objects fall off or move.
- The alert may occur with the doors locked if the vehicle is pushed or shaken, or washed, or if there is sufficient external vibration or noise.
- The alert may occur when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Rear Occupant Alert, always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection signal is weak because the signal is obscured by a seat or CRS (for example, child is restrained in the forward-facing CRS).
- Movement is detected in areas other than the rear seats.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric made of metallic substance such as a blanket.
- The sensor is dirty or blocked with foreign substances.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- The external environment and other conditions are detected.

INTEGRATED MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is equipped on some models and allows the driver to store and recall the driver's seat position.

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the Integrated Memory System while the vehicle is moving.

Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.
- If the Integrated Memory System does not operate normally, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Storing Memory Positions

1. Make sure the Button Start ignition switch is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat to the desired position.
3. Press the **SET** button. The system beeps once and notifies you to press the button to save settings on the cluster display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (**1** or **2**) within 4 seconds. The system beeps twice when successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" appears on the cluster display.

Recalling Memory Positions

1. Make sure the Button Start ignition switch is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
2. Press the desired button (**1** or **2**). The system beeps once and the driver's seat position is automatically adjusted to the stored positions.
3. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied" appears on the cluster display.

Information

- If you press the **SET** button or the corresponding IMS memory button (1 or 2) for which the settings are being recalled, the IMS temporarily deactivates.

  If you press the **SET** button or the number 1 button with the number 1 setting in operation, the IMS temporarily deactivates.

  If you press the number **2** button, the IMS memory settings activate according to number 2.
- If you adjust the driver seat settings while the IMS is adjusting the seat and the mirror, the system stops the adjustments.

Resetting the Integrated Memory System

1. Make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the engine is ON, and then open the driver's door.
2. Adjust the driver's seat to the most forward and upright positions.
3. Press the **SET** button and push forward the driver's seat switch simultaneously (about two seconds).
4. Release the **SET** button and the driver's seat switch when a beep sounds.

While Resetting Integrated Memory System

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most reward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h).
- The driver's door is closed.

Information

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.

Seat Easy Access Operation (if equipped)

The system moves the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- Vehicles equipped with Driver's Power Seat and Smart Key
  - The driver's seat moves rearward when the Button Start ignition switch is pressed to turn the OFF position.
  - The driver's seat moves forward when the Button Start ignition switch is pressed to the ACC or START position.

Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.

You can enable or disable the Seat Easy Access feature in the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system on some models.

- **User Settings > Convenience > Seat Easy Access > Off/Normal/Extended** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Seat > Seat Easy Access > Normal/Extended/Off** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press the **SET** button or any of the driver's seat control switches.

STEERING WHEEL

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If the Motor Driven Power Steering (⚠) warning light and the message, “Check motor driven power steering” illuminate on the instrument cluster, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased effort. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the ignition switch to the ON position.

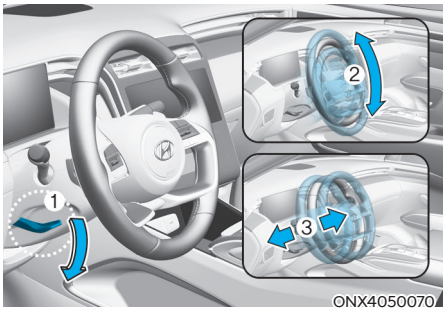
  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal after charging the battery.
- A noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic Steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.



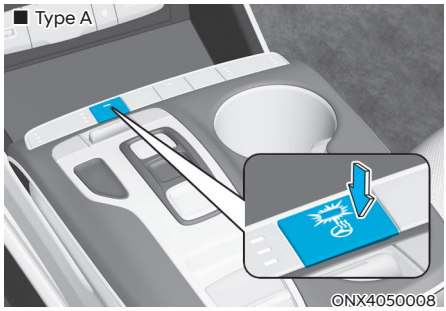
To adjust:

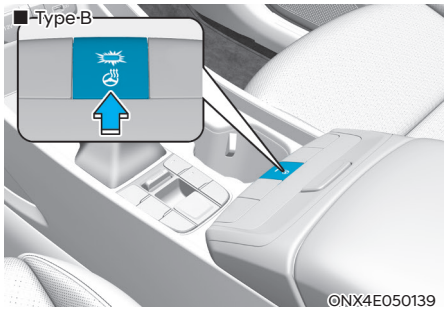
1. Pull down the lock-release lever ①.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle ② and distance forward/back ③.
3. Pull the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock-release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Steering Wheel Heater (if equipped)





When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

Auto Comfort Control for Driver (if equipped)

The Automatic Comfort Control feature can control the steering wheel heater operation according to the ambient temperature and set climate control temperature while the engine is running.

- To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

  Select: **Setup > Vehicle > Seat** (or **Climate**) **> Warmer/Ventilation Features > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment > Steering Wheel Warmer**
- If the steering wheel heater button is pressed while the Automatic Comfort Control feature is operating, the steering wheel heater operation is controlled manually.
- The steering wheel heater defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is ON. However, if the Auto Comfort Control feature is ON, the steering wheel heater turns on and off depending on the outside ambient temperature and the set temperature.

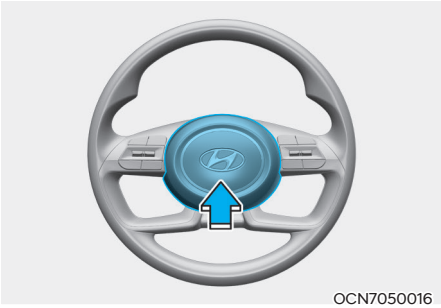
Information

- The steering wheel heater turns off automatically after about 30 minutes.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the steering wheel heater system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.

Horn



OCN7050016

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

NOTICE

Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:

- Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
- Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

MIRRORS

Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects on the rear seat or in the cargo area that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

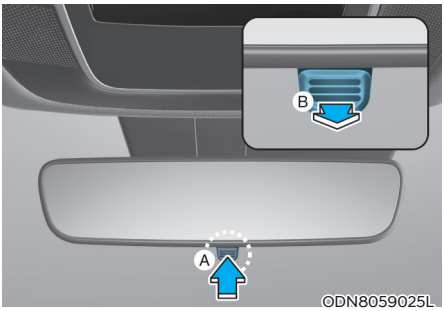
WARNING

Never adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)

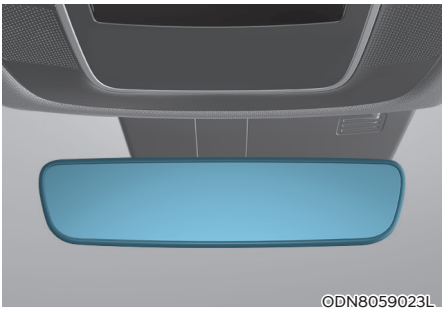


Ⓐ: Day, Ⓑ: Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic mirror (if equipped)



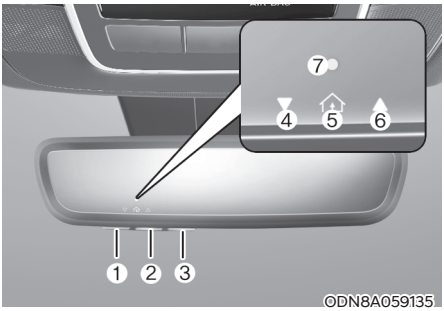
When the engine is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

Electrochromic mirror with Homelink System (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature automatically detects and reduces the rearview mirror's glare. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.



① HomeLink Channel 1
② HomeLink Channel 2
③ HomeLink Channel 3
④ Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
⑤ HomeLink Operation Indicator
⑥ Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened
⑦ HomeLink User Interface Indicator

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand held radio-frequency transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, and home lighting.

NOTICE

HomeLink® only operates while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position to prevent unintentional security issues when the vehicle is parked outside the garage.

WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

For more information, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com, or call Home-Link customer support at 1-800-355-3515.

1. Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, refer to the HomeLink website or call the HomeLink customer support toll-free number.

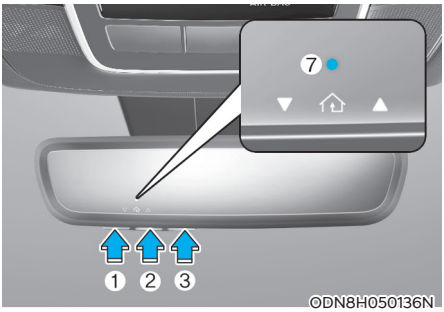
- Visit the HomeLink website at: www.homelink.com or scan the QR code. Then at the top of the page, choose your vehicle make. Then watch the You Tube video, and/or access additional website information.

- Or call HomeLink customer support at 1-800-355-3515 (Have the vehicle make/model and the opener device make/model readily available.)

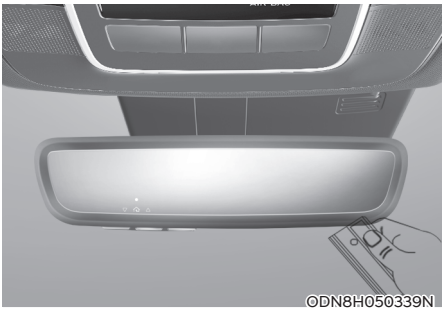
1) Programming Preparation

1. When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage.
2. Place a new battery in the handheld transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radiofrequency signal.
3. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position for programming of HomeLink.

2) Programming a New HomeLink®

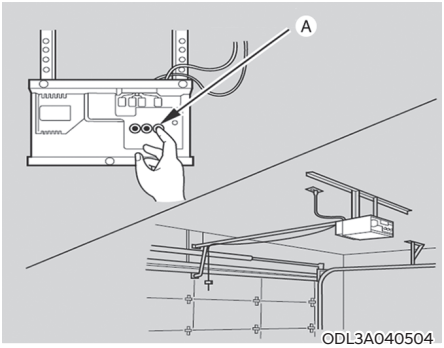


1. Press and release the HomeLink button ①, ② or ③, for programming. The HomeLink indicator light ⑦ flashes orange slowly (if not, perform the steps of the “Erasing HomeLink Buttons” section, and start over).



2. Position the garage door opener remote 1~3 inches (2~8 cm) away from the HomeLink buttons.
3. While the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ is flashing orange, press and hold the handheld remote button. Continue pressing the handheld remote button until the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ changes from orange to green. Now you can release the handheld remote button.
4. Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of the position, before proceeding to the next steps.

5. Press and release the HomeLink button you are programming and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light remains solid green, operate your device when the HomeLink button is pressed. If your device operates, programming is complete.
   - If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press and hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this time, if your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate, continue with Step 6.
6. At the garage door opener motor, locate the “Learn”, “Smart”, “Set”, or “Program” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (refer to the device’s manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may differ depending on the manufacturer.



You may need another person and a ladder.

7. Firmly press and release the “Learn”, “Smart”, “Set”, or “Program” button. You have up to 30 seconds to complete the next step.
8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and hold for two seconds and then release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of the position. At this point, programming is complete and your device must operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to “timeout” (or quit) after a few seconds for transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, replace Step 3, “Programming a New HomeLink Button” with the following:

While the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ is flashing orange, press and release (“cycle”) your device’s handheld remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ changes from orange to green. You may now release the handheld remote button. Then proceed with Step 4, “Programming a New HomeLink Button.”

3) Two-Way Communication Programming (For select garage door openers)

If your garage door opener has the "myQ" logo on its side, your opener likely has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink can establish Two-Way Communication with your garage door opener. HomeLink can receive and display the "closing" or "opening" status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, HomeLink can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener to indicate your garage door was "closed" or "opened".

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink.com/compatible/Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, and the Two-Way Communication indicators ④, ⑥ in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, no further steps are needed.

Two-Way Communication Programming is already complete. However, if your garage door opener has this functionality, and the Two-Way Communication indicators ④, ⑥ in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1. In your vehicle, press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, and then release it. Confirm that the garage door is moving. After it stops, you have one minute to complete the following steps:

   A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, refer to the device's owner's manual.
3. Press and release the "Learn" button.

   A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators ④, ⑥ in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
4. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators ④, ⑥ flash orange when the door is moving. Do not make any additional button presses until the garage door comes to a complete stop.

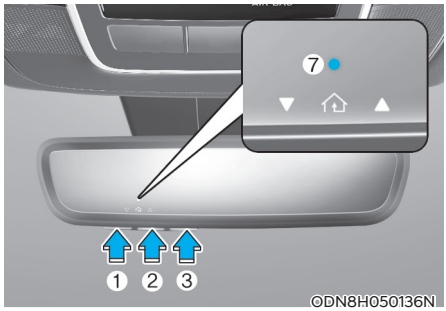
   Your Two-Way Communication programming is now complete.

Information

If the Two-Way Communication Programming has not been completed, HomeLink may stop functioning. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. If you experience this, repeat the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" and "Two-Way Communication Programming" procedures.

2. Operating HomeLink®

1) Operating HomeLink®



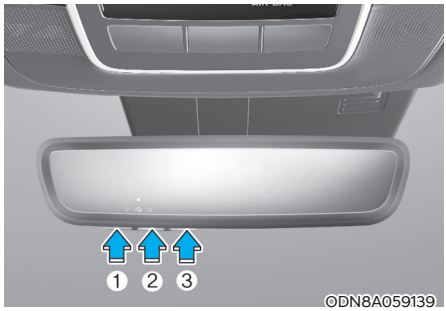
1. Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button (①, ②, or ③).

Information

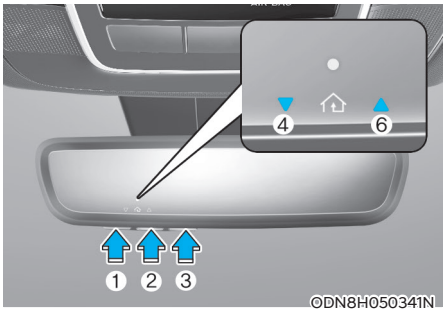
The HomeLink indicator (⑦) should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate.

If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming is not successful, and you need to reprogram the button.

2) Two-Way Communication Display Behavior



1. Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons (①, ②, or ③).



2. The indicator ④ and ⑥ operate as follows, if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality:
   - If the indicator ④ flashes orange, it indicates that the garage door is “Closing”.
   - The indicator ④ turns solid green once the garage door has closed.
   - If the indicator ⑥ flashes orange, it indicates that the garage door is “Opening”.
   - The indicator ⑥ turns solid green once the garage door has fully opened.
   - If the indicator ④ or ⑥ does not turn to green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

3) Recalling Garage Door Status

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons "① and ②" OR "② and ③" simultaneously.

- If the indicator ④ appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "closed" properly.
- If the indicator ⑥ appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "open" properly.

3. Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

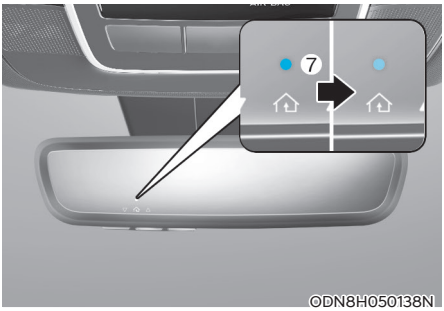
1) Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button to re-program. Do not release the button. The HomeLink indicator light ⑦ illuminates solid green.
2. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ begins to flash orange. It usually takes about 20 seconds.
3. Proceed with the steps in the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" section.

Information

If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device to the button, it reverts to the previously stored programming.

2) The following instructions erase ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:



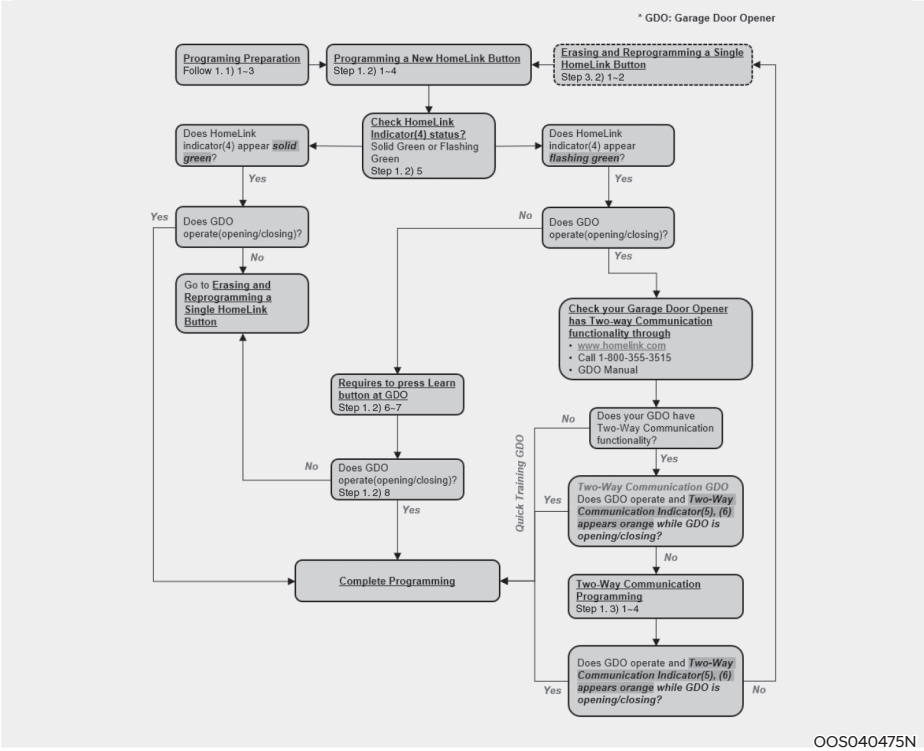
1. Press and hold the buttons ① and ③ simultaneously. The HomeLink indicator light ⑦ illuminates solid orange for about 10 seconds.
2. Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light ⑦ changes to green and flashes rapidly.
3. Now all three HomeLink buttons ①, ②, and ③ are cleared of any programming.

Information

HomeLink® and the HomeLink® House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc.

HomeLink 5 Programing Flow Chart



OOS040475N

Side View Mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand side view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before driving.

The side view mirrors can be folded manually to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

The right side view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the rear view mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

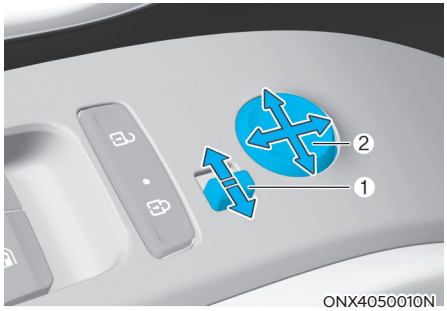
WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the side view mirrors

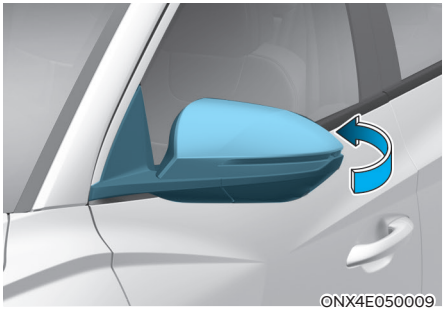


1. Move the lever ① either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the side view mirror you want to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control ② to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever ① to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

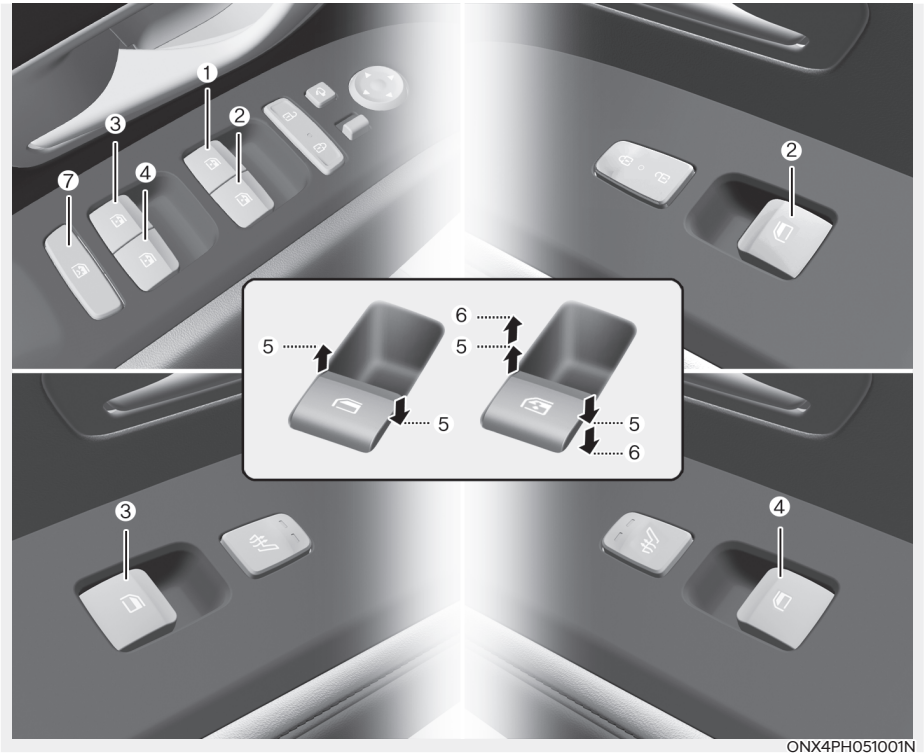
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angle, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary. Damage to the side view mirror motor may occur or may cause the side view mirror to malfunction.
- Do not adjust the side view mirror by hand to prevent damage to the motor.

Folding the side view mirror



To fold the side view mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

WINDOWS



ONX4PH051001N

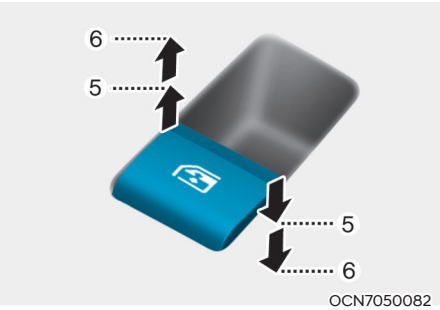
① Driver's door power window switch
② Front passenger's door power window switch
③ Rear door (left) power window switch
④ Rear door (right) power window switch
⑤ Window opening and closing
⑥ Automatic power window (if equipped)
⑦ Power window lock button

Power Windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the ignition is turned LOCK/OFF or if the ignition is placed in the ACC position, as long as the front doors remain closed.

If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the Power Windows do not operate.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position ⑤. Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position ⑤. Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position ⑥ completely lowers the window even when the switch is released.

To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position ⑥ completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

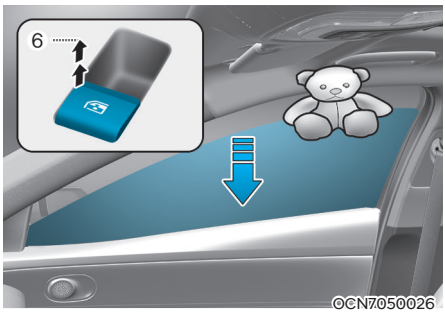
1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 12 inches (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 1 inch (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

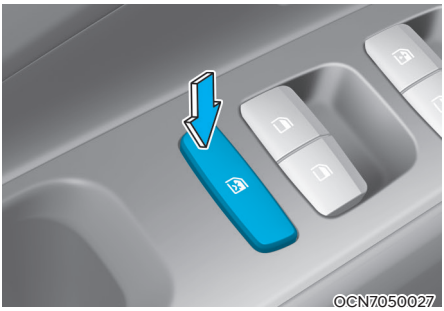
Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 inches (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver’s master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger’s control can operate the front passenger’s power window.
- The rear passenger’s control cannot operate the rear passengers’ power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

Remote window opening function (if equipped)

Press and hold the Door Unlock ( ) button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds and the windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.

NOTICE

Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

Information

- The remote window opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window opening function.

PANORAMIC SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can also be operated for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position unless a front door is opened.

WARNING

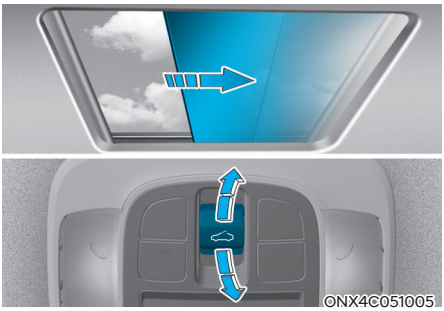
To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust he sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children may operate the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof if it contacts any roof rack or cargo.

Power Sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. If the sunroof is open, the sunroof closes and then the sunshade closes.

To stop the power sunshade, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

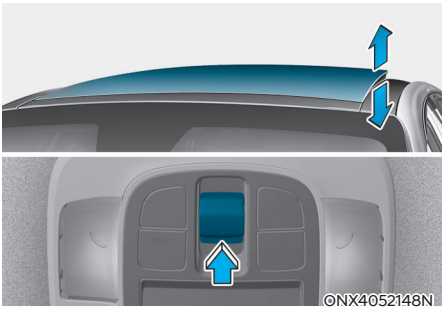
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand to prevent damage.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

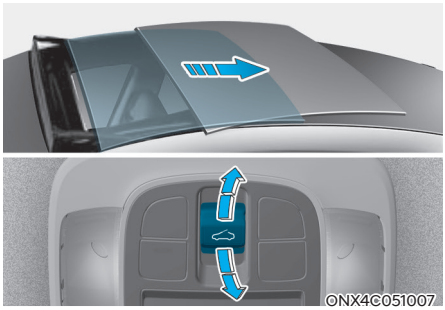
Tilt Open/Close



- Push the sunroof switch up to tilt the sunroof glass open. If the power sunshade is closed, the sunshade opens first and then the sunroof tilts.
- Push the sunroof switch forward. The sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide Open/Close



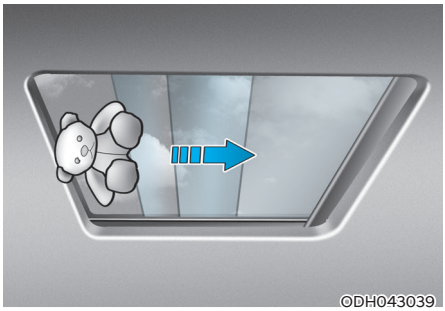
- Push the sunroof switch rearward. The sunroof glass slides open. If the power sunshade is closed, the power sunshade opens first and then the sunroof glass opens.

  Push the sunroof switch forward. The sunroof glass closes.

  Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position. The sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position. The sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic Reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstruction while closing, it reverses direction then stops.

The automatic reverse feature may not work if a thin or soft object is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure that heads, hands, arms, any other body parts, or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reverse feature.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor may occur or may cause the sunroof system to malfunction.
- Using the sunroof for a long time may make noise caused by dust accumulated between the sunroof and vehicle body. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. Otherwise, the motor may be damaged. In a cold and wet weather, the sunroof may not work properly.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any cargo outside the sunroof while driving.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving.

Resetting the Sunroof



To reset the Sunroof:

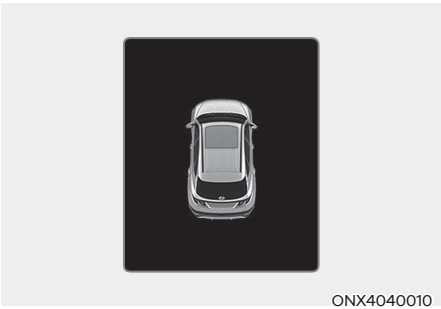
1. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.

   Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start again from Step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof Open Warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display.

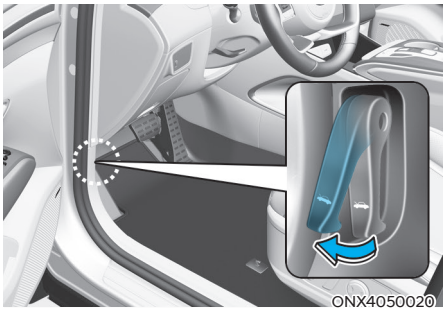
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

NOTICE

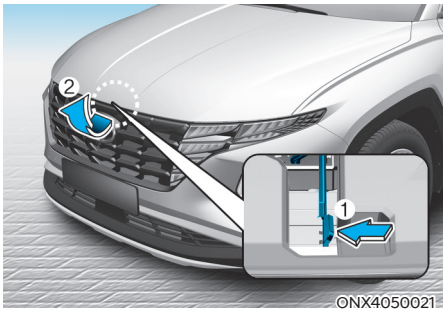
Do not leave sunroof open when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

HOOD

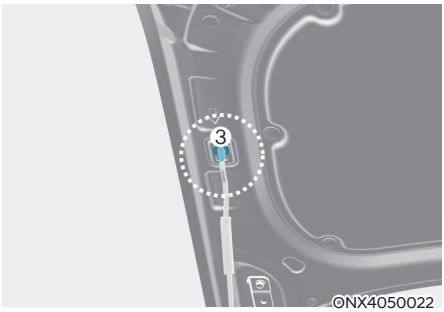
Opening the Hood



1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever ① inside of the hood center and lift the hood ②.



4. Lift the hood support rod.
5. Insert the end of the hood support rod into the slot located on the hood ③.

WARNING

- Grasp the hood support rod in the area wrapped in rubber when the engine is hot to protect you from burn or injury.
- Make sure that the end of the hood support rod is inserted fully into the hood slot to prevent the hood from falling.

Closing the Hood

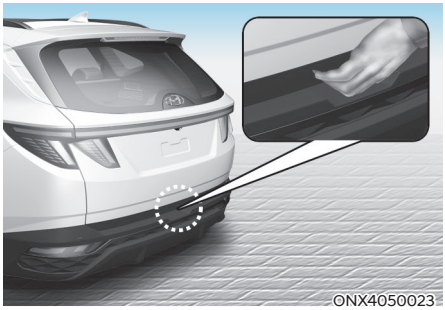
1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
   - Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
   - All glove, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
   - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.
2. Return the hood support rod to its stored location.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 12 inches (30 cm) above the closed position and then let it drop.
4. Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher. Check again.

WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

LIFTGATE (IF EQUIPPED)

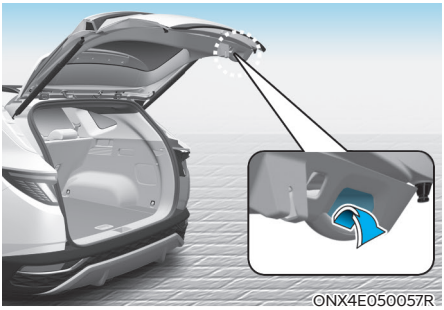
Opening the Liftgate



Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and apply the parking brake.

- Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the liftgate handle button and open the liftgate.
- Press and hold the Liftgate Open button on the remote key or smart key.

Closing the Liftgate



Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks. Always check it is secure by pulling on the handle.

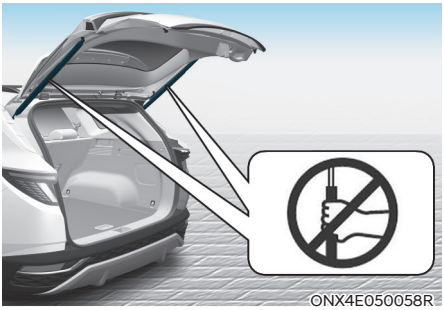
WARNING

Always keep the liftgate closed while the vehicle is in moving. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious injury or death may result.

Information

Liftgate lock and the liftgate may not work if frozen shut due to moisture and freezing conditions.

WARNING

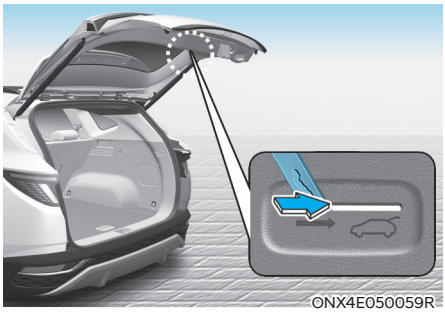


Always close the liftgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.

WARNING

Never allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. If the liftgate is partially or totally latched and the person cannot get out, serious injury or death may occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes, and rapid heat build-up, or due to exposure to cold weather conditions. The cargo area is also a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.

Emergency Liftgate Safety Release



To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.
3. Push the liftgate open.

WARNING

- Never allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

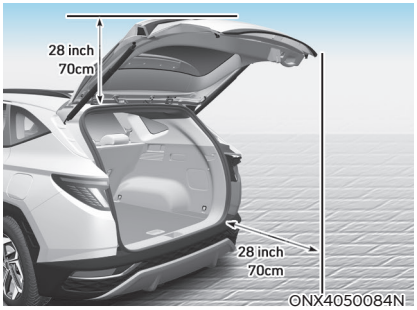
POWER LIFTGATE (IF EQUIPPED)

Power Liftgate Operating Conditions

The power liftgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the ignition switch in the ON position. The liftgate operates regardless of the gear position when the engine is off.

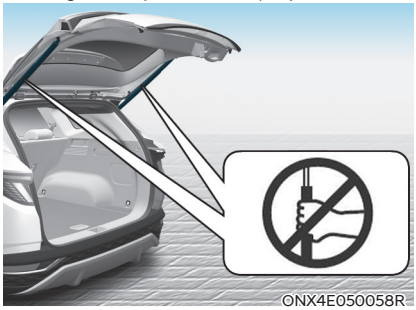
WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power liftgate that could result in serious injury or property damage.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power liftgate or smart liftgate before use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the liftgate occurs.



NOTICE

- Do not close or open the liftgate manually or it may be damaged. If you want to close the liftgate manually, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power liftgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power liftgate with the engine running when the power liftgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power liftgate open for a long time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power liftgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Always close the liftgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power liftgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Do not operate the power liftgate under the following conditions. The power liftgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the liftgate and lock all doors and liftgate using the central door lock switch before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power liftgate outside open/close button. The liftgate may open unintentionally.

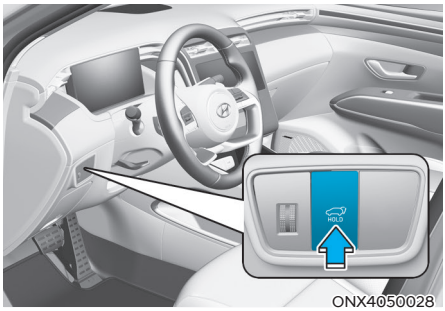
Information

- If the liftgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a warning sounds 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the liftgate, and check that the liftgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power liftgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power liftgate open/close button or use the power liftgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power liftgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power liftgate does not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power liftgate buttons are pressed to try to open the liftgate, the chime sounds 3 times, but the liftgate remains closed. Allow the power liftgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the Power Liftgate

Power liftgate open/close button (Smart key, Instrument panel)


ONX4E050144


ONX4050028

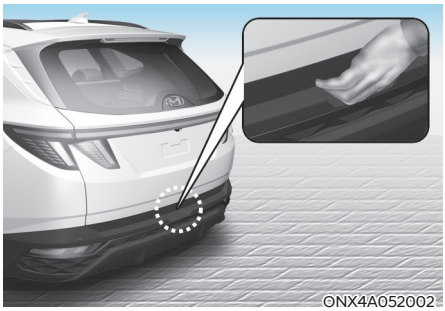
When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button for 1 second. The power liftgate opens with a warning sound.

While the liftgate is opening, press the button to stop liftgate operation.

When the power liftgate is opened, press and hold the power liftgate open/close button to close the liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is closing, power liftgate operation stops with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (about 32 feet (10 m)) from the vehicle, power liftgate operation stops with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Power liftgate open/close button (Outside the power liftgate)

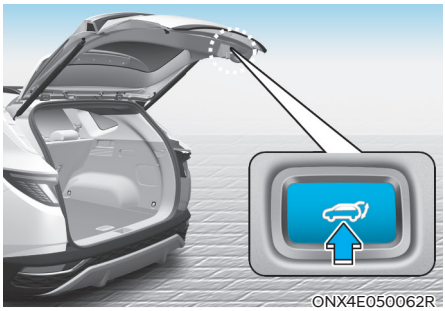


When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button to open the liftgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power liftgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the liftgate is unlocked, the liftgate opens or closes with a warning sound when the power liftgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.

Power liftgate open/close button (Inside the power liftgate)



Press the power liftgate open/close button. The liftgate opens or closes automatically.

Automatic Reversal

During power liftgate operation if the power liftgate senses any obstacle, the liftgate stops or fully opens. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

WARNING

Never deliberately place any object or use your body part to test the automatic reverse feature.

Information

The power liftgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the liftgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the liftgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power liftgate automatically again.

Setting the Power Liftgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the Settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power liftgate opening speed

To adjust the power liftgate speed, select:

- **User Settings > Door/Liftgate > Power liftgate Opening Speed > Fast/ Slow** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Door/ Liftgate > Power liftgate Opening Speed > Fast/ Slow** (for infotainment system type)

The default setting is **Fast**.

Power liftgate opening height

To adjust the power liftgate opening height, select:

- **User Settings > Door/ Liftgate > Power liftgate Opening Height > Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Door/ Liftgate > Power liftgate Opening Height > Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/ User Height Setting** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the “Cluster Display” section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user’s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

User height setting

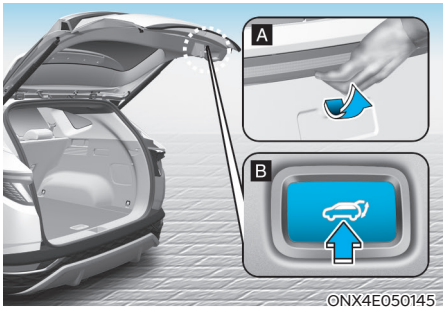
1. Position the liftgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power liftgate open/close button located inside the liftgate for more than 3 seconds.

   If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power liftgate opening height, the power liftgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

Information

- If the power liftgate opening height has not been manually set, the power liftgate will fully open when ‘User Height Setting’ from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full Open**/ **Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then User Height Setting is selected, the liftgate opens to the height manually set by you.
- The power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the Power Liftgate



To reset the Power Lifgate:

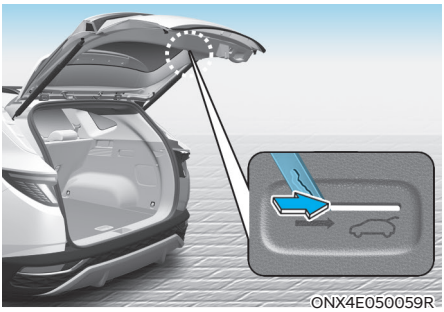
1. With the engine off or running, put the gear in P (Park).
2. Press the power liftgate open/close inner button Ⓑ and outer button Ⓐ simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the liftgate manually.
4. Press the power liftgate open/close outer button. The power liftgate opens with a chime sound.

   Wait until the liftgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the liftgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

- If the power liftgate is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power liftgate fuse is blown, the power liftgate may not operate normally.
- If the power liftgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Emergency Liftgate Safety Release



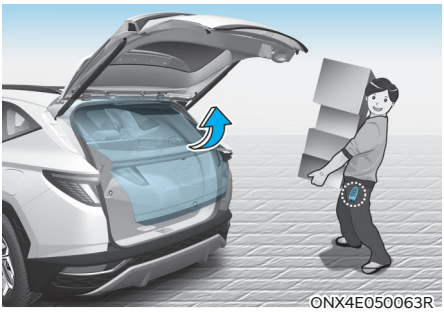
To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1. Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.
3. Push the liftgate open.

WARNING

- Never allow anyone to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

SMART LIFTGATE (IF EQUIPPED)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the liftgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart liftgate system.

Using Smart Liftgate

The hands-free smart liftgate system can be used when:

- The smart liftgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.
- The smart liftgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart liftgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

Information

The smart liftgate does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 60 in. (1.5 m) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Settings

   To use smart liftgate, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

   - **User Settings > Door/Liftgate > Smart Liftgate** (for cluster type)
   - **Setup > Vehicle > Door/Liftgate > Smart Liftgate** (for infotainment system type).

2. Detect and Alert

   The smart liftgate detecting area extends about 20~40 inches (50~100 cm) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times before opening.

Information

If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the smart key. The liftgate remains closed.

3. Automatic opening

   After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart liftgate opens.

Deactivating Smart Liftgate

If you press any button on the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart liftgate is deactivated.

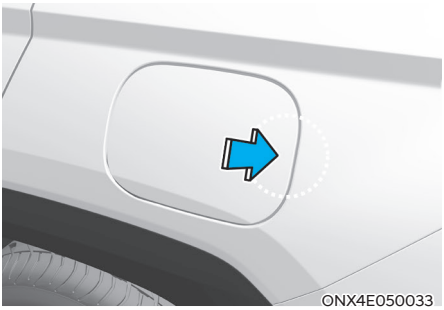
- If you press the door unlock button, the smart liftgate is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart liftgate is activated again.
- If you press the liftgate open button for more than 1 second, the liftgate opens.
- The smart liftgate is still activated if you press the door lock button or liftgate open/close button as long as the smart liftgate is not in the Detect and Alert stage.

Information

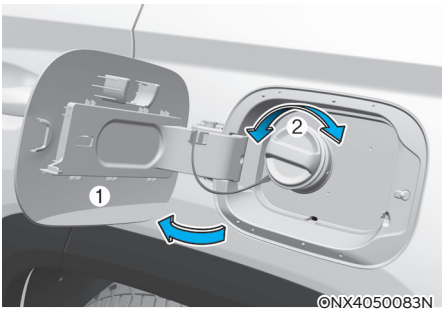
- The smart liftgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Smart liftgate detecting area may change when:
  - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted or lowered relative to the opposite side.

FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the Fuel Filler Door



1. Move the gear to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Make sure that the driver's door is unlocked.
3. Press the rear center edge of the fuel filler door.



4. Pull the fuel filler door ① outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5. To remove the fuel tank cap ②, turn it counterclockwise. A hissing noise is heard because the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
6. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

The fuel filler door unlocks when the driver's door is unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your remote key or smart key.
- Press the central door unlock switch on the driver's door.
- Pull out the driver's side inside door handle.

The fuel filler door locks when the driver's door is locked.

To lock the fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your remote key or smart key.
- Press the central door lock switch on the driver's door.

✳ All doors automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (14 km/h). Fuel filler door is also locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (14 km/h).

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not open the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the Fuel Filler Door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

Information

To lock the fuel filler door, make sure the fuel filler door is completely closed. Press the lock button on the remote key or smart key to lock your vehicle. The fuel filler door also locks.

If the fuel filler door is not completely closed when the vehicle is locked, the fuel filler door is not locked.

WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in serious injury or death:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones may potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling.

  You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing, or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and maintain the vehicle until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which may cause fuel spillage.

- If a fire breaks out during refueling, get away from the vehicle, and immediately contact a gas station employee and then contact the local fire department.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and increase the risk of fire and burns. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of a collision.

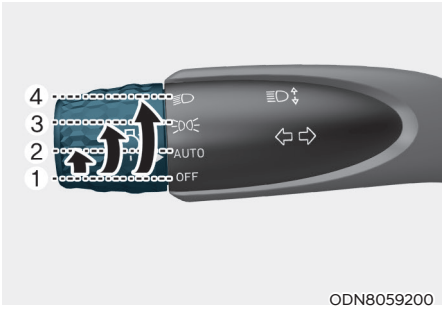
NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the cap needs to be replaced, only use a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Lighting Control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



① OFF
② AUTO headlight
③ Parking light
④ Headlight

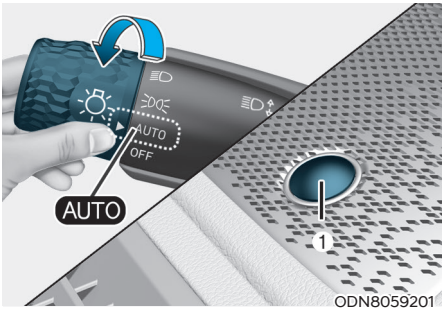
Daytime Running Lights (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset. The DRL system is ON when the headlight switch is in the OFF or the AUTO headlight position and the Electronic Parking Brake is released.

It turns off when:

- The headlights are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.

AUTO headlight



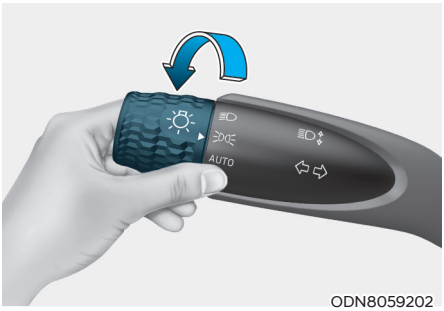
The headlights and parking lights are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor ① in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor ① located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

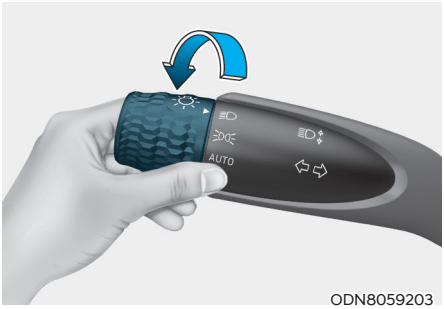
Parking light (≡D)



ODN8059202

The parking light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Headlight (≡D)



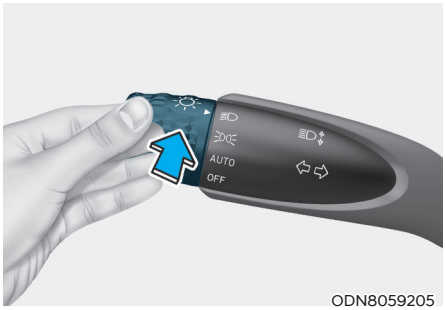
ODN8059203

The headlight, parking light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High Beam Operation



ODN8059205

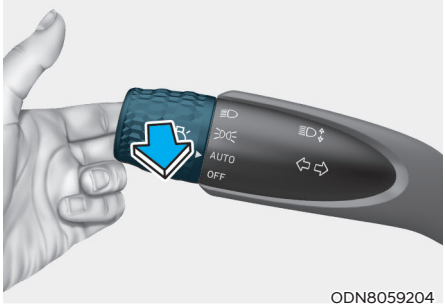
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you. The low beams turn on.

WARNING

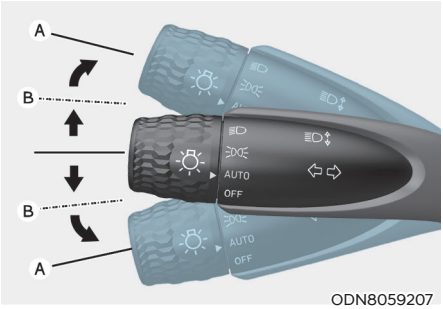
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam may obstruct the other driver's vision.



ODN8059204

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

Turn Signals and Lane Change Signals



ODN8059207

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position Ⓐ.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and require replacement. Contact an authorized HYNDAI dealer.

One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal, push the turn signal lever up or down to position Ⓑ and then release it.

The lane change signals blinks 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User Settings > Lights > One Touch Turn Signal > Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > One Touch Turn Signal > 3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes/Off** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the “Cluster Display” section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user’s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Battery Saver Function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver’s door.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

(1) Open the driver’s door.

(2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight Delay Function

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User Settings > Lights > Headlight Delay** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight Delay** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the "Cluster Display" section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Information

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually before exiting the vehicle.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

Interior Lights AUTO OFF

The interior lights automatically go off about 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off five seconds later.

Front Lights



Map lamp ① ( ):

Touch either button to turn on or off the map lamp. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

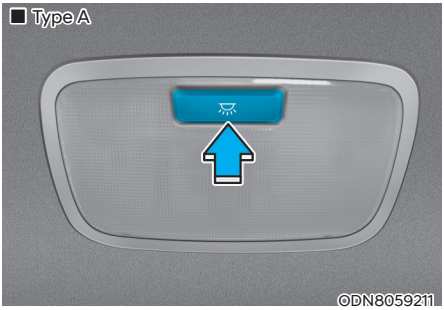
Door lamp ② ( ):

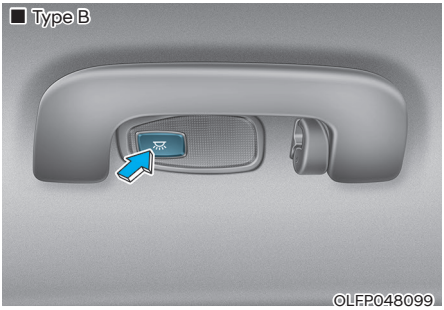
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Room lamp ③ ( ):

Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.

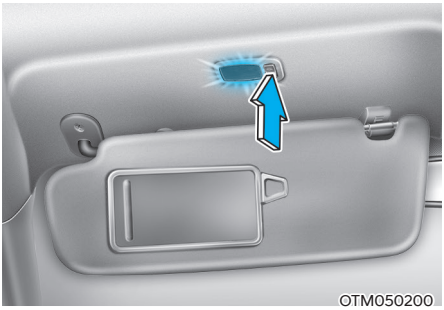
Rear Room Lamps (if equipped)





Press this button to turn the room lamps on or off.

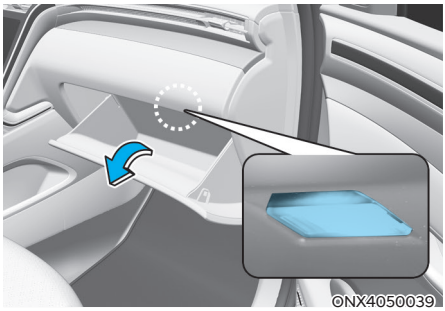
Vanity Mirror Lamp



Push the switch to turn the lamp on or off.

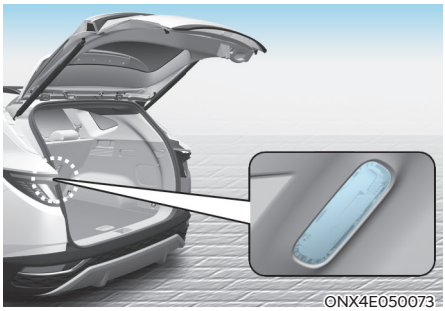
- : The lamp turns on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp turns off if this button is pressed.

Glove Box Lamp (if equipped)



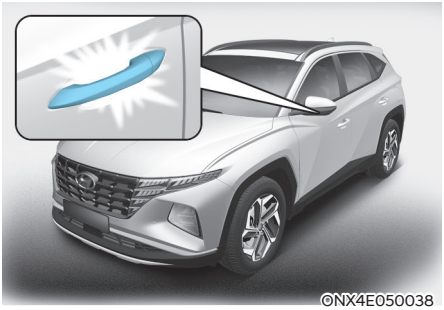
The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

Cargo Area Lamp



The cargo area lamp turns on when the liftgate is opened and off when the liftgate is closed.

WELCOME SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Door Handle Light (if equipped)

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light turns on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Convenience > Welcome Mirror/ Light > On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system,
  - The door lock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
  - You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- The smart key is detected, and both **Convenience > Welcome Mirror/Light > On door unlock** and **Convenience > Welcome Mirror/ Light > On driver approach** are selected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the “Cluster Display” section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user’s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and Parking Light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight or AUTO position and all doors (and liftgate) are locked and closed, the parking lights and headlights come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking lights and headlights turn off immediately.

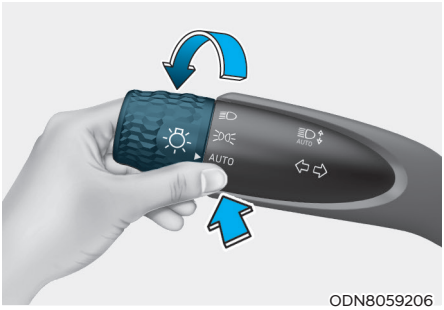
Interior Light

When the interior light switch is in the position and all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA)



High Beam Assist automatically controls the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the detected ambient light, such as an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.

Information

High Beam Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in chapter 7 for the location.

High Beam Assist Settings

With the ignition switch ON, go to the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

- **User Settings > Lights > High Beam Assist** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Lights > High Beam Assist** (for infotainment system type)

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist Operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the settings menu to operate High Beam Assist:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the turn signal lever toward the instrument cluster. High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light illuminates.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h) and the High Beam indicator light illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 15 mph (25 km/h), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.

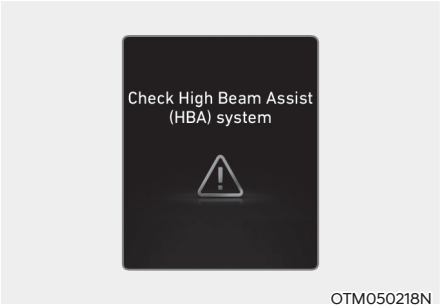
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, the low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

High Beam Assist Malfunction and Limitations

System malfunction



OTM050218N

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the "Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

Information

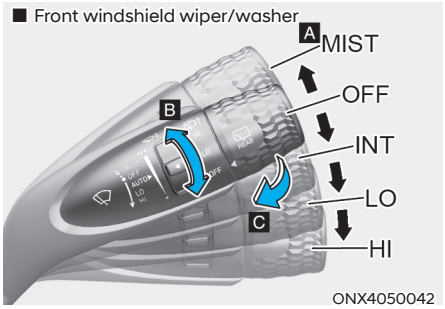
For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in Chapter 7.

WARNING

- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If High Beam Assist does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

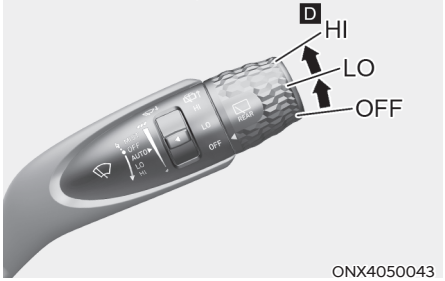
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front windshield wiper/washer



ONX4050042

■ Rear windshield wiper/washer



ONX4050043

A. Wiper speed control (front)
- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe

  AUTO – Auto control wipe (if equipped)
- LO– Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B. Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

D. Rear wiper control (if equipped)
- HI – High wiper speed
- LO– Low wiper speed
- OFF – Off

Windshield Wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever up (MIST) and release it. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF: Wipers are not in operation.

INT: Wipers operate intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To change the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO: The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI: The wiper runs at a higher speed.

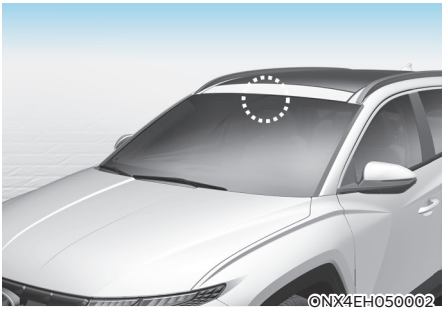
Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

  If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows while driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.

  The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation while driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

AUTO wiper control (if equipped)



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not used.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

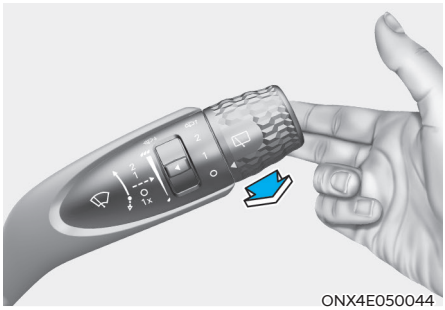
- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass near the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper to the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

Front Windshield Washers



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

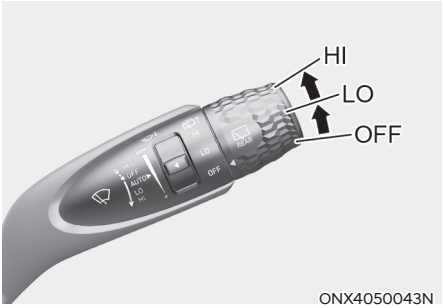
Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

Rear Window Wiper and Washer

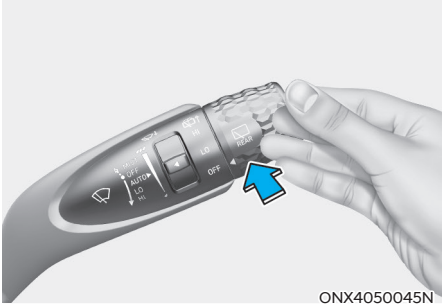


The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI – High wiper speed

LO – Low wiper speed

OFF – Off



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

Auto rear wiper (if equipped)

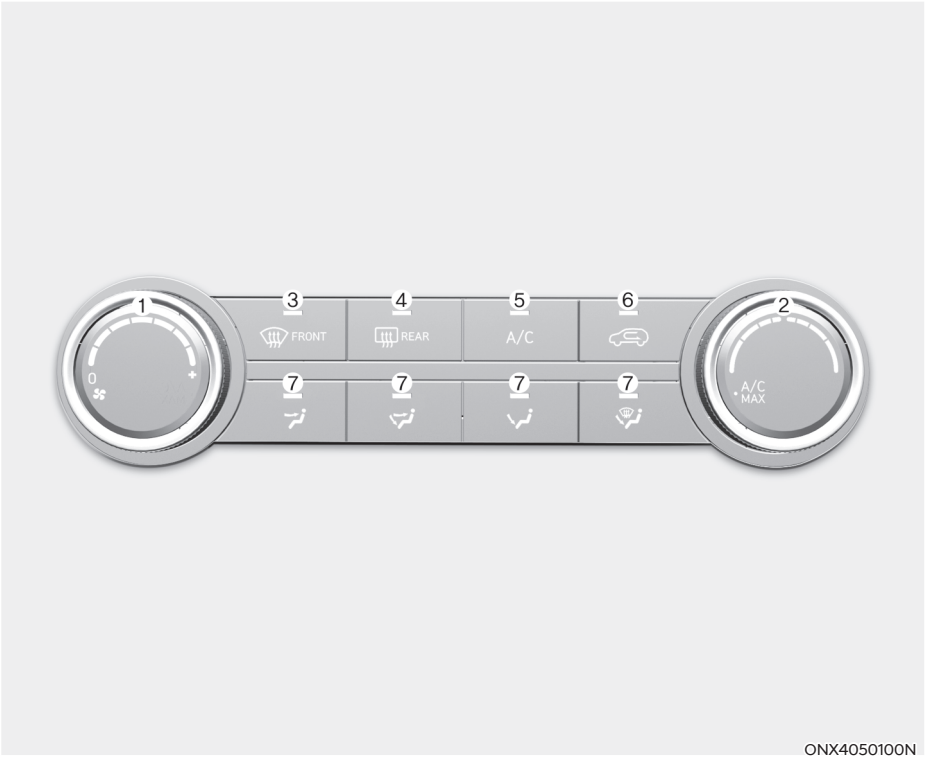
The rear wiper operates while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

- **User Settings > Convenience > Auto Rear Wiper (in R)** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Auto Rear Wiper (in R)** (for infotainment system type)

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the “Cluster Display” section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user’s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

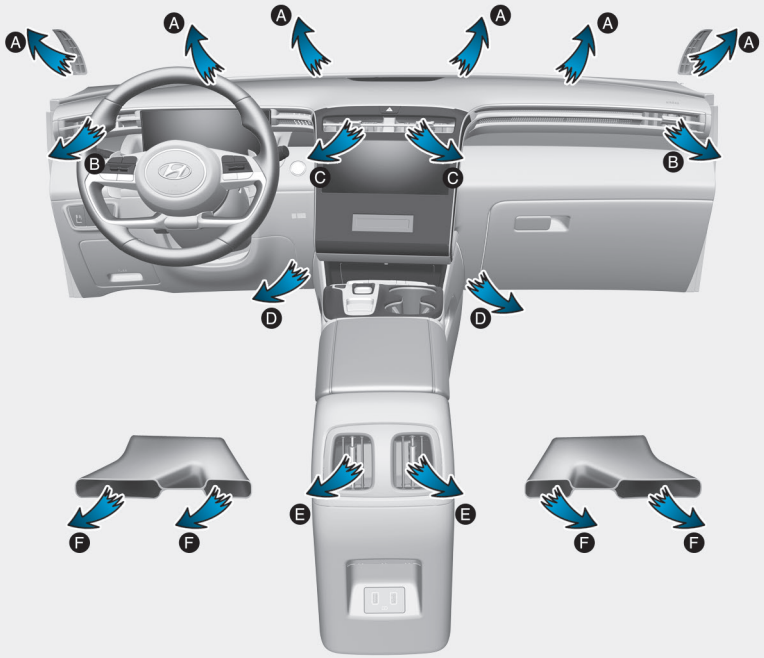


① Fan speed control knob
② Temperature control knob
③ Front windshield defroster button
④ Rear window defroster button
⑤ A/C (air conditioning) button
⑥ Air intake control button
⑦ Mode selection button

Heating and Air Conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.

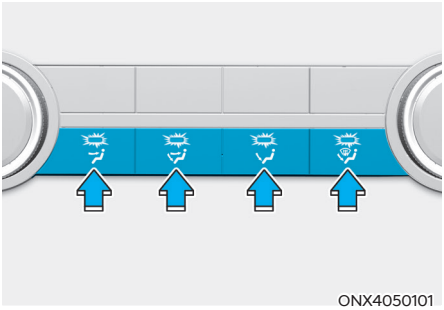
Mode selection



The actual shape of climate control system may differ from the illustration.

ONX4050102

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.


ONX4050101

Face-Level (B, C, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

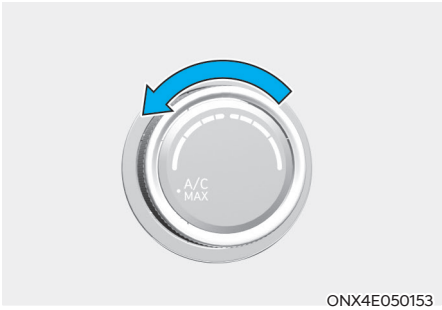
Floor/Defrost-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Front defroster (A, B)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

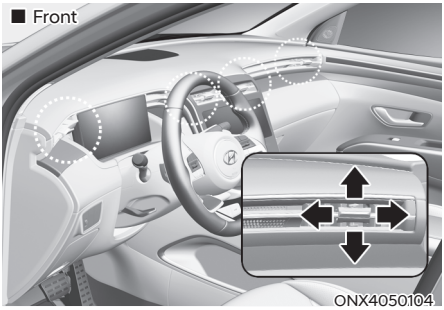
MAX A/C-Level (B, C, E)



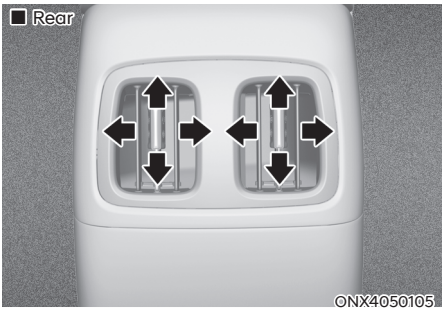
ONX4E050153

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

The air conditioning and recirculated air are both selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.



ONX4050104

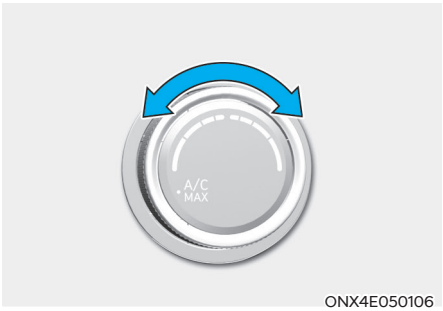


ONX4050105

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever. The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever.

Temperature control



ONX4E050106

The temperature increases by turning the knob to the right. The temperature decreases by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control

To select outside (fresh) air or recirculated air, press this button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

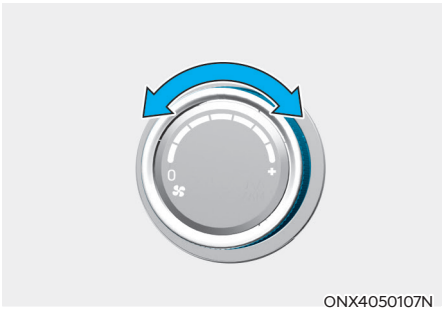
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



ONX4050107N

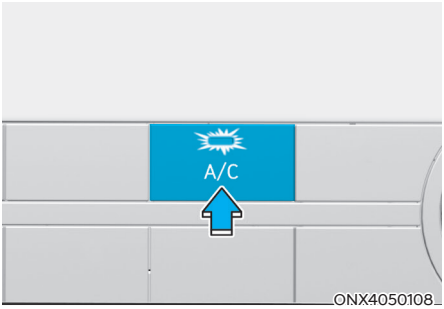
Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



ONX4050108

Press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON). Press the button again to turn off the air conditioning system.

System Operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System Maintenance

Air Conditioning Performance and Maintenance at Your HYUNDAI Dealer

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Have the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

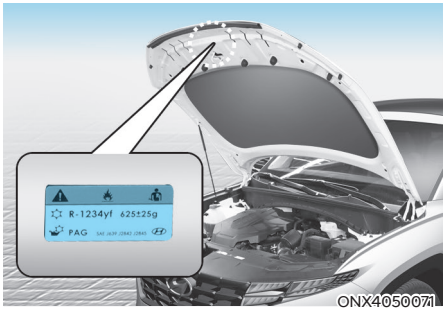
WARNING



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example



OHYK059001

Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

① Classification of refrigerant
② Amount of refrigerant
③ Classification of compressor lubricant
④ Caution
⑤ Flammable refrigerant
⑥ To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

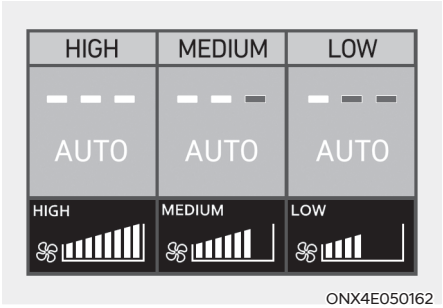
ONX4050110N/ONX4050140L

① Driver's temperature control button/ knob
② Passenger's temperature control button/knob
③ AUTO (automatic control) button
④ Air intake control button
⑤ OFF button
⑥ Front windshield defroster button
⑦ A/C (air conditioning) button
⑧ Fan speed control button
⑨ Mode selection button
⑩ Multi Air Mode button
⑪ Rear window defroster button
⑫ SYNC button
⑬ Climate control information screen

Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.



ONX4E050162

You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the AUTO button during automatic operation.

- HIGH: Provides rapid air conditioning and heating with the maximum fan speed setting.
- MEDIUM: Provides air conditioning and heating with the mid-level fan speed setting.
- LOW: Fan speed is set to the lowest setting range (1 to 3 bars range).

2. Turn the temperature control button/knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the button/knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

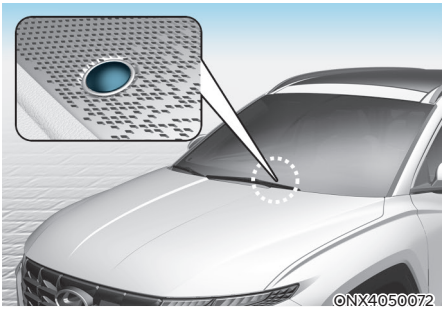
To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The "AUTO" sign illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function is controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).

Information

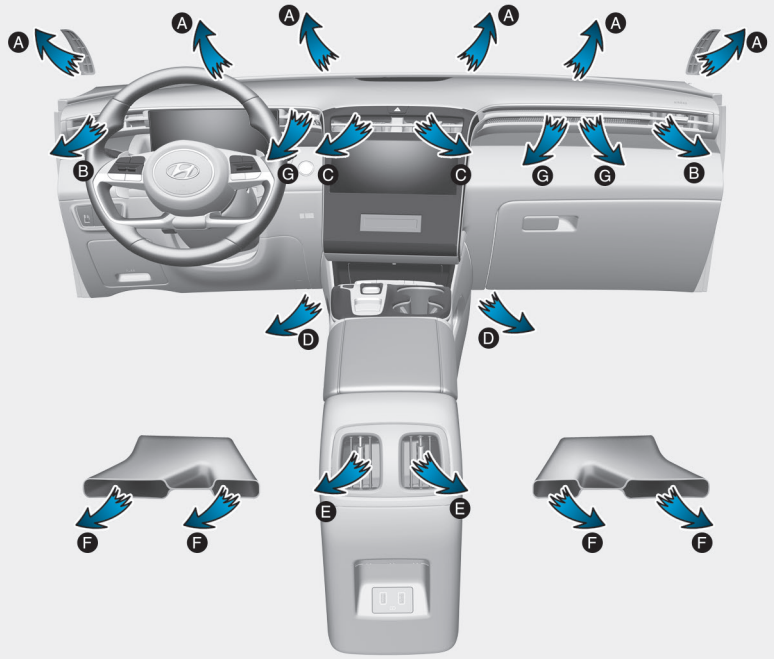


Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

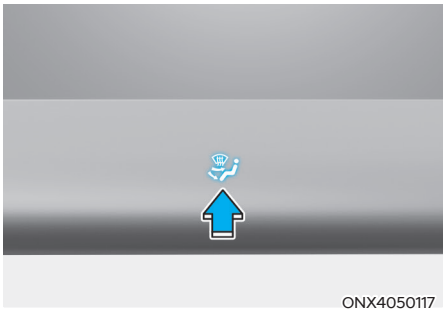
Mode selection



The actual shape of climate control system may differ from the illustration.

ONX4050118

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.


ONX4050117

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:



Face-Level (B, C, E)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, B, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

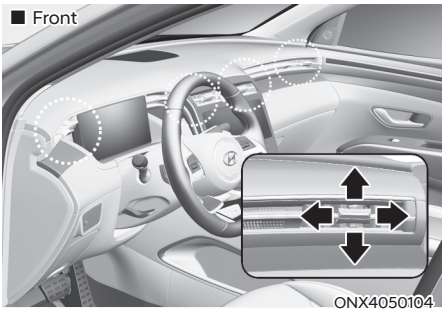
FRONT **Defrost-Level (A, B)**

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

DIFFUSE **Multi air mode (B, C, D, E, F, G)**

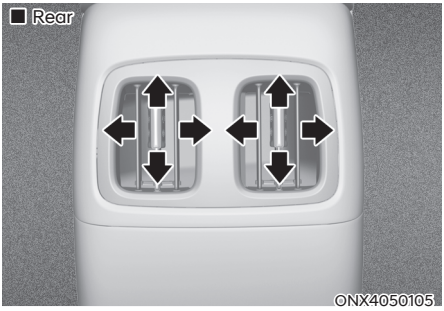
Gentle breezes come out from the outlet vents.

■ Front



ONX4050104

■ Rear



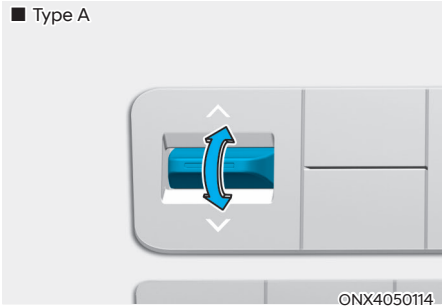
ONX4050105

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever. The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever.

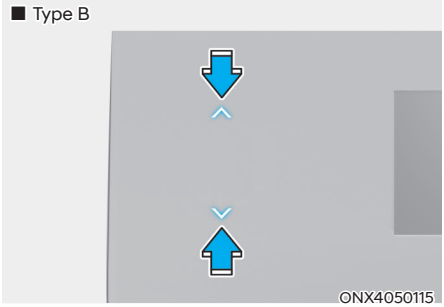
Temperature control

■ Type A



ONX4050114

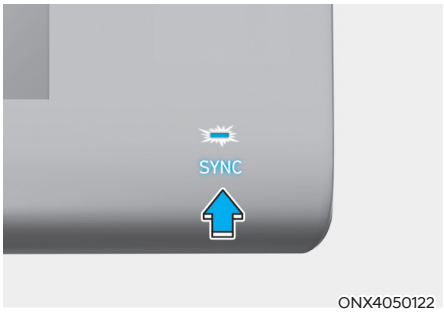
■ Type B



ONX4050115

The temperature setting increases when you toggle up or press the UP arrow on the touchscreen (if equipped).

The temperature setting decreases when you toggle down or press the DOWN arrow on the touchscreen (if equipped).



ONX4050122

Adjusting the temperature equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

Adjusting the temperature individually

Press the SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display is reset to Fahrenheit.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- **Setup > Unit > Temperature Unit > °F/°C** (for cluster type)
- **Setup > General Settings > Unit > Temperature Unit > °C/°F** (for infotainment system type)

The temperature unit on both the cluster display and the climate control information screen is changed.

Information

- For more information on the cluster type Settings menu, refer to the “Cluster Display” section in Chapter 4.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Air intake control

To select outside (fresh) air or recirculated air, press this button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

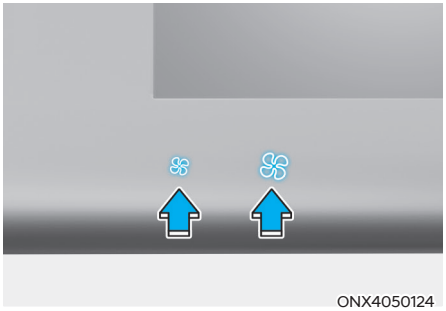
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



Press the button to increase fan speed and airflow. Press the button to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON). Press the button again to turn off the air conditioning system.

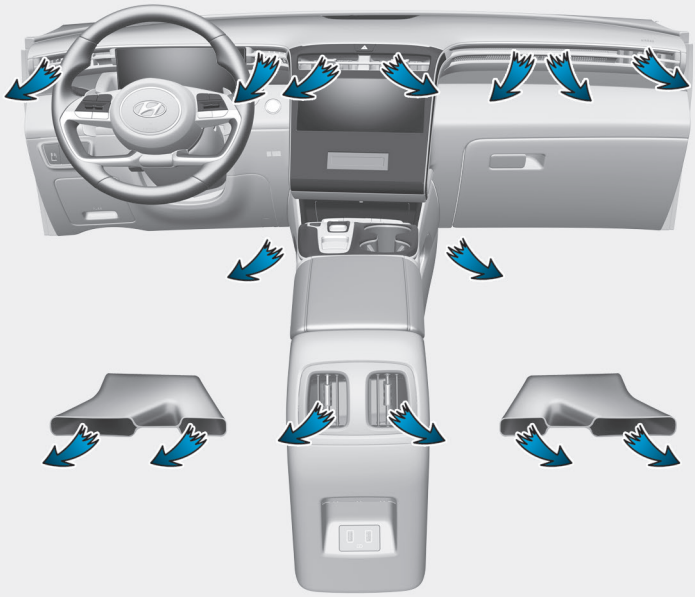
OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn off the climate control system .

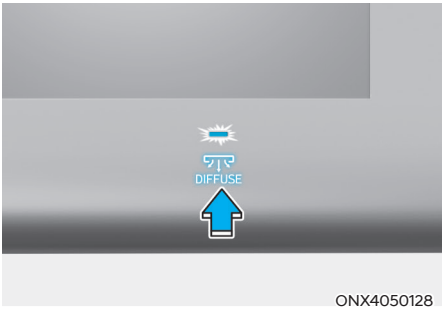
You can still operate the mode buttons and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Multi air mode



The actual shape of climate control system may differ from the illustration.

ONX4050129



ONX4050128

When the multi air mode button is pressed, air flow is directed to the face-level and floor-level through the air vents along the instrument panel for the driver and passenger. The multi-air mode LED indicator illuminates. If the multi air mode button is pressed when the air volume is beyond level 4, it decreases to level 3.

OFF

If you press the multi air button again, the indicator turns OFF and the directed air flow is adjusted according to the previous setting before the multi air mode was enabled.

If you press the MODE selection button, the airflow changes based on the MODE selected.

System Operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System Maintenance

Air Conditioning Performance and Maintenance at Your HYUNDAI Dealer

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Have the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- Never repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

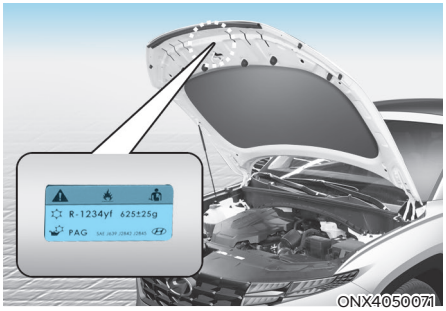
WARNING



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example



OHYK059001

Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

① Classification of refrigerant
② Amount of refrigerant
③ Classification of compressor lubricant
④ Caution
⑤ Flammable refrigerant
⑥ To require registered technician to service air conditioning system

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

WARNING

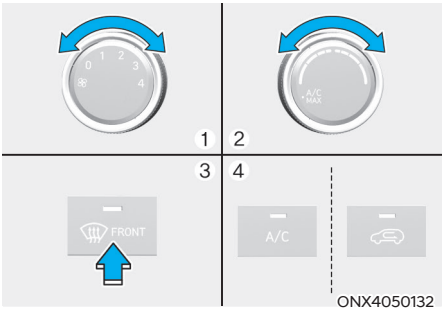
Do not use the defrost-level position during the cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Set the mode selection button to the face-level position and lower the fan speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual Climate Control System

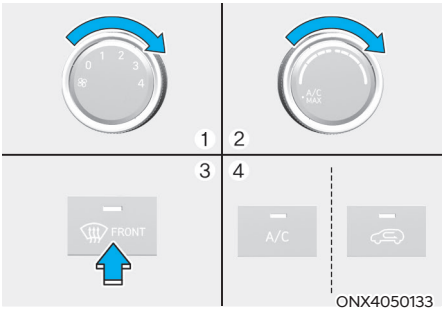
To defog inside windshield



1. Select any fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The outside (fresh) air is selected automatically. The air conditioning automatically operates if the mode is selected to the defrost-level position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button.

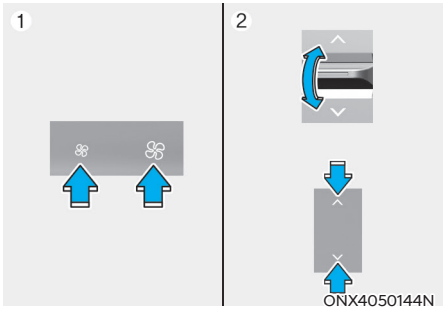
To defrost outside windshield

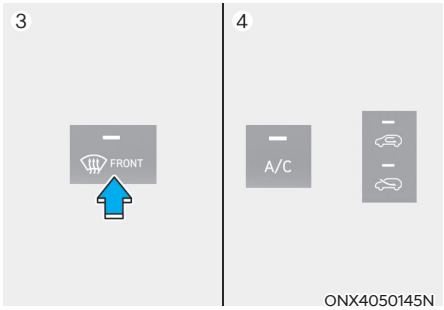


1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the hottest position.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning is selected automatically.

Automatic Climate Control System

To defog inside windshield



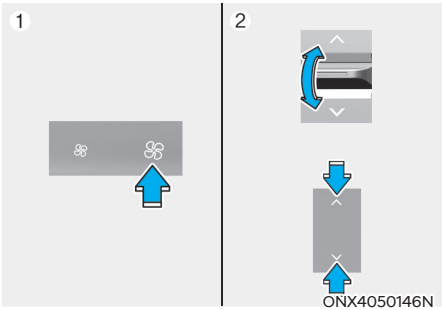


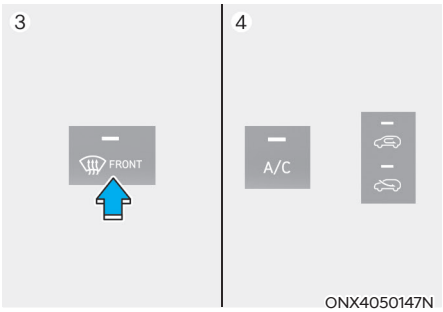
1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature, the outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are selected automatically.

If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob.

If the defrost-level position is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield





1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).

The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature and the outside (fresh) air position is selected automatically.

If the defrost-level position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Rear Window Defroster

NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog, and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

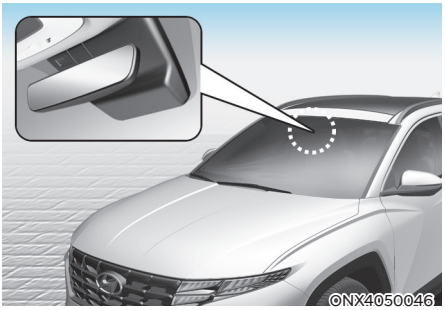
- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.

Side view mirror defroster (if equipped)

The side view mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Auto Defogging System on Models with Automatic Temperature Control



Auto Defogging reduces the likelihood of fogging up the inside of the windshield by sensing moisture on the inside of the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The Auto Defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 14 °F (-10 °C).



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

Step 1) Air conditioning turns on and Fresh mode is selected.
Step 2) Defrost-level is selected.
Step 3) Fan speed is set to MAX.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto Defogging system is ON, the Auto Defogging system indicator will blink 3 times to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Turning the Auto Defogging System ON or OFF

Climate control system

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging system is turned off, the **ADS OFF** symbol blinks 3 times and **"ADS OFF"** appears on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging system is turned on, the **ADS OFF** symbol blinks 6 times without a signal.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging system can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Defog/Defrost Options > Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

Information

- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.
- When Auto Defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Recirculating Air when Washer Fluid is Used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON or OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Activate upon Washer Fluid Use feature on or off, select Floor-level ( ) mode, and then press the air intake control ( ) button four times within two seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate Air > Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the Settings menu.

Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Auto Dehumidify (if equipped)

Recirculation mode switches off automatically after 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto Dehumidify ON or OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face-level ( ) mode and while holding down the A/C button, press the air intake control ( ) button at least five times within three seconds. When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Climate > Automatic Ventilation > Auto Dehumidify** from the Settings menu.

Scheduled Ventilation Control (if equipped)

The Scheduled Ventilation Control releases hot air in the vehicle to lower the cabin temperature before getting in the vehicle.

Depending on the outside ambient temperature, the blower is operated for 5 to 15 minutes while the vehicle is parked.

This feature must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: **Setup > Vehicle > Automatic Ventilation > Scheduled Ventilation Control**

The starting time can be set within 24 hours. Schedule Ventilation Control operates only once when the feature is set.

Automatic Controls for the Driver Based on Climate Control System Settings (if equipped)

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, the air ventilated seat, and steering wheel heater are automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

These features can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: **Setup > Vehicle > Seat** (or **Climate**) **> Warmer/Ventilation Features > Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment**

For more information on Auto Comfort Control, refer to the "Seat Warmers" and "Air ventilation seats" sections in Chapter 3 and the "Steering Wheel Heater" section in Chapter 5.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for an extended period of time.

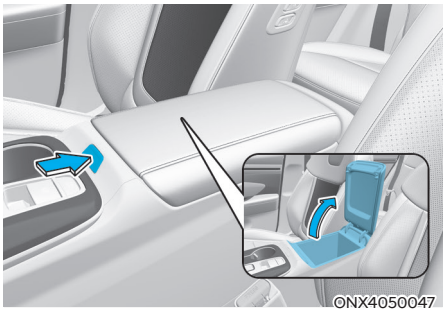
WARNING

Always keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or passengers.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

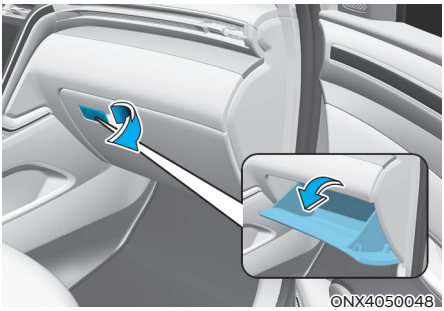
Center Console Storage



To open:

Press the button.

Glove Box



To open:

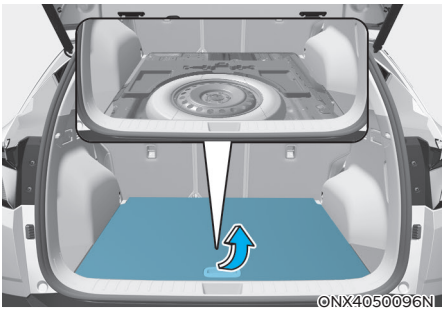
Pull the lever.

WARNING

Always close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Cargo Tray

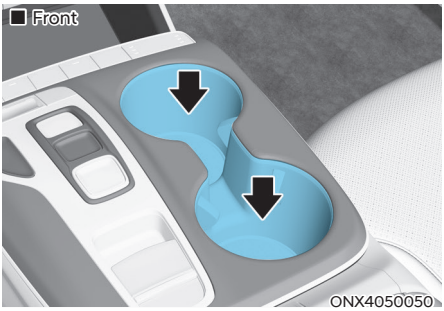


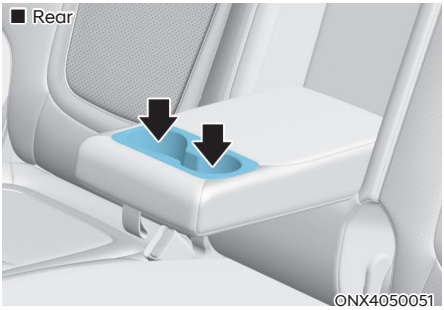
You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup Holder





Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned.

  Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

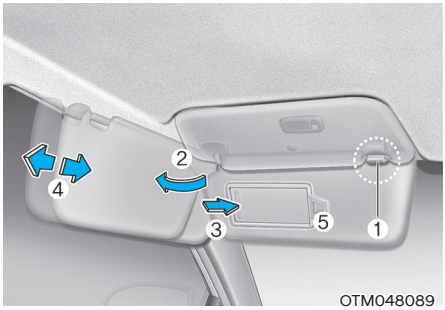
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket ① and swing it to the side ② toward the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover ③.

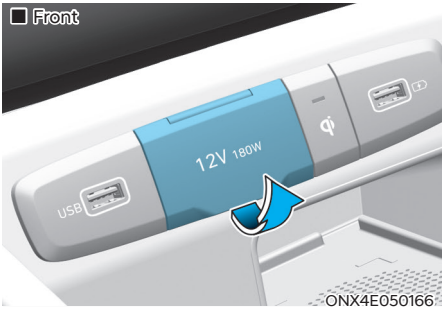
Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward ④ as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder ⑤ to hold tickets.

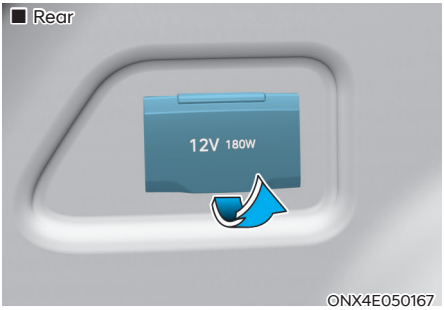
Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

WARNING

Do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

Power Outlet





The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 watts with the engine running.

WARNING

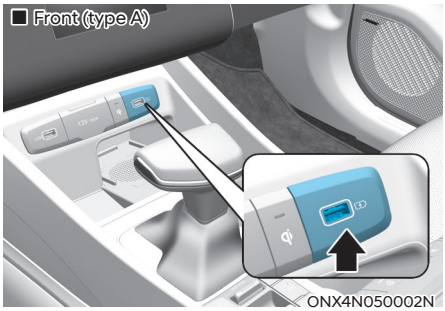
Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

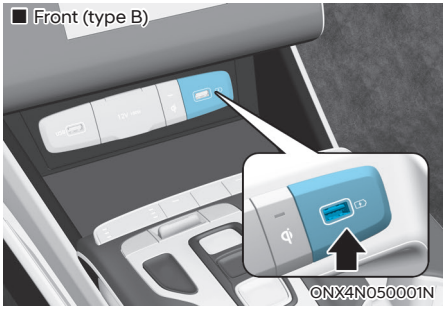
NOTICE

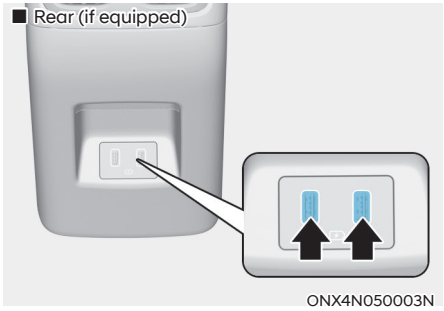
To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the engine off may cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 volts electric accessories that are less than 180 watts in the electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

USB Charger







The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

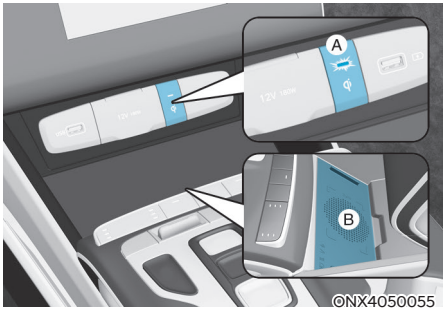
The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON (or START) position.

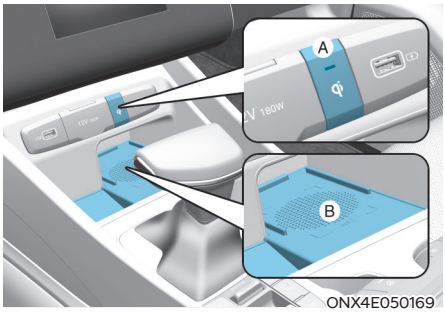
The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal to turn ON an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.

Wireless Smartphone Charging System (if equipped)





Ⓐ: Indicator light, Ⓑ: Charging pad

Charging your smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only Qi-enabled smartphones (Qi). Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit with the screen facing up.

1. The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.
2. Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

   Select:

   - **User Settings > Convenience > Wireless Charging System** (for cluster type)
   - **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Wireless Charging System** (for infotainment system type)
3. Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.

Information

- Remove other items, including the smart key from the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

Information

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support smartphones that do not meet the Qi specification (Qi).
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, or when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when the temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- The wireless charging process may stop when there is any metallic item, such as coin, between the wireless smartphone pad and smartphone.
- For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- If the ignition switch is LOCK/OFF, the charging stops.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat Hook



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING



Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.

Floor Mat Anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle and prevent the mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of another mat (for example, all weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.
- To avoid any interference with pedal operation, install only HYUNDAI floor mats designed for use in your vehicle.

Cargo Net Holder (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

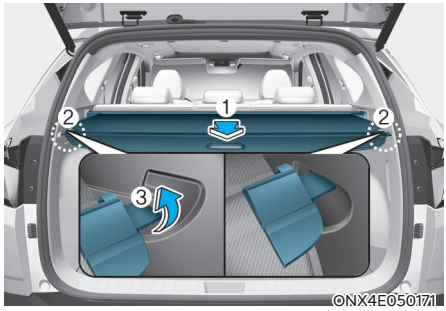
Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo Security Screen (if equipped)

Using the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen toward the rear of the vehicle by the handle ①.
2. Insert the guide pin ② into the guides on both sides ③.

When the cargo security screen is not used:

Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides. The cargo security screen automatically slides back in.

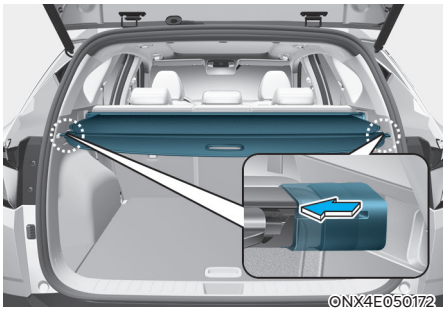
Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during a collision or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area.

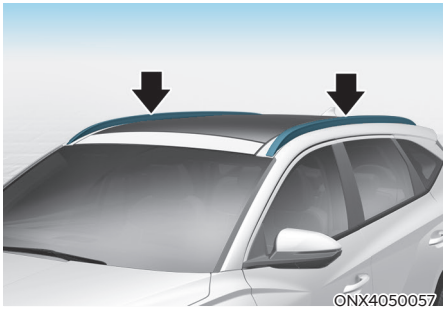
Removing the cargo security screen



1. Push one side of the cargo screen inward to compress the spring and then release the screen from the vehicle.
2. While the spring is compressed, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the cargo tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof Side Rails (if equipped)



Your vehicle may come equipped with roof side rails. If your vehicle is equipped with roof rack rails, you can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

NOTICE

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

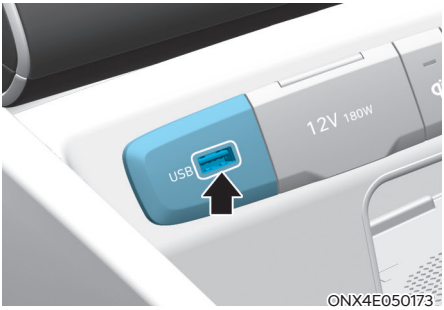
- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID headlight, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.

USB Port



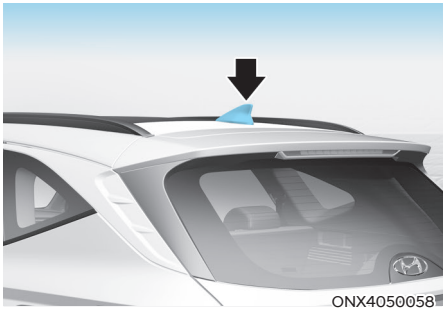
You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

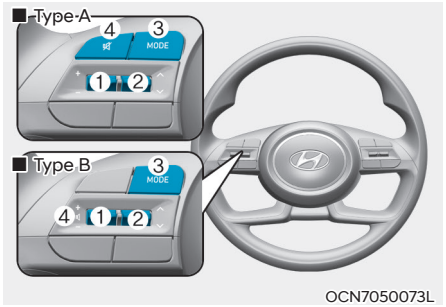
Antenna

Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, GPS).

Steering Wheel Remote Controls



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -) (1)

- Rotate the VOLUME scroll up to increase volume.
- Rotate the VOLUME scroll down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it functions in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

  It functions as the AUTO SEEK select button. It seeks until you release the button.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It functions as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it functions in the following modes:

- **RADIO mode**

  It functions as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.
- **MEDIA mode**

  It functions as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio or Media modes.

MUTE (🔇) (4)

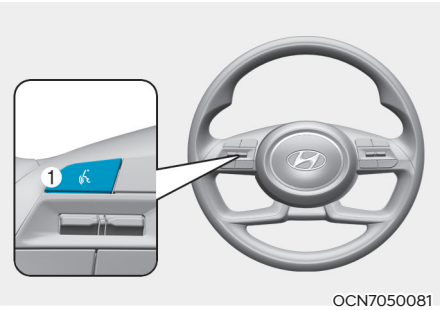
- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Infotainment System (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

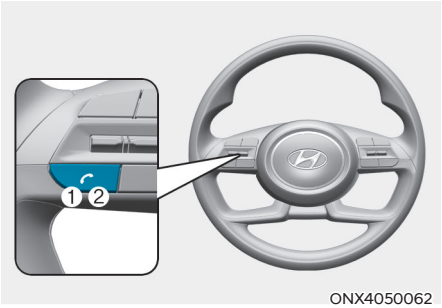
Voice Recognition (if equipped)



OCN7050081

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology



ONX4050062



ONX4E050174

① Call/Answer button
② Call end button
③ Microphone

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

To prevent driver distraction, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Using a Cellular Phone or a Two-way Radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, its signal may interfere with the audio system.

WARNING

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR PHONE INSTALLATION

Do not install or adjust any two-way radio or cellular telephone improperly. It may adversely affect electronic systems. Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. Carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Otherwise, it may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death. Stop at a safe place to use a cellular phone.

6. Driving Your Vehicle

Before Driving 6-4
- Before Entering the Vehicle 6-4
- Before Starting 6-4
- Vehicle Break-in Process 6-5

Key Ignition Switch 6-6
- Key Ignition Switch Positions 6-7
- Starting the Engine 6-8
- Turning Off the Engine 6-8

Push Button Start Ignition Switch 6-9
- Push Button Start Ignition Switch Positions 6-10
- Starting the Engine 6-11
- Turning Off the Engine 6-12
- Remotely Starting the Engine 6-12

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off 6-13
- Operating Conditions 6-13
- System Operation 6-13
- Deactivating Conditions 6-13

Automatic Transmission 6-14
- Automatic Transmission Operation 6-14
- Cluster Display Message (Button type) 6-19
- Paddle Shifter (Manual shift mode) 6-20
- Good Driving Practices 6-21

Braking System 6-22
- Power-assist Brakes 6-22
- Disc Brakes Wear Indicator 6-22
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-23
- Auto Hold 6-27
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-30
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-31
- Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-34
- Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) 6-34
- Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-35
- Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 6-35
- Good Braking Practices 6-37

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) System 6-38
ISG System Operation 6-38
ISG System Off 6-40
Conditions that Restart the Engine 6-40
ISG Malfunction 6-41
Calibrating the Battery Sensor 6-41
Drive Mode Integrated Control System 6-42
All Wheel Drive (AWD) 6-44
AWD Operation 6-45
Emergency Precautions 6-48
Special Driving Conditions 6-49
Hazardous Driving Conditions 6-49
Rocking the Vehicle 6-49
Smooth Cornering 6-49
Driving at Night 6-49
Driving in the Rain 6-50
Driving In Flooded Areas 6-50
Highway Driving 6-50
Winter Driving 6-51
Snow or Icy Conditions 6-51
Winter Precautions 6-53
Trailer Towing 6-54
If You Decide to Pull a Trailer 6-55
Towing Equipment and Accessories 6-58
Driving with a Trailer 6-59
Maintenance When Towing a Trailer 6-61
Vehicle Load Limit 6-62
The Loading Information Label 6-62

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the liftgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before Entering the Vehicle

- Make sure all windows, side rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice from both the front and rear windshield as well as the front side windows.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before Starting

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch or engine start/stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to the “Seat Belts” section in Chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the "worst-case" scenario.
- Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

WARNING

Never drink or take drugs while driving.

Drinking or taking drugs while driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions, and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs while driving. If you are drinking or taking drugs, never drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

Vehicle Break-in Process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km), you can add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

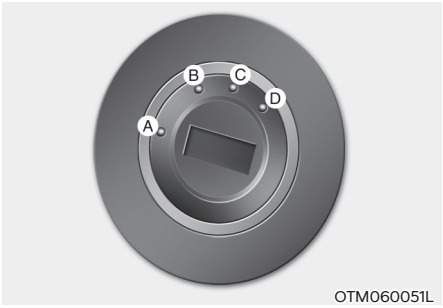
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for a long time, either fast or slow. Varying the engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on the vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 miles (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

KEY IGNITION SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur.
- Never reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.



Ⓐ: Lock, Ⓑ: ACC, Ⓒ: ON, Ⓓ: START

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch illuminates if the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light goes off immediately when the ignition switch is turned ON or goes off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (for vehicles equipped with ignition switch illumination)

WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency. This may result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and take the keys with you to prevent unintended vehicle movement.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. These covers may prevent the vehicle from recognizing the key and not allow the vehicle to start.

Key Ignition Switch Positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.	Always stop the vehicle before turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine attempts to start until you release the key.

Starting the Engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
- Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever/button is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts, and then release the key.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift to N (Neutral) and use the ignition switch to attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Turning Off the Engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the shift lever/button is in P (Park).
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
4. Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

PUSH BUTTON START IGNITION SWITCH (IF EQUIPPED)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Push Button Start ignition switch illuminates and goes off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

WARNING

To turn off the vehicle in an emergency:

Press and hold the Push Button Start ignition switch for more than two seconds. Or rapidly press and release the Push Button Start ignition switch three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- Never press the Push Button Start ignition switch while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Push Button Start ignition switch to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Never reach through the steering wheel for the Push Button Start ignition switch or any other control while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Push Button Start Ignition Switch Positions

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Push Button Start ignition switch with the vehicle shifted to P (Park). For button type shift gear vehicles, if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). For lever type shift gear vehicles, if the Push Button Start ignition switch is pressed with the gear shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the Push Button Start ignition switch changes to the ACC position.	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch to the OFF position.
ACC	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable.	If you leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.
ON	Press the Push Button Start ignition switch while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Push Button Start ignition switch with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.	If you press the Push Button Start ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Push Button Start ignition switch changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the Engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
- Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.

Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Push Button Start ignition switch, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (for example, in the cargo area).
- When the Push Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the  indicator blinks and the warning, "Key not in vehicle" appears. When all doors are closed, the chime also sounds for about 5 seconds.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever/button is in P(Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

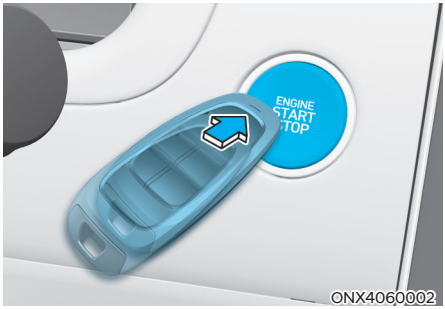
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not press the Push Button Start ignition switch for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

  When the stop lamp fuse is blown, replace the fuse. If you cannot replace the fuse, start the engine by pressing and holding the Push Button Start ignition switch for 10 seconds with the Push Button Start ignition switch in the ACC position.
- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift to N (Neutral) and use the Push Button Start ignition switch to attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Information



ONX4060002

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, press the Push Button Start ignition switch with the smart key.

Turning Off the Engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the shift lever/button is in P (Park).
3. Apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
4. Press the Push Button Start ignition switch to the OFF position.
5. Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Remotely Starting the Engine (if equipped)

■ Type A



OTM060003

■ Type B



OTM060004

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 32 feet (10 m) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the remote start button (HOLD) within 4 seconds.

To turn off the engine:

Press the remote start button (HOLD) once.

Information

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.

VEHICLE AUTO-SHUT OFF (IF EQUIPPED)

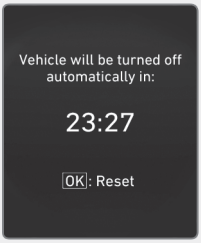
If your vehicle is parked and the engine is left on for a long period of time, the engine turns off automatically to help reduce fuel consumption and prevent carbon dioxide poisoning.

Operating Conditions

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off timer operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver does not fasten their seat belt.
- No occupant is detected in the passenger's seat.
- The vehicle is stopped and the gear shift is in P (Park).
- If the brake or accelerator pedals have not been depressed.
- The infotainment system is not being updated.

System Operation



B1005EU01

When all the conditions are satisfied, the Vehicle Auto-Shut Off operates and turns the engine off automatically after 60 minutes.

A timer appears on the instrument cluster 30 minutes before vehicle shuts off.

Resetting cluster timer

A timer appears on the instrument cluster after 30 minutes and is reset by:

- Releasing the accelerator pedal or brake pedals.
- Pressing the **OK** button on the steering wheel while the timer appears on the instrument cluster.

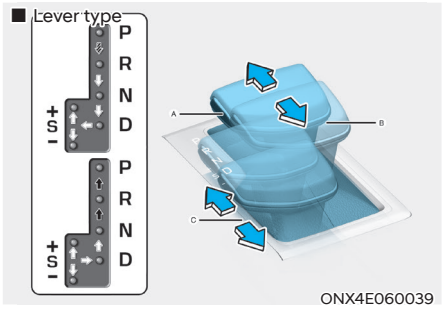
Deactivating Conditions

The system does not automatically shut off the engine if:

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- An occupant is detected in the passenger's seat.
- Driving over 2 mph (3 km/h).
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse), D (Drive), or N (Neutral).

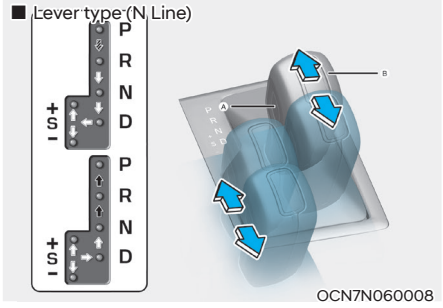
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

■ Lever type



ONX4E060039

■ Lever type (N Line)



OCN7N060008

Ⓐ: Shift lever, Ⓑ: Shift release button,
Ⓒ: Manual shift mode

Depress the brake pedal and press the Shift release button while moving the shift lever.

Press the Shift release button while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

■ Button type



ONX4E060003

Depress the brake pedal whenever pressing the shift button to change gear or shifting to P (Park).

Automatic Transmission Operation

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the shift lever/button position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever/button is in the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (using the manual shift mode or paddle shifters to shift from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. The vehicle may lose traction with the roadway, resulting in a collision.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), depress the brake pedal firmly and make sure your foot is not depressing the accelerator pedal.

If you cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), refer to the "Shift-Lock Release" section in this chapter if equipped with a shift lever.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is moving may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the wheels toward the curb to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.
- Do not use the P (Park) position instead of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the transmission.

NOTICE

For shift button vehicles, when the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) or D (Drive), if the driver’s door is opened and the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the gear shifts to P (Park) automatically.

If the vehicle is moving in R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the driver’s door is opened and the driver's seat belt is unfastened, the gear may not shift to P (Park) automatically to prevent transmission damage.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

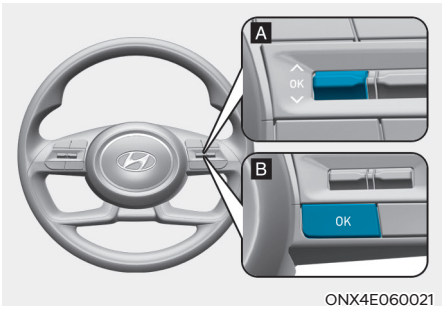
WARNING

- Do not shift into gears unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.
- Do not shift gears with the accelerator pedal depressed. Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if you shift gears and release the brake pedal when the RPM is high.

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF (button type)



ONX4060004



ONX4E060021

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (ignition switch in the ACC position), do the following:

1. Release the parking brake when the engine is running or the Push Button Start ignition switch is in the ON position. If Auto Hold is activated, turn off Auto Hold.
2. Press the N (Neutral) button while depressing the brake pedal.
3. Take your foot off the brake pedal. The message, "Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off" appears on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message, "Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel“ appears on the cluster display, press the Push Button Start ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you open the driver's door, the gear shifts to P (Park) and the Push Button Start ignition switch changes to the OFF position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral) the Push Button Start ignition switch is in the ACC position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in the ACC position. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

D (Drive)

The transmission automatically shifts through an 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

Shift to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal with the engine ON. Then release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal fully. The transmission automatically downshifts to the next lower gear.

For shift button vehicles, when the vehicle is stopped in D (Drive), if you open the driver’s door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear shifts to P (Park) automatically.

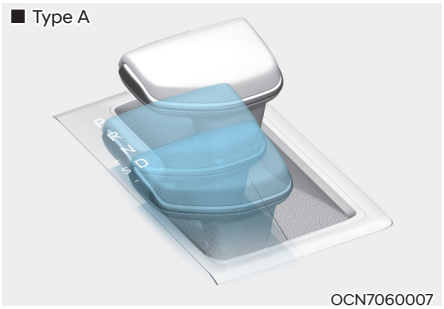
If the vehicle is moving in D (Drive), and you open the driver’s door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may not shift to P (Park) automatically to protect the automatic transmission.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever/button console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to SPORT mode (if equipped).

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section later in this chapter.

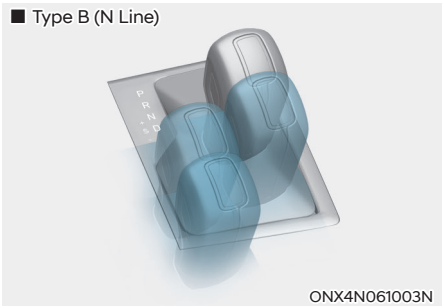
DS (Drive Sporty) mode

■ Type A



OCN7060007

■ Type B (N Line)



ONX4N061003N

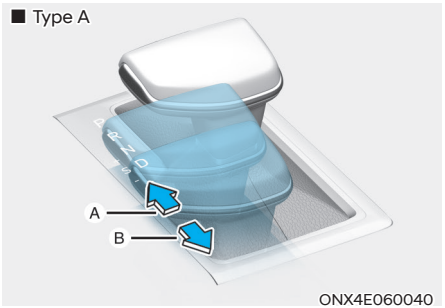
To shift into DS mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the left, without upshifting to the + or downshifting to the -.

The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.

In DS mode, if you move the shift lever + (Up) or - (Down), the gear changes to the manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back to D (Drive), it changes to D (Drive) and shifts automatically. The vehicle performs according to the mode selected from the drive mode (NORMAL, SPORT).

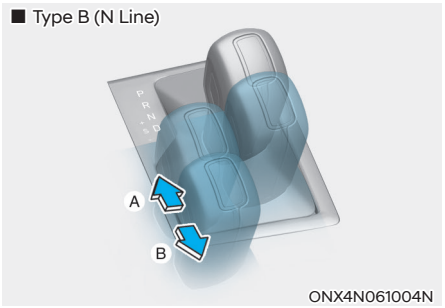
Manual shift mode (lever type)

■ Type A



ONX4E060040

■ Type B (N Line)



ONX4N061004N

Ⓐ: + (Up), Ⓑ: - (Down)

Whether the vehicle is stationary or moving, the manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive), push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backward and forward allows you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, the first gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine RPM approaches the red zone, the transmission upshifts automatically.

- If the driver pushes the lever to + (Up) or - (Down), the transmission may not shift if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range.
- When driving on slippery roads, push the shift lever to + (Up) side to shift into the second gear that is better for smooth driving on a slippery road.

  Push the shift lever to - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system that prevents the transmission from shifting from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

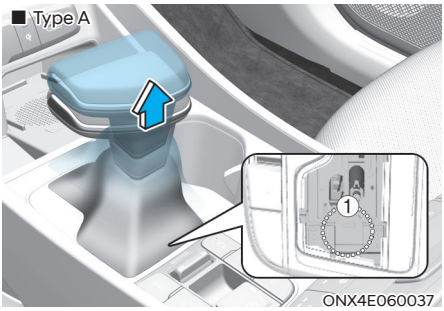
To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and put the gear in R (Reverse).

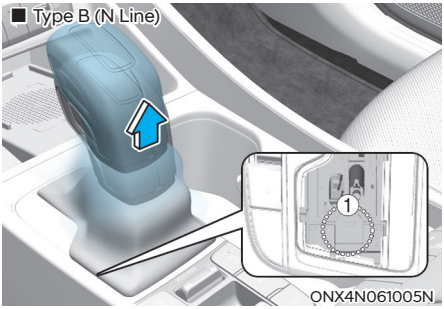
Shift-lock release (lever type)

If the shift lever cannot be moved from P (Park) into R (Reverse) with the brake pedal depressed then:

■ Type A



■ Type B (N Line)



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully lift the shift lever cover.
4. Move the shift lever while holding the release button ① with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

When the battery is discharged (button type):

You cannot shift gears when the battery is discharged.

In an emergency:

1. Connect jumper cables from another vehicle or from another battery following the “Jump Starting” directions in Chapter 8.
2. Release the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to N (Neutral). Refer to the “To stay in N (Neutral) when the engine is OFF (button type)” section in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are so hot and may cause burns. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper, or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Cluster Display Message (Button type)

Information

- The actual message may differ from the following cluster display message.
- The following messages may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift

This message appears when the engine RPM is too high or when driving too fast to shift gears.

Decrease the engine RPM or slow down before shifting gears.

Press brake pedal to change gear

This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting out of P (Park).

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged

Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting to P (Park).

Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral

This message appears when pressing the N (Neutral) button. If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after turning off the engine, press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel more than 1 second.

Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel

This message appears when pressing the **OK** button on the steering wheel after the message, “Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off” appears. The gear stays in N (Neutral) after turning off the engine.

NEUTRAL engaged

This message appears when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

Gear already selected

This message appears when pressing the current shift button again.

Shift button held down

This message appears when the shift button is pressed continuously or the shift button does not properly operate. Clean the area around the gear shift button.

Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shifter system malfunction! Service immediately

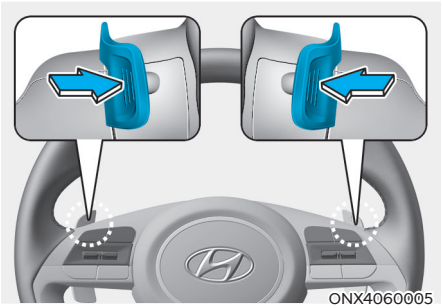
This message appears when the transmission or the shift button does not properly operate in the P (Park) position. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check shift controls

This message appears when there is a malfunction with the transmission shift button.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Paddle Shifter (Manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift button is in the D (Drive) position.

With the shift button in the D position

The paddle shifter operates when the vehicle speed is more than 6 mph (10 km/h).

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull the [+] paddle shifter for more than one second.
- Press the D button.

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode if:

- The accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving or the vehicle stops.

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good Driving Practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other gear when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Completely stop before shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving to prevent a loss of engine braking and transmission damage that may cause a collision.
- Never attempt to select a gear that is opposite the direction of the vehicle motion. Check the gear position before driving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to the desired gear. The engine may stop, causing a collision.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure may result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving with shifter paddles or using manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. The vehicle may not shift to a lower gear if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in the vehicle speed may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover greatly increases if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power-assist Brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is depressed. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This creates abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter or shift lever and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until the brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc Brakes Wear Indicator

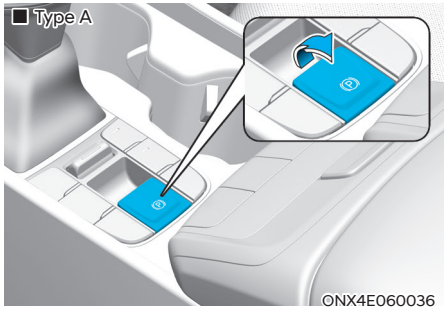
When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

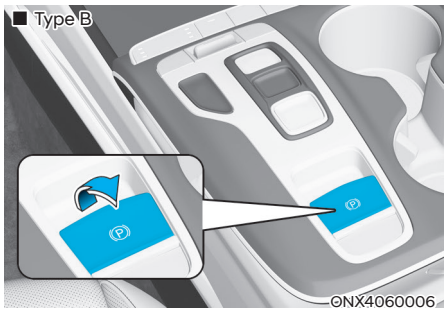
Information

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake





To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

Information

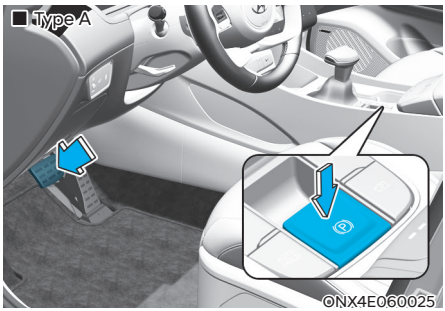
During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

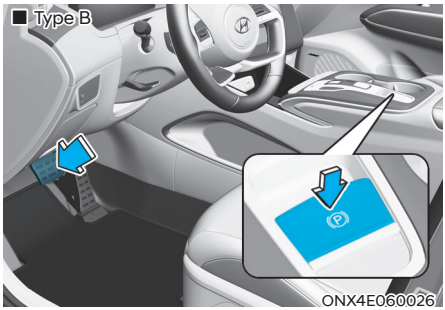
Releasing the parking brake

■ Type A



ONX4E060025

■ Type B



ONX4E060026

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Move the ignition switch to ON or START.
2. Press the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park) or in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive). Make sure the doors, hood, and liftgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.

Information

- You can engage EPB even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages



ONX4A062001

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, liftgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

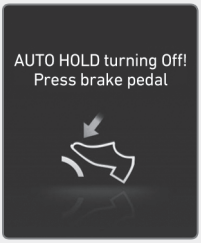
- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

Information

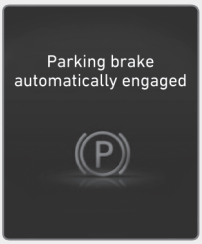
- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.



B0261EU05

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and a message appears.



B0261EU04

Parking brake automatically engaged

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning sounds and a message appears.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the ignition switch is in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, have your vehicle towed on a flatbed tow truck to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake warning light



This light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

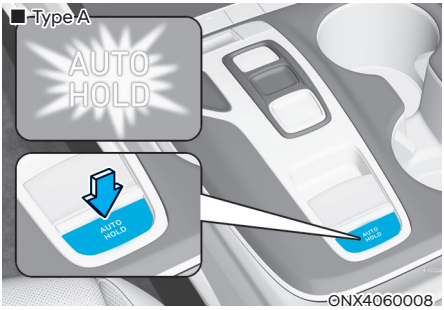
If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

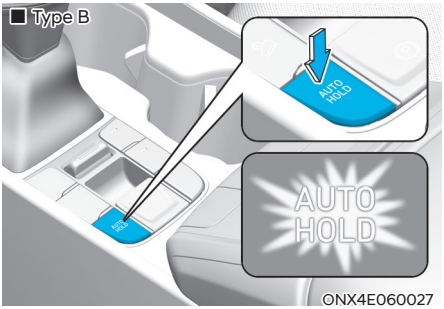
To apply:

■ Type A



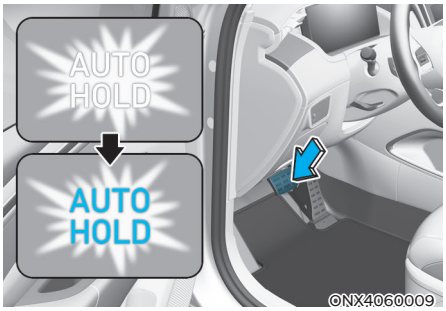
ONX4060008

■ Type B



ONX4E060027

1. With the driver's door, hood, and liftgate (vehicles equipped with shift button) closed, press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator comes on and the system is in standby.



ONX4060009

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

   The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

To release:

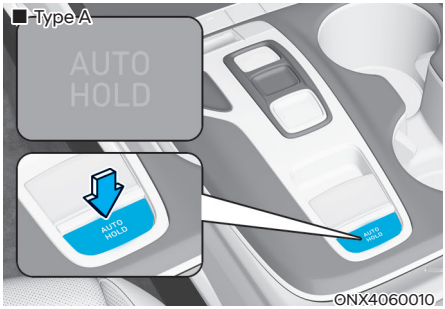
If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or manual shift mode or R (Reverse) (vehicle equipped with shift button), the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

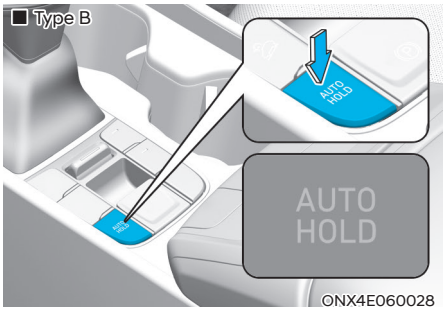
To cancel:

■ Type A



ONX4060010

■ Type B



ONX4E060028

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator turns off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse). (for vehicles equipped with shift button)
- Park the vehicle.

Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's door or hood is opened.
  - The liftgate is opened (for vehicles equipped with shift button).
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - The gear is in R (Reverse) (for vehicles equipped with shift lever).
  - EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moves several times.
  - The liftgate is opened.

  The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or liftgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

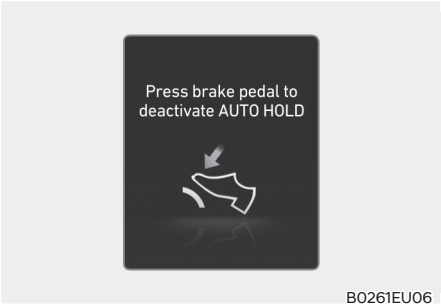
Warning messages



B0261EU04

Parking brake automatically engaged

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning sounds and a message appears.



B0261EU06

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

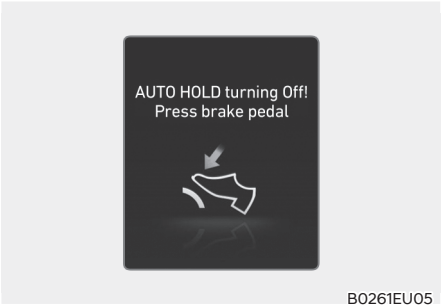
If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning sounds and a message appears.



B0261EU07

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door and hood

When you press the AUTO HOLD switch, if the driver's door and hood are not closed, a warning sounds and a message appears on the cluster display.



B0261EU05

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel, or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS (ABS) warning light stays on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS ((ABS)) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

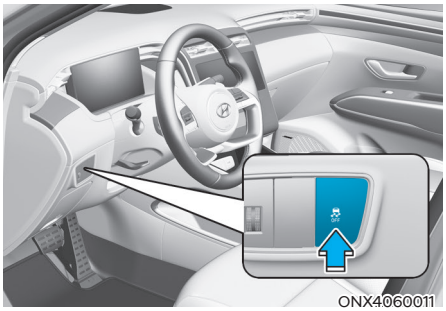
Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, your ABS system is normal.

If not, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



Electronic Stability Control helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When ESC is operating, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Refer to the “Cruise Control (CC)” section in Chapter 7 (if equipped).
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you depress the accelerator pedal all the way. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

  Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and the message, "Traction Control disabled" illuminate.

  The traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.
- State 2

  Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and the message, "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminate and a warning chime sounds. Both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

  If the ignition switch is moved to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- Never turn off ESC while the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.

Information

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery, and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

VSM operation

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light () is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF () indicator light illuminates.

To turn on VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

WARNING

If the ESC () indicator light or MDPS () warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

Trailer Stability Assist is operated as a vehicle stability control system. The Trailer Stability Assist stabilizes the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. In most cases, trailer sway happens at high speeds.

Factors that can cause trailer sway include:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden steering inputs
- Uneven road

When the Trailer Stability Assist detects sway, the front brakes are applied automatically. If it is not enough braking, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is reduced.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

WARNING

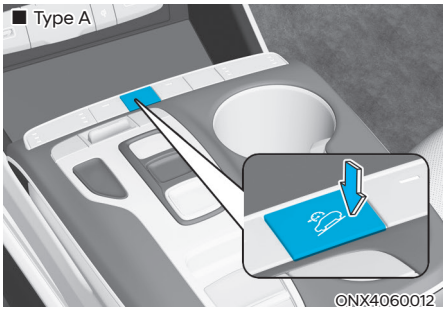
Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds.

Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. It does not activate, if the ESC is not operating normally.

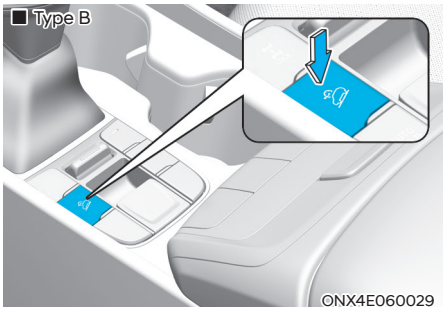
Downhill Brake Control (DBC)

■ Type A



ONX4060012

■ Type B



ONX4E060029

Downhill Brake Control assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

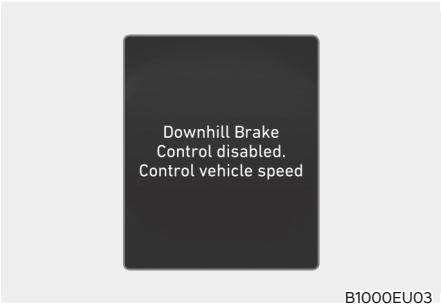
The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is turned off whenever the engine is turned off.

Press the button to turn on the system and press the button again to turn it off.

System operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	 Green light on	Press the Downhill Brake Control button when vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h). Downhill Brake Control turns on and enters the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h).
Activated	 Green light blink	In the standby mode, Downhill Brake Control activates under the following conditions: • The hill is steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed. • Vehicle speed is within 2~25 mph (4~40 km/h) range. Within the activation speed range 2~25 mph (4~40 km/h), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	 Green light off	Downhill Brake Control will turns off under the following conditions: • The Downhill Brake Control button is pressed again. • Vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h).
	 Green light on	Downhill Brake Control is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • Vehicle speed is between 25~37 mph (40~60 km/h).
System malfunction	 Yellow light on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed

If Downhill Brake Control is not working properly, this warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

Information

- Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
- Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - ESC is activated.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.

Good Braking Practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not in P (Park) may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle may not stop quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure may result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you are slowing down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

IDLE STOP AND GO (ISG) SYSTEM

Idle Stop and Go helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (for example, red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam).

ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

Information

When the engine is automatically started by the ISG system, warning lights (for example, ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds if the battery voltage is low and does not indicate a malfunction with the ISG system.

ISG System Operation

Prerequisite for activation

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- The driver's door and hood are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged.
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high.
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops.
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions.
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up.
- ISG related parts are working properly.
- The incline is gradual.
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees before the vehicle stops.

Information

If the Auto Stop ((Ⓐ)) indicator is white on the instrument cluster, the ISG system does not meet the prerequisites above and is not active. If the Auto Stop ((Ⓐ)) indicator is yellow, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Auto stop

When ISG is on, the engine stops automatically when both of the following occur:

1. Vehicle speed decreases to 0 mph (0 km/h) (full stop condition).
2. Brake pedal is depressed and gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The Auto Stop ((Ⓐ)) indicator illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

Information

Idle stop cannot occur again until the vehicle speed goes above 3 mph (5 km/h) and then comes to a full stop again.

In Auto Stop mode, if the hood is opened, ISG system is deactivated.

When the system is deactivated, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates and the message, "Auto Stop is off. Shift to P or N and start engine manually" appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually.

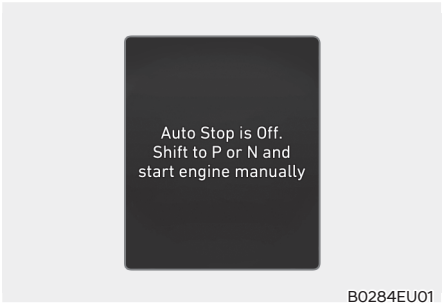
Auto start

When ISG stops the engine automatically, the engine restarts if:

- The brake pedal is released.
- You take your foot off the brake pedal and then depress the accelerator pedal when Auto Hold is activated.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) or P (Park) while depressing the brake pedal.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

The Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator goes to white on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Cluster display messages



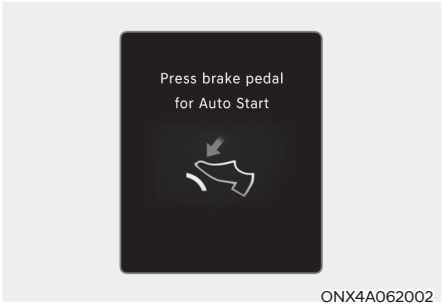
B0284EU01

Auto Stop is Off. Shift to P or N and start engine manually

When the system is deactivated, the ISG off button indicator illuminates and a message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound if:

- The hood is opened.
- ISG system is not working normally.

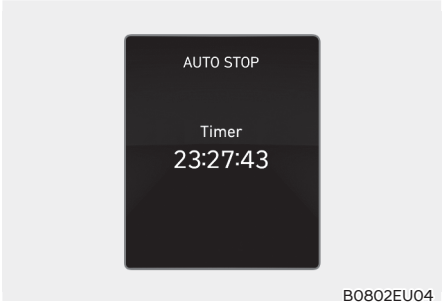
If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually. For your safety, restart the vehicle in the P (Park) position.



ONX4A062002

Press brake pedal for Auto Start

When the gear is shifted from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode without the brake pedal depressed, a message appears on the cluster display. To activate auto start, depress the brake pedal.



B0802EU04

AUTO STOP elapsed time

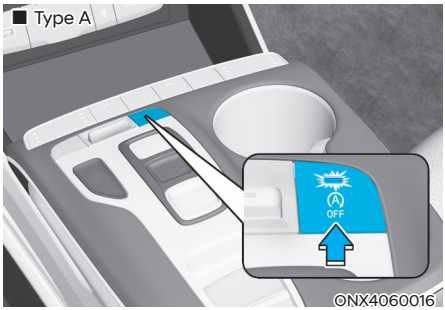
AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by the Idle Stop and Go system.

You may check AUTO STOP elapsed time in the Trip Computer mode on the instrument cluster.

Refer to the “Trip Computer” section in Chapter 4.

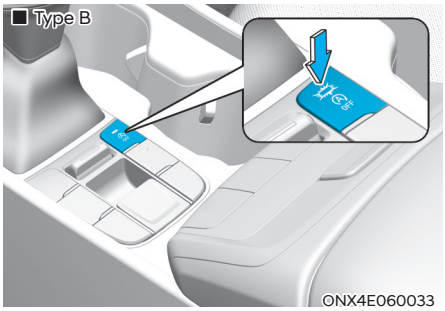
ISG System Off

■ Type A



ONX4060016

■ Type B



ONX4E060033

Press the ISG OFF button to turn off the ISG system. The ISG OFF button indicator illuminates. To use the system, press the ISG OFF button again.

Conditions that Restart the Engine

The engine is automatically restarted if:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes.
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to a certain high level.
- The front defroster is ON.
- The battery is weak.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse) when Auto Hold is activated.
- The door is opened or the seatbelt is unfastened when Auto Hold is activated.
- The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated.

The Auto Stop ((Ⓐ)) indicator blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster when the engine is restarted.

WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, the engine may restart without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the vehicle or working in the engine compartment, turn off the engine by moving the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, shifting to P (Park), applying the parking brake, and taking the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

ISG Malfunction

ISG system may not operate if:

- The Auto Stop ((Ⓐ)) indicator illuminates in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The ISG OFF button illuminates.

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Calibrating the Battery Sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, the ISG system does not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the procedure.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.

Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- There is a malfunction with the ISG system.
- The battery is weak.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.

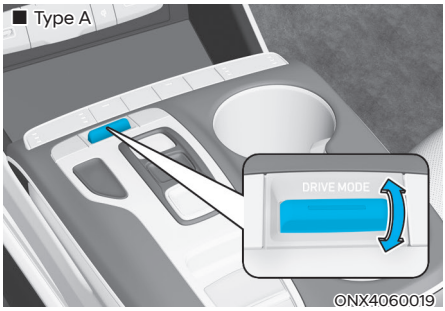
If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- Use only a genuine HYUNDAI AGM battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not operate properly.
- Do not recharge the AGM battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the AGM battery.
- Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body may leak out.

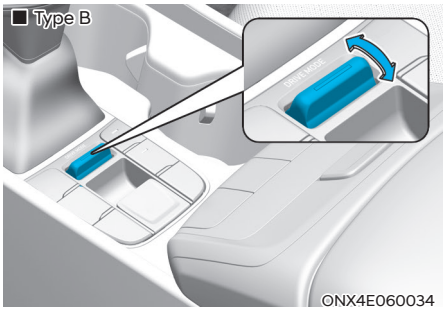
DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM

■ Type A



ONX4060019

■ Type B



ONX4E060034

The drive mode can be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system resets to NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

The mode changes, as the following, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed or toggled.

NORMAL ↔ SPORT ↔ SMART ↔ SNOW (AWD)

NORMAL ↔ SPORT ↔ SMART (2WD)

When the NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

SPORT mode

SPORT

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When the SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

SNOW mode (if equipped)

SNOW

SNOW mode offers special traction tuning for snow optimizing available traction in adverse conditions. Snow mode adjusts the left and right wheel slip control, engine torque, and shift patterns according to available traction levels.

- When the SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.

SMART mode (if equipped)

SMART

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode between NORMAL, and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- When the SMART mode is selected, the SMART indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The vehicle starts in SMART mode, when the engine has been turned OFF in SMART mode.

Information

- When using the SMART mode, if your acceleration pedal input is gradual, the drive mode maximizes the fuel efficiency.
- When your vehicle is in SMART mode and your driving style is more aggressive so that your acceleration pedal input is more abrupt, the drive mode changes to reflect a more SPORT driving characteristic.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/ decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine brake performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains to be in a lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving conditions. In most driving situations, the driving mode is set to SMART NORMAL mode.

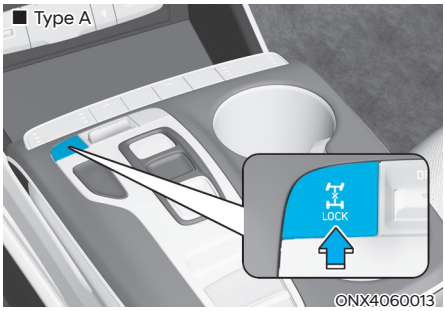
SMART mode deactivates automatically

SMART mode may deactivate if:

- The driver manually shifts gears.
- Cruise Control may deactivate the SMART mode. When a higher speed is set by Cruise Control, it starts to control the vehicle speed and deactivates the SMART mode.
- Extremely high/low transmission oil temperatures may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission is outside its normal operating condition.

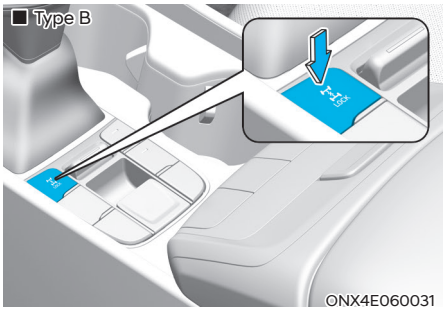
ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



ONX4060013

■ Type B



ONX4E060031

The All Wheel Drive (AWD) system delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. AWD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

AWD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water (refer to the "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" section in Chapter 9).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Make sure that a full time AWD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

AWD Operation

Four Wheel Drive (AWD) mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection button	Indicator light	Description
AWD AUTO (AWD LOCK is deactivated)		LOCK (not illuminated)	• AWD Auto is used when driving on roads in normal conditions, roads in urban areas, and on highways. • All wheels are in operation when your vehicle travels at a constant speed. Required traction forces on front and rear wheels may differ depending on road conditions and driving conditions, which are automatically controlled by the system. • The cluster displays how the four wheels' traction forces are distributed.
AWD LOCK	LOCK	LOCK (illuminated)	• AWD Lock mode maximizes the vehicle's traction under extreme driving conditions such as unpaved off-road, sandy roads, and muddy roads. • AWD Lock mode operates only when travelling at 37 mph (60 km/h) or less. When traveling over 37 mph (60 km/h), the mode switches to AWD Auto. • When AWD Lock mode illuminates, the cluster does not display the front/rear wheel traction force distribution status. • Press the AWD Lock mode switch again to switch back to AWD Auto.

WARNING

If the AWD warning light ( ) stays illuminated on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Maintain the AWD Auto mode when driving on roads in normal conditions.
- Driving on normal roads with the AWD Lock mode on, especially when cornering may cause mechanical noise or vibration. Driving in this mode for prolonged periods may damage parts of the power train. The noise and vibration disappear when the AWD Lock mode is deactivated.

Information

When the AWD Lock mode is deactivated, a sensation may be felt as the driving power is delivered entirely to the front wheels.

For safe AWD operation

Before driving

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Information

When using Snow Tires, mount them on all four wheels.

When using tire chains, install them on the rear tires. However, driving speed must be below 20 mph (30 km/h) and minimize the driving distance. High-speed or long term driving with tire chains installed may malfunction or damage the AWD system.

For more information on Snow Tires and Tire Chains, refer to the "Winter Driving" section later in this chapter.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

NOTICE

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. Avoid running the engine continuously at high RPM to prevent damage to the AWD system.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gears while driving downhill. Select a gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive slowly when using engine braking while driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in AWD Lock mode, and drive under 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Do not change gears while driving in water.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

Emergency Precautions

Tires

Do not use tires or wheels with different size and type from the one installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the the same size, type, tread, brand, and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, do not use these tires for highway driving.

WARNING

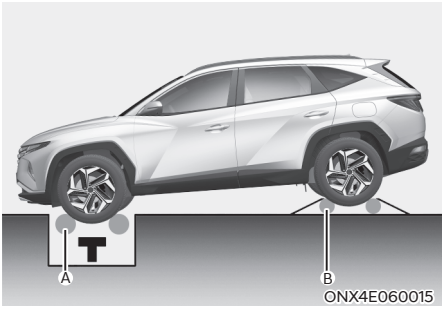
Never start or run the engine while a full-time AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

Towing

AWD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to the "Towing" section in Chapter 8.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time AWD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



Ⓐ: Roll tester (Speedometer)
Ⓑ: Temporary free roller

If a 2WD roll tester must be used:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

NOTICE

- Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.

WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction, if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces may cause a collision. The sudden change in tire speed may cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires may increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. Refer to the “Towing” section in Chapter 8.

Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, cornering should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers’ headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.

- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases.

Driving In Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway Driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressure, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or Icy Conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. When decelerating, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

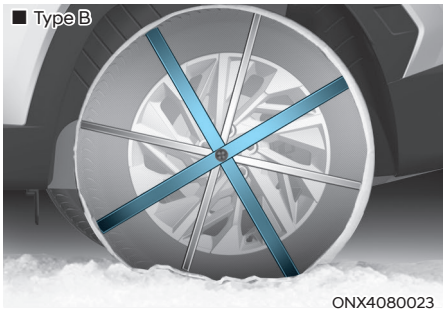
WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Use snow tires when the road temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C). If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.
The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Tire chains





Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tire chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

235/65R17	Wire chain (Under 0.47 inches (12 mm) thickness) or Fabric-type chain
235/55R19	Fabric-type chain

When using tire chains, attach them to the front wheels.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. Installing tire chains on the tires provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 0.47 inches (12 mm) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to make sure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to “winter weight” oil if necessary

In some regions in winter, it is recommended to use the “winter weight” oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in Chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

NOTICE

Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Check windshield wipers

Check the following conditions:

- Ice or snow is removed from the front windshield and rear window.
- The wiper blades are not frozen or stuck to the window.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or a fire, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer itself is not as responsive as the vehicle by itself. Towing a trailer also requires additional equipment and adequate planning before a trip. Plan your trip according to the speed limits for towing a trailer that may differ from state to state. Always follow the posted speed limits while towing a trailer.

Remember that driving your vehicle with a trailer is different from normal driving. Driving with a trailer causes changes to acceleration, braking, handling and stability, and fuel economy. For safety of you and passengers, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Refer to the table in this section for the maximum towing capacity and payload.

This section contains important trailering recommendations and safety rules. Many of these recommendations are important considerations for the safety of you and your passengers. Be sure to read this section carefully and plan ahead before towing a trailer.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- If you do not use correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight), and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the Idle Stop and Go system.

If You Decide to Pull a Trailer

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Hyundai recommends that you do not tow with your vehicle for the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) to allow the engine to properly break in.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower, when towing a trailer. Note that towing speed limits differ by state. Always be aware of the posted towing speed limit.
- Trailer instability is more likely to occur when descending steep or long downhill grades. Pay close attention and slow your vehicle speed when descending a long downhill grade. Allow more time and distance for braking and do not brake suddenly. Downshift the transmission to a lower gear to reduce your vehicle speed and also to help prevent brakes from overheating.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Towing load limits

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if you carefully observe the towing load limits, use proper equipment, and follow the towing guidelines. Check the load limits before driving.

Total trailer weight

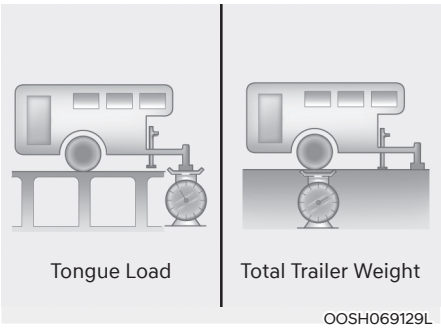
Do not exceed the maximum allowable weight of the trailer, cargo, and everything in or on it. Refer to the table on the following page for the maximum allowable trailer weight.

WARNING

Exceeding the load limit or improperly loading your vehicle and trailer can cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Be sure to check the loading of your vehicle and trailer carefully before driving.

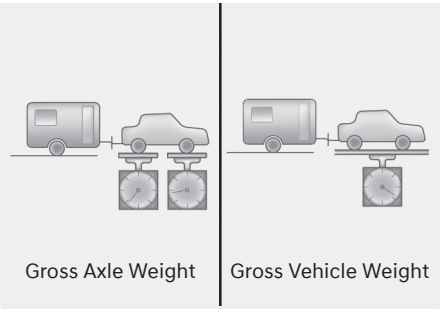
Trailer weight



OOSH069129L

Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. If a public scale is not available, add the estimated weight of your cargo load to the weight of your trailer (as specified by your trailer manufacturer). In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge, or estimate it based on the cargo distribution.

Tongue load



The tongue load is extremely important when setting up your trailer for towing with your vehicle. Excessive tongue load reduces front tire traction and steering control. For example, too little tongue load can make the trailer unstable, causing the trailer to sway because the weight of the trailer is shifted to the rear.

The tongue load measured at the hitch when fully loaded should be within 10~15% of the total weight of the trailer.

Be sure to check the load of your vehicle and trailer before driving. Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge.

If a public scale is not available, estimate the weight of your cargo load and add the value to the weight of your trailer (as specified by the trailer manufacturer). Refer to the trailer's manual for additional information.

Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle.

How to Weigh the Trailer Loads at a Public Scale

Fully load the vehicle and trailer before going to the public scale. You and passengers should remain in the vehicle when performing the measurement.

1. Measure the front gross axle weight.
2. Measure the gross vehicle weight.
3. Measure the rear gross axle weight.
4. Measure the gross combined weight (vehicle and trailer).
5. Measure the hitched trailer weight.
6. Measure the unhitched trailer weight.

To calculate the tongue load, subtract (5) from (6).

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately, to see if the weights are proper. If not, you can correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front must be loaded with about 60% of the total trailer load. The rear must be loaded with about 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Towing a trailer - Maximum towing limits

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the engine and drivetrain.

Item		Smartstream G2.5 GDI
Maximum trailer weight	Without braking system	1,653 lbs. (750 kg)
	With braking system	2,000 lbs. (907 kg)
Maximum tongue weight		220 lbs. (100 kg)

Any additional weight, cargo, or accessories in your vehicle will reduce the maximum trailer weight and corresponding tongue load limits.

Towing Equipment and Accessories

Hitches

Make sure that all equipment is properly installed and maintained, and that it meets federal, state, and local regulations. Hyundai recommends that you have all trailer hitch equipment installed at an authorized Hyundai dealer with factory-recommended accessory parts that are specifically designed for your vehicle.

Here are some rules to follow about hitches:

- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear license plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (an effort not exceeding 15 lbf.ft (20 Nm) release key that is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not used must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitches are available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

Always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation when attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state.

Read and follow the instructions for the trailer's braking system when it is installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic braking system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely sure that you have properly set up the braking system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before driving, acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires, and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing Distance

You need more passing distance when you are towing a trailer. Because of the increased vehicle length, you may need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you are turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer does not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel flashes whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights also flash to alert other drivers when you are about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel flashes for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It is important to check occasionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. Check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your vehicle speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating. If you do not shift down, you might have to use the brakes and your brakes may overheat and may not operate efficiently.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transmission, drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer can minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to make sure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves toward “H” (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it may cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, do not park your vehicle on a hill.

If you ever have to park your trailer on a hill:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill or left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake, and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and the parking brake.
7. Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but apply the parking brake.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without applying the parking brake firmly. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You and others may be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

1. With the gear in P (Park), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine.
   - Shift into gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Towing a Trailer

Your vehicle needs servicing more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, transmission fluid, axle lubricant, and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you are trailering, it is a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Do not forget to maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanies your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct checking at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts must be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer use, overheating may occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- Do not switch off the engine while the coolant gauge indicates over-heating. (Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine)
- When towing, check transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, install a condenser fan to improve the engine performance when towing a trailer.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

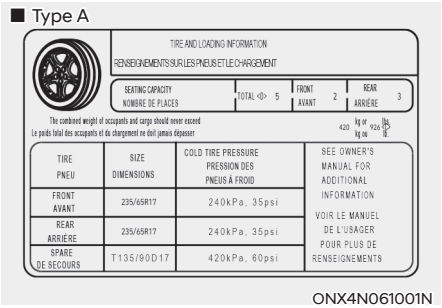
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

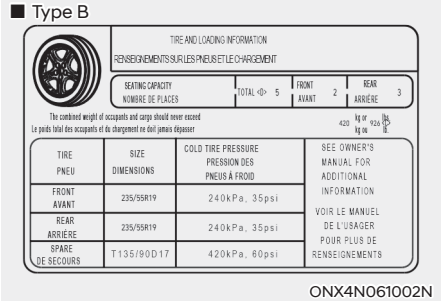
The Loading Information Label

■ Type A



ONX4N061001N

■ Type B



ONX4N061002N

The label located on the driver's door jamb shows the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Occupants and cargo - Maximum Load

5 persons: 926 lbs (420 kg)

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed the maximum load limit shown on the Loading Information Label. Note that when towing a trailer, the combined weight must include the tongue load.

Seating capacity

Total: 5 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver that your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity

With brake system: 2,000 lbs (907 kg)

Without brake system: 1,653 lbs (750 kg)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight that your vehicle can tow.

Cargo capacity

The cargo capacity of your vehicle increases or decreases depending on the weight, the number of occupants, and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lbs. (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (295 kg).

   (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs. or 635 – 340 (5 x 68) = 295 kg)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry. Overloading may shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle may break, and it may change the handling of your vehicle. These may cause you to lose control and result in a collision.

Example 1	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 2 = 300 lbs.) (68 kg × 2 = 136 kg)		Cargo Weight (1,100 lbs.) (499 kg)
Example 2	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg × 5 = 340 kg)		Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg)
Example 3	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1,400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg × 5 = 390 kg)		Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg)

Certification label



OBH059070

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

WARNING

- Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for the front or rear axle and the vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings may affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause a collision.
- Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle may cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires, possible tire failure, increased stopping distances, and poor vehicle handling. All of which may result in a collision.

WARNING

If you carry items inside your vehicle (for example, suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

- Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Do not stack items like suitcases inside the vehicle above the top of the seats.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry cargo inside the vehicle, secure it.

7. Driver Assistance System

Before Using Driver Assistance System 7-2
Driver Assistance System Settings 7-3

Driving Safety
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-5
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-15
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-27
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) 7-32
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-39
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-48
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-52
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 7-55
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-60
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-65

Driving Convenience
Cruise Control (CC) 7-66
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-70
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-85
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-90
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-93

Parking Safety
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-97
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-100
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 7-104
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-110
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-119
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 7-123

Parking Convenience
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-128
Driver Assistance System Sensors 7-140
Declaration of Conformity 7-144

BEFORE USING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Driver Assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Control your vehicle at all times. In some cases, the Driver Assistance system may provide unanticipated braking or steering.
- Never attempt to activate any Driver Assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- The steering, braking, and acceleration inputs from you may override the responses from driver assistance system.
- Do not use Driver Assistance system when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.
- Do not use Driver Assistance system if you believe the sensors or the systems may not be functioning properly.

Information

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, for detailed information on updates, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Limitations of Driver Assistance System

Nearby vehicles, road conditions, or other factors may delay the response from Driver Assistance system or cause these systems not to function, including:

- Lane-restricted driving situations (tollbooths, construction zones, etc.)
- Curves, hills, or other road features that may detect vehicles in adjacent lanes or not detect vehicles ahead in the roadway
- If other vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists are not detected
- Driving in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow or icy conditions
- Interference from strong electromagnetic waves
- Streets with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects
- If anything is blocking or covering a sensor
- If any camera, radar, or sensor is damaged

Driver Assistance System Settings

Warning Timing



OTM070140N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Timing** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Timing** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time. Warning Timing is set to **Normal** at the factory.

The Warning Timing setting applies to the following functions:

- Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Driver Attention Warning
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

WARNING

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing if the vehicle ahead of you suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may not seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and your vehicle speed is slow.

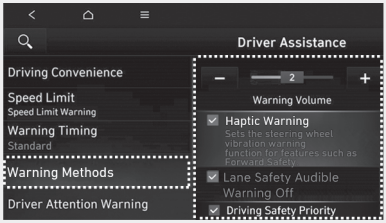
Information

When the engine is restarted, the Warning Timing maintains its last setting.

Warning Methods



ONX4OB073097N



ONX4OB073141N

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off**: Turns off the Lane Safety Audible Warning, even when both warning volume and haptic warning are on. (if equipped)
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.
- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Parking Assist view is active.

CAUTION

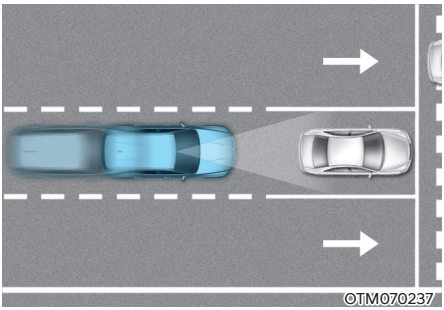
For safety, the warning method is different depending on each function of the driver assistance system.

Please check how each function warns you.

Information

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.
- If you turn off the haptic warning when the warning volume is **Off** or **0**, the warning volume will turn on and will be set to **Medium** or **2**.
- If you set the warning volume to **Off** or **0** when the haptic warning is off, the haptic warning will turn on.
- The **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off** can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)


OTM070237

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (Front view camera only) function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

Forward Safety



OTM070090N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Active Assist** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning. If necessary, it may assist with braking your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.
- If **Warning Only** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist with only displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk level. The function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.
- If **Off** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off. The warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

You can check whether Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on or off from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Each time the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns on.

If **Warning Only** or **Off** is selected after the engine is restarted, the function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.



ONX4072103N

Collision Warning

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that a collision may occur, the message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- A vehicle is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h).
- A pedestrian or cyclist is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~49 mph (10~80 km/h).



ONX4E070002

Emergency Braking

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges avoiding a collision may be difficult, it applies higher brake force that may help avoid a collision with the vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist detected ahead.

The warning message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- A vehicle is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).
- A pedestrian or cyclist is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~37 mph (10~60 km/h).



ONX4E070003

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Control your vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and reduce your vehicle speed as needed.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may stop operating, or may not operate, or operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and surroundings.
- When **Active Assist** or **Warning Only** is selected and ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off automatically. Then the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings cannot be changed using the settings menu and the warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If ESC is turned on again by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting.
- Never attempt to activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking your vehicle if you depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function to avoid all collisions.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seatbelt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.

WARNING

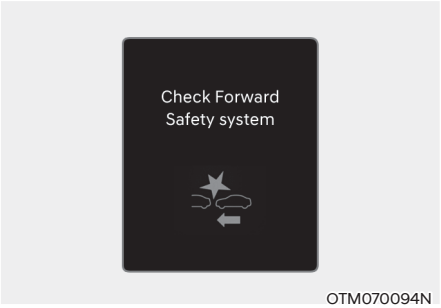
- Even if there is an issue with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- During emergency braking, braking by the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically cancels if you depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle.
- Depending on the characteristics of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist detected, and the surroundings, the speed or detection ranges for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be reduced. The function may not operate or be limited.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only under certain conditions that determines the risk level:
  - Condition of other vehicles
  - The direction vehicles are driven
  - Vehicle speed
  - Surroundings
- If your vehicle speed is too high or the speed difference from the other vehicle is too large, the function may be limited or not operate.

Information

- When a collision is imminent, braking may be assisted if you depress the brake pedal insufficiently.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070094N

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "Check Forward Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070093N

When the front view camera is covered or blocked, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or disabled.

The "Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

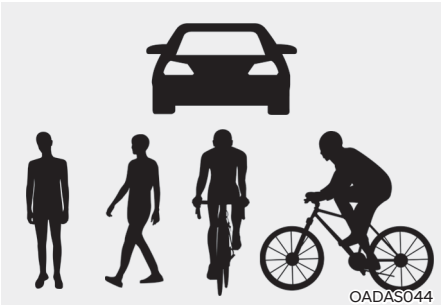
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even after the engine has been restarted when the detecting sensors are blocked or there is a problem with the function.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The front view camera is blocked, covered, or damaged by snow, water, or dirt.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windshield tint, the windshield is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or is frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight, or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusual shape, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights or tail lights are located in an unusual location.

- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when your vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of your vehicle is visible.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is too low or high.
- A vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.
- The vehicle in front is detected late.
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lanes or reduces the speed.
- The angle of the vehicle in front is out of the detection range.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are departing or returning to the lane.
- You are on a curve or roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected.
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape.
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill.
- Only part of a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected. For example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not walking upright.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect.


OADAS044

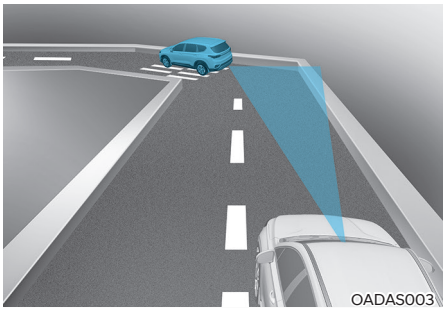
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera is capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian, and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility.
- The path of the pedestrian or the cyclist in front is moving at an angle to the path of your vehicle.
- There is a group of pedestrians or cyclists in front of your vehicle.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making them difficult to detect.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings.
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, and other structure near an intersection.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb).

- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.
- Your vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

WARNING

- **Driving on curves**

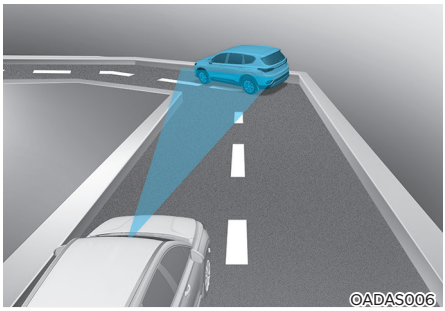


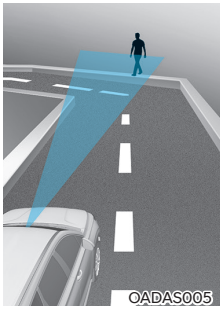




Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in front of you when driving on a curve and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle when needed.

When driving on a curve, always maintain a safe distance from others on the road. Reduce your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle as needed.



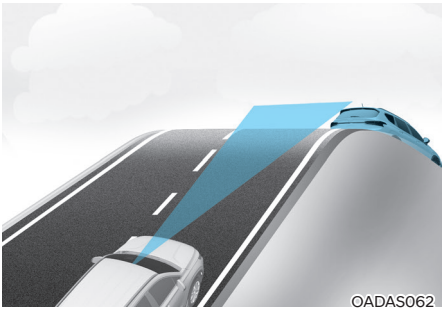


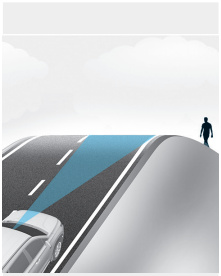


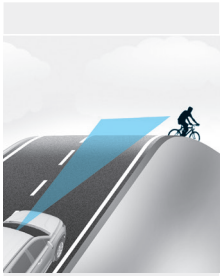
If a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curve, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you and may brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

- **Driving on hills**





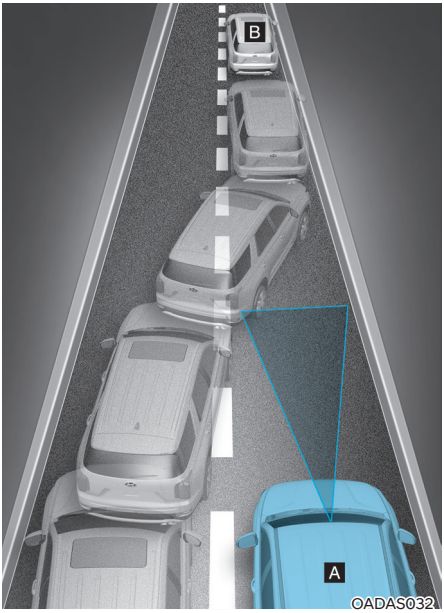


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when needed.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always maintain a safe distance from the others on the road. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

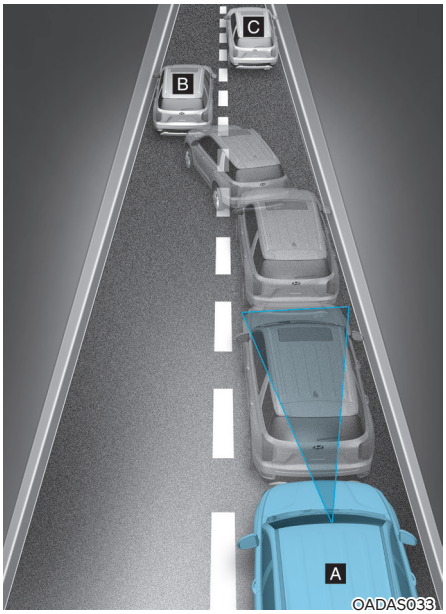
- **Changing lanes**



Ⓐ: Your vehicle,
Ⓑ: Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is within the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes suddenly.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

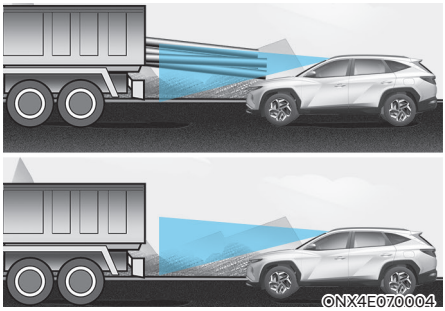


Ⓐ: Your vehicle,
Ⓑ: Lane departing vehicle,
Ⓒ: Different vehicle in your lane

When a vehicle in front of you departs the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect another vehicle in your lane of travel.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

- **Detecting a vehicle**



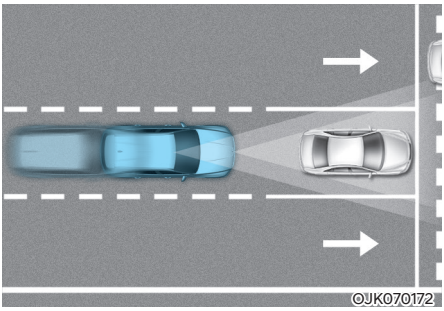
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect all potential hazards, like if the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward past the end of the vehicle or if the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians, and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

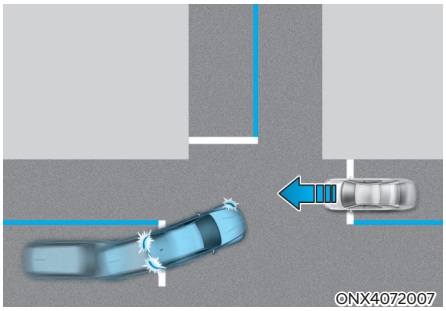
FORWARD COLLISION–AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (SENSOR FUSION) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



This function uses the front view camera and front radar to help detect oncoming vehicles in an adjacent lane when turning left at an intersection with the turn signal on. If there is a collision risk, it may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (Sensor fusion) function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

Forward Safety



OTM070090N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Forward Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Active Assist** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning. If necessary, it may assist with braking your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.
- If **Warning Only** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk level. The function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.
- If **Off** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off. The warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

You can check whether Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on or off from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains on when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Each time the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns on.

If **Warning Only** or **Off** is selected after the engine is restarted, the function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Information

The **Forward Safety** settings are for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist's basic function and Junction Turning function.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

Basic function

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn and brake your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.



ONX4072103N

Collision Warning

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that a collision may occur, the message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- A vehicle is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h).
- A pedestrian or cyclist is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~53 mph (10~85 km/h).



ONX4E070002

Emergency Braking

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges avoiding a collision may be difficult, it applies higher brake force that may help avoid a collision with the vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist detected ahead.

The warning message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- Vehicle:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 6~112 mph (10~180 km/h)	
Strong braking power	About 6~53 mph (10~85 km/h)	About 6~47 mph (10~75 km/h)

- A pedestrian or cyclist is detected, and your vehicle speed is about 6~40 mph (10~65 km/h).



ONX4E070003

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function provides a warning and assist braking depending on the collision risk level.



ONX4072109N

Collision Warning

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that a collision may occur, the message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- Your vehicle speed is about 6~19 mph (10~30 km/h) and the oncoming vehicle speed is about 19~44 mph (30~70 km/h).



ONX4E070007

Emergency Braking

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges avoiding a collision may be difficult, it applies higher brake force that may help avoid a collision with the oncoming vehicle detected.

The warning message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning is heard when:

- Your vehicle speed is about 6~19 mph (10~30 km/h) and the oncoming vehicle speed is about 19~44 mph (30~70 km/h).



ONX4E070003

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

After your vehicle has stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

WARNING

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- Control your vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and reduce your vehicle speed as needed.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may stop operating, or may not operate, or operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and surroundings.

- When **Active Assist** or **Warning Only** is selected and ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off automatically. Then the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings cannot be changed using the settings menu and the warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If ESC is turned on again by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting.
- Never attempt to activate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking your vehicle if you depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function to avoid all collisions.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seatbelt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.

WARNING

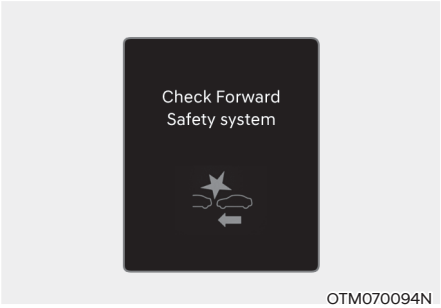
- Even if there is an issue with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- During emergency braking, braking by the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically cancels if you depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle.
- Depending on the characteristics of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist detected, and the surroundings, the speed ranges for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be reduced. It may NOT brake your vehicle to avoid a collision or only warn you that a collision may occur.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only under certain conditions that determines the risk level:
  - Condition of other vehicles
  - The direction vehicles are driven
  - Vehicle speed
  - Surroundings
- Depending on the detection range, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn you or mitigate the collision impact.

Information

- When a collision is imminent, braking may be assisted if you depress the brake pedal insufficiently.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070094N

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "Check Forward Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070093N



OTM070095N

When the front view camera or front radar is covered or blocked, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or disabled.

The "Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured" and "Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning messages may appear, and the ⚠ and warning lights may illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even after the engine has been restarted when the detecting sensors are blocked or there is a problem with the function.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The front view camera or front radar is blocked, covered, or damaged by snow, water, or dirt.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windshield tint, the windshield is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or is frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight, or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusual shape, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights or tail lights are located in an unusual location.
- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when your vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of your vehicle is visible.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is too low or high.
- A vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.
- The bumper is damaged, or the front radar is out of position due to an impact on the bumper near the front radar.
- The temperature near the front radar is very hot or cold.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bicycle in front is made of a material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- The vehicle in front is detected late.
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lanes or reduces the speed.
- Your vehicle changes lanes at a low speed with a vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are departing or returning to the lane.
- You are on a curve or roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected.

- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape.
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill.
- Only part of a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected. For example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not walking upright.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect.

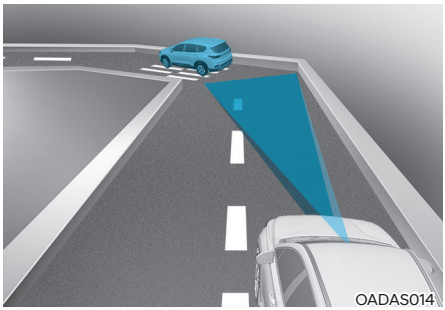

OADAS044

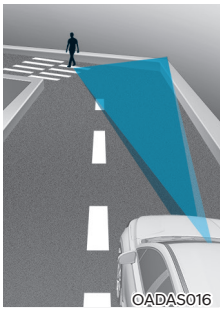
The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, pedestrian, and cyclist.

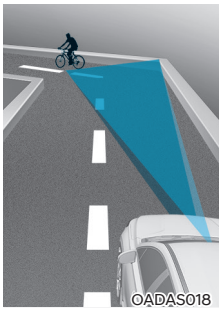
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short.
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility.
- The path of the pedestrian or the cyclist in front is moving at an angle to the path of your vehicle.
- There is a group of pedestrians or cyclists in front of your vehicle.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making them difficult to detect.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similar shaped structure in the surroundings.
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, and other structure near an intersection.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, empty suburb).
- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.
- Your vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

WARNING

- **Driving on curves**

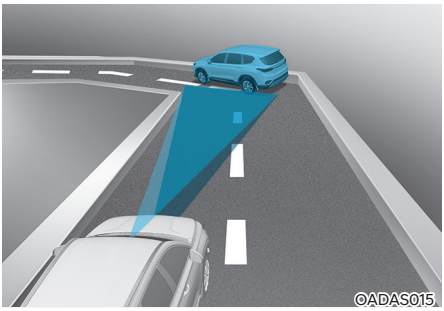






Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in front of you when driving on a curve and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle when needed.

When driving on a curve, always maintain a safe distance from others on the road. Reduce your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle as needed.



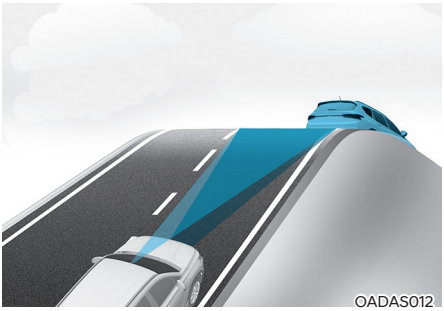




If a vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curve, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you and may brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

- **Driving on hills**





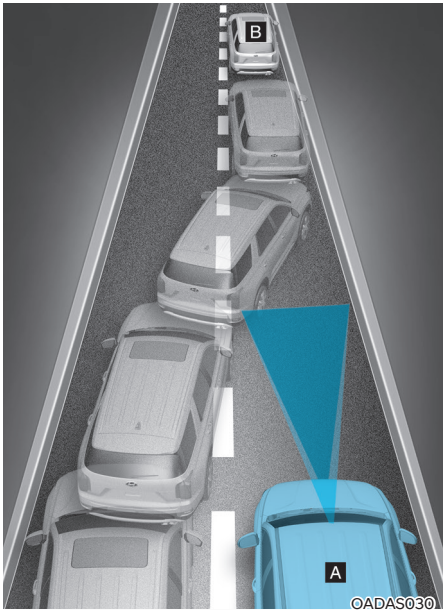


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when needed.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected. Always maintain a safe distance from the others on the road. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

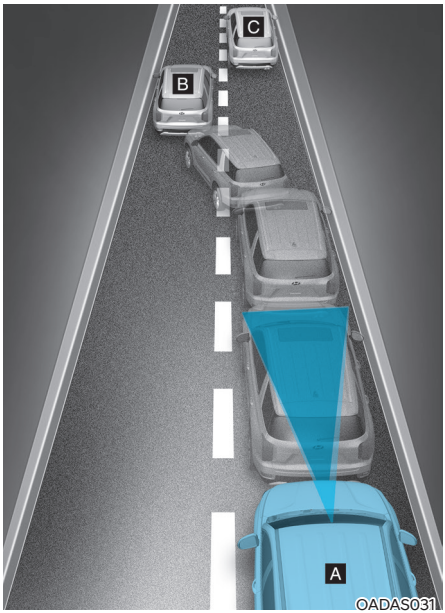
- **Changing lanes**



Ⓐ: Your vehicle,
Ⓑ: Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is within the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes suddenly.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

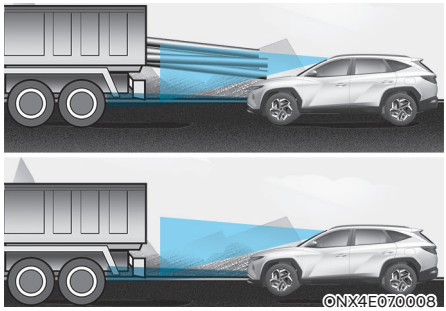


Ⓐ: Your vehicle,
Ⓑ: Lane departing vehicle,
Ⓒ: Different vehicle in your lane

When a vehicle in front of you departs the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect another vehicle in your lane of travel.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

- **Detecting a vehicle**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect all potential hazards, like if the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward past the end of the vehicle or if the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead. Adjust your vehicle speed or steer your vehicle depending on the road conditions.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians, and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA)

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

WARNING

Always monitor your vehicle speed and the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. Lane Keeping Assist is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.

Information

Lane Keeping Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Lane Keeping Assist Settings

Lane Safety



OTM070184N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Lane Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Lane Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Assist** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist sounds an audible warning, and assists with steering your vehicle to help prevent your vehicle from departing its travel lane.
- If **Warning Only** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist sounds an audible warning. The function does NOT steer your vehicle if a lane departure is detected.
- If **Off** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist turns off. The indicator light turns off on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

- If **Warning Only** or **Off** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist does not steer if a lane departure is detected.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not assist with steering if you drive near the middle of the lane.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

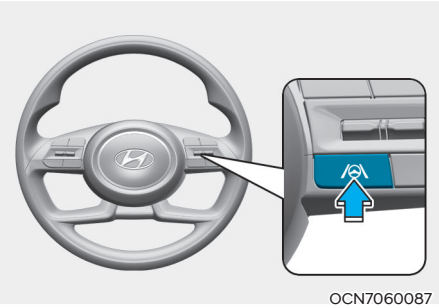
- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning
- Lane Safety Audible Warning Off
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist Operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



OCN7060087

With the ignition switch ON, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off. The white or green indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster when the function is on.

Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.

Information

- When the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist maintains its last setting.
- When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button, the **Lane Safety** setting is changed to **Off**.

Lane Departure Warning

■ Left



ONX4070010

■ Right



ONX4070009

If the vehicle detects it is departing from the projected lane ahead, the green indicator light and the lane line blink on the instrument cluster depending on which direction your vehicle is veering, and an audible warning sound and haptic feedback of the steering wheel (if equipped).

- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is about 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h).

Lane Keeping Assist

If your vehicle detects it is departing from the projected lane ahead, the green indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep your vehicle inside its travel lane.

- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is about 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h).

Hands-off warning



ONX4E070091

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Place hands on steering wheel" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound in successive stages.

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always steer your vehicle. Lane Keeping Assist is not an autonomous driving system and does not steer your vehicle at all times.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not steer if the steering wheel is held too tightly, or the steering wheel is turned too far left or right.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely, the hands-off warning message may appear because the Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late or not at all depending on the road condition.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- The status of the Lane Keeping Assist operation appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "View Modes" section in Chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster changes from gray to white. When Lane Keeping Assist is enabled, the green indicator light illuminates.

■ Lane undetected



ONX4070013

■ Lane detected

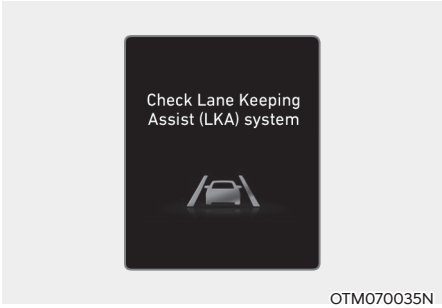


ONX4070012

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when Lane Keeping Assist is providing steering assistance.

Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



OTM070035N

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the "Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" message may appear and the yellow indicator light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are damaged or covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road.
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road or near the lane that looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge).
  - The lane markings are covered by the shadow of objects around the road, such as median strip, guardrails, noise barriers, and trees.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing.
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area or tollbooth area.
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs.
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection.
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow.
- There is a road edge without a lane.
- There is a boundary structure on the road, such as sidewalk or curb.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge).

Information

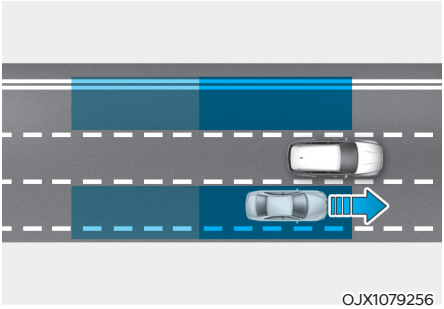
For more information on limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist may be canceled or may not work properly depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist.
- If your vehicle is driven at high speeds, Lane Keeping Assist may not steer the vehicle.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Lane Keeping Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate when:
  - Either the turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - Your vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane after turning on Lane Keeping Assist or after changing lanes.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.
  - Your vehicle is driven on sharp curves.
  - Driving below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h).
  - Your vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - Your vehicle brakes suddenly.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision Warning uses the rear corner radar to help detect approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

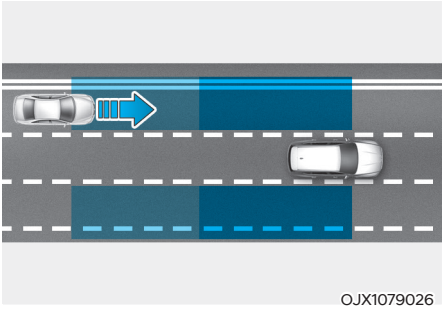


OJX1079256

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is in the blind spot area.

WARNING

The detection range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle. Vehicles in the blind spot area may not be detected by Blind-Spot Collision Warning when you pass other vehicles at high speeds.



OJX1079026

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

Information

Blind-Spot Collision Warning function uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning Settings

Blind-Spot Safety



OTM070202N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Warning Only** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning only displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk level. The function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.
- If **Off** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning turns off.



OTM070097N

If you change the setting from **Off** to **Warning Only**, the warning lights on the side view mirrors blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on when the function is set to **Warning Only**, the warning lights on the side view mirrors blink for three seconds.

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the "Blind-Spot Safety is Off" message may appear on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

If **Off** is selected, the function does NOT warn you to help avoid a collision.

Information

When the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision Warning maintains its last setting.

Information

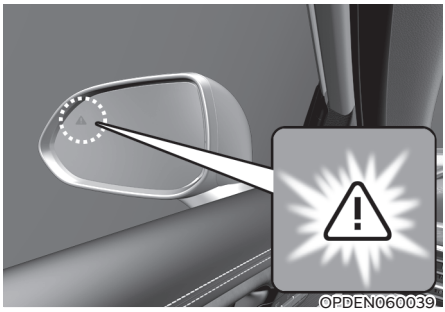
You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning Operation



Vehicle detection

The warning light on the side view mirror appears when the vehicle on both lanes are detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h)

Collision warning

In the vehicle detection state, collision warning may operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of a detected vehicle in the blind spot area.

- To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning may cancel, and the function may return to vehicle detection state.

Collision warning may warn you under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h)

WARNING

- The detection range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, the function may detect other vehicles in the next lane and warn you. On wide roads, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.

WARNING

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate in all situations.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Blind-Spot Collision Warning if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Control your vehicle at all times. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.
- Never attempt to activate Blind-Spot Collision Warning by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction



OTM070099N

When the Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the "Check Blind-Spot Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check side view mirror warning light" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning disabled



OTM070098N

If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may decrease and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

The "Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Always turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

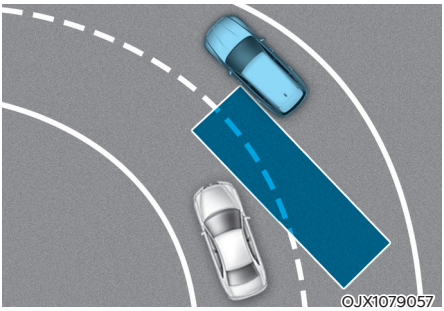
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is covered by snow, water, or dirt.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is blocked by a vehicle, wall, or pillar.
- The temperature near the rear corner radar is very hot or cold.
- You are driving on an entrance/exit ramp or through a tollbooth.
- The road pavement (or the ground near your vehicle) contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near your vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlights, signs, tunnels, walls, etc.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, empty parking lot).
- You are driving on a wet road.
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or passes by your vehicle in close proximity.
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time.
- Your vehicle passes another vehicle.
- Your vehicle changes lanes.
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or the vehicle moves two lanes away to the next lane.
- A trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed and it blocks the rear corner radar.
- The area near the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is lower or higher than normal due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle
- A vehicle such as flat trailer
- A big vehicle such as bus or truck
- A moving obstacle such as pedestrian, animal, shopping cart, or baby stroller
- A vehicle with lower height, such as sports car

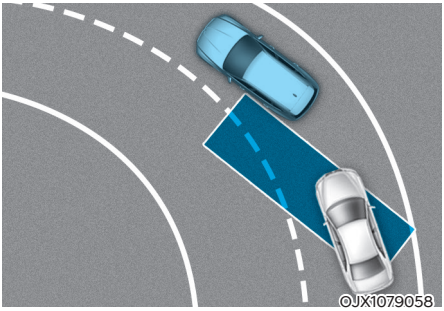
WARNING

- **Driving on curves**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on curves and may not activate a warning.

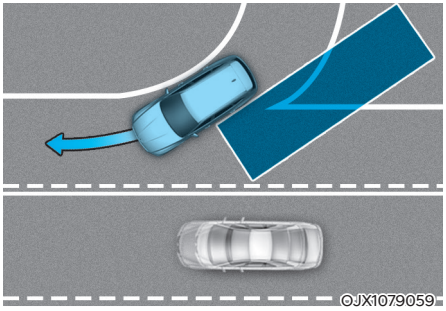
Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may detect a vehicle in the same lane when driving on curves and activate a warning.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

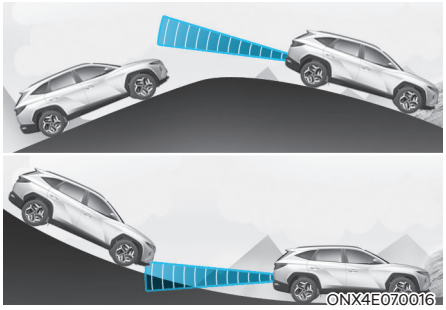
- **Driving where the road is merging/ dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when the road merges or divides and may not activate a warning.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

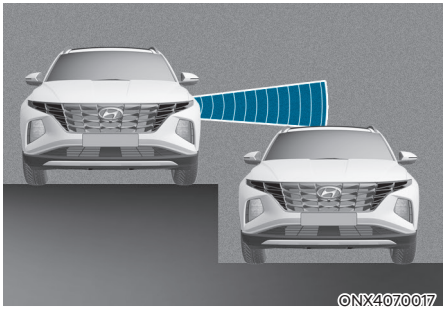
- **Driving on hills**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or another object when driving on hills and activate a warning.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect a vehicle on a road with a different lane height (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.) and not activate a warning.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

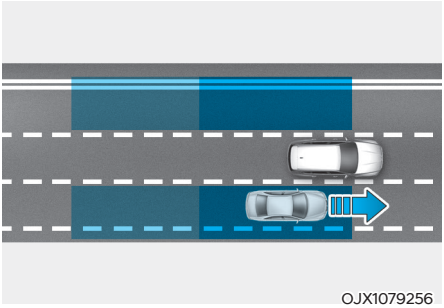
WARNING

- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

If there is a collision risk when changing lanes or exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

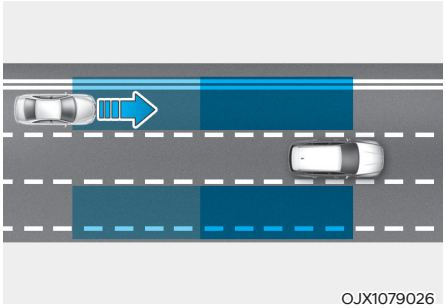


OJX1079256

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is in the blind spot area.

WARNING

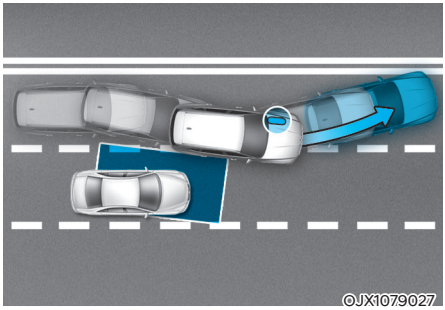
The detecting range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle. Vehicles in the blind spot area may not be detected by Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when you pass other vehicles at high speeds.



OJX1079026

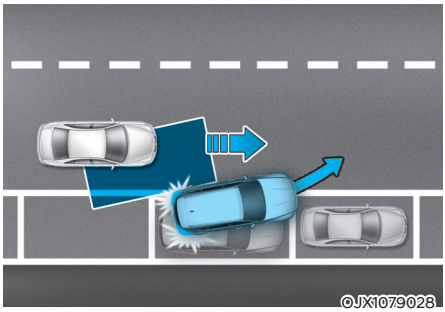
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and warns you that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.



OJX1079027

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may brake your vehicle if there is a detected collision risk when changing lanes.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may brake your vehicle if there is a detected collision risk when driving forward out of a parking space.

Information

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera
- Rear corner radars

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

Blind-Spot Safety



With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Active Assist** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist displays a warning message, sounds an audible warning, and brakes your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.
- If **Warning Only** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist only displays a warning message and sounds an audible warning depending on the collision risk level. The function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.
- If **Off** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off.



OTM070097N

If you change the setting from **Off** to **Active Assist** or **Warning Only**, the warning lights on the side view mirrors blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on when the function is set to **Active Assist** or **Warning Only**, the warning lights on the side view mirrors blink for three seconds.

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the "Blind-Spot Safety is Off" may appear on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

If **Warning Only** or **Off** is selected, the function does NOT brake your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

Information

When the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting.

Information

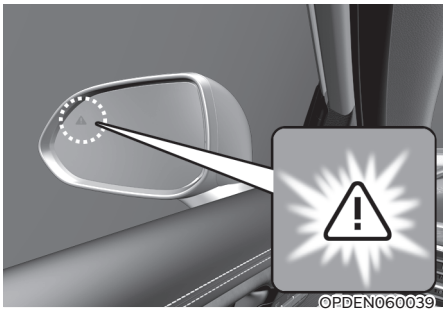
You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation



OPDEN060039

Vehicle detection

The warning light on the side view mirror appears when the vehicle on both lanes are detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h)

Collision warning

In the vehicle detection state, collision warning may operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of a detected vehicle in the blind spot area.

- To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, an audible warning may sound, and the steering wheel may vibrate.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning may cancel, and the function may return to vehicle detection state.

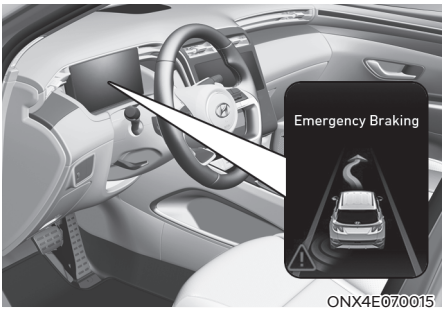
Collision warning may warn you under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area is above 7 mph (10 km/h)

WARNING

- The detection range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, the function may detect other vehicles in the next lane and warn you. On wide roads, the function may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.

Collision-avoidance assist (while driving)



To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound.

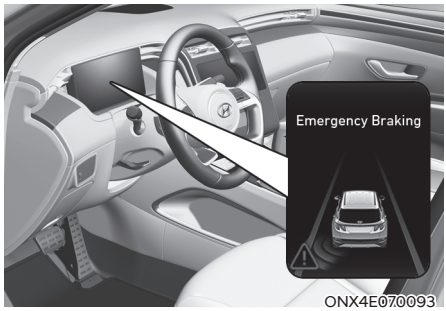
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when your vehicle speed is about 40~120 mph (60~200 km/h) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking is assisted to help avoid collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

WARNING

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist cancels if:

- Your vehicle enters the next lane and is far enough away from the detected vehicle.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply left or right.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.

Collision-avoidance assist (while parallel exiting)



ONX4E070093

To warn you of a potential collision, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to avoid a collision.



ONX4E070003

After your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event.

WARNING

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe Location.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the function determines you have depressed the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function.
- If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is assisting to brake your vehicle and you excessively depress the accelerator pedal or sharply steer your vehicle, it stops assisted braking.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seatbelt, check your passengers have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, your vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- Control your vehicle at all times. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.
- Never attempt to activate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.

WARNING

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

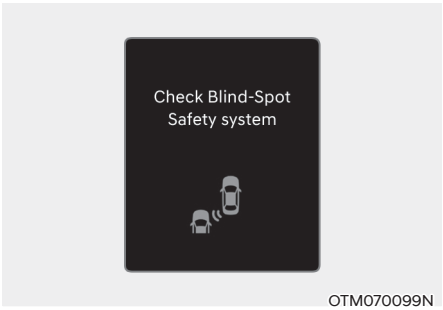
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

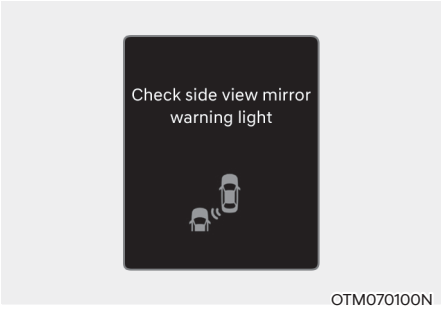
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070099N

When the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "Check Blind-Spot Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check side view mirror warning light" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070098N

If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may decrease and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The "Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Always turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is covered by snow, water, or dirt.
- The rear corner radar or the area near the rear corner radar is blocked by a vehicle, wall, or pillar.
- The temperature near the rear corner radar is very hot or cold.
- You are driving on an entrance/exit ramp or through a tollbooth.
- The road pavement (or the ground near your vehicle) contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near your vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlights, signs, tunnels, walls, etc.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, empty parking lot).
- You are driving on a wet road.
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or passes by your vehicle in close proximity.
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time.
- Your vehicle passes another vehicle.
- Your vehicle changes lanes.
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or the vehicle moves two lanes away to the next lane.
- A trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed and it blocks the rear corner radar.
- The area near the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.
- Your vehicle height is lower or higher than normal due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle
- A vehicle such as flat trailer
- A big vehicle such as bus or truck
- A moving obstacle such as pedestrian, animal, shopping cart, or baby stroller
- A vehicle with lower height, such as sports car

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking when:

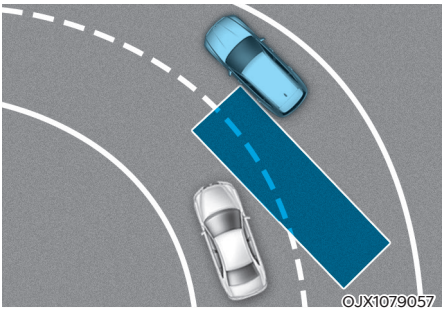
- Your vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or any tire is damaged.
- There is an issue with the braking system.
- Your vehicle makes abrupt lane changes.

Information

For more information on limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

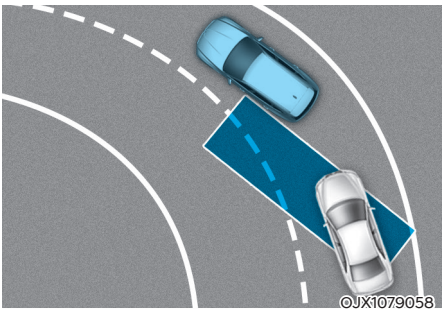
WARNING

- **Driving curves**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on curves and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

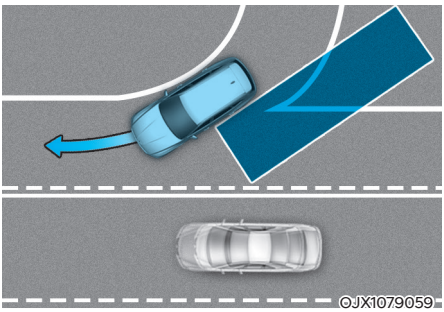
Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane when driving on curves and activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

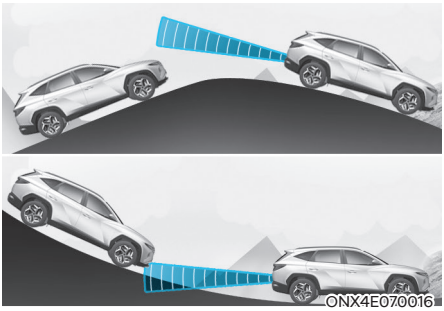
- **Driving where the road is merging/ dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane when the road merges or divides and may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

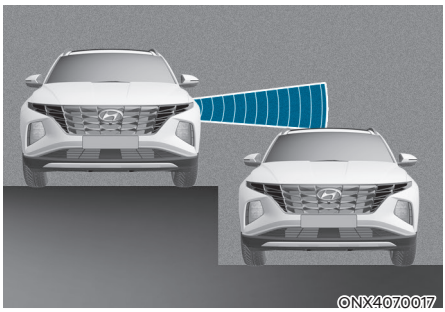
- **Driving on hills**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect a vehicle in an adjacent lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or another object when driving on hills and activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



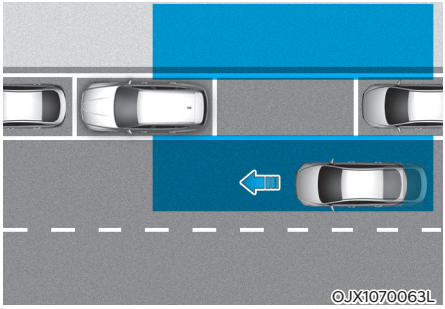
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect a vehicle on a road with a different lane height (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.) and not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.

WARNING

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera and rear corner radars are initialized.

SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the detected vehicle.

Information

Safe Exit Warning function uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Safe Exit Warning Settings

Safety Exit Warning



With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Safe Exit Assist** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Safe Exit Assist** (for infotainment system type) to turn this function on and off.

Information

When the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning maintains the last setting.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

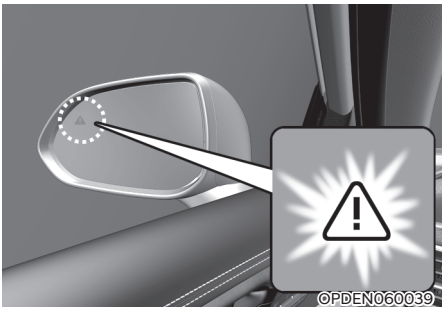
- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning Operation

Collision warning when exiting your vehicle





When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected while a door is being opened, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound.

- Safe Exit Warning may warn you when your vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), and the speed of the vehicle approaching the rear of your vehicle is above 4 mph (6 km/h).

WARNING

Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always check the surroundings before you or your passengers exit your vehicle.
- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Safe Exit Warning may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning may stop operating, or may not operate, or operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and surroundings.

Information

- After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning may detect approaching vehicles for up to 10 minutes, but does not function after the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

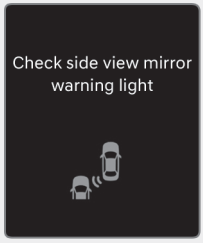
Safe Exit Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



OCN7070039L

When the Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the "Check Blind-Spot Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check side view mirror warning light" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



OCN7070041L

If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may decrease and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

The "Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Turn off Safe Exit Warning when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or may operate unexpectedly if:

- Trees or grass near your vehicle are overgrown.
- The road is wet.
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or slow.

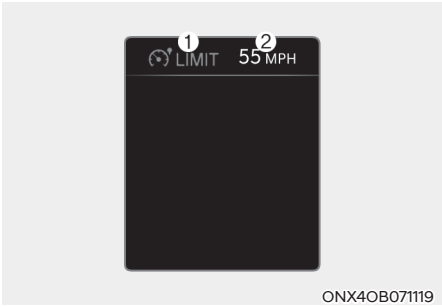
Information

For more information on the limitations on the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly even after the engine has been restarted when the detecting sensors are blocked or there is a problem with the function.

MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA)



ONX4OB071119

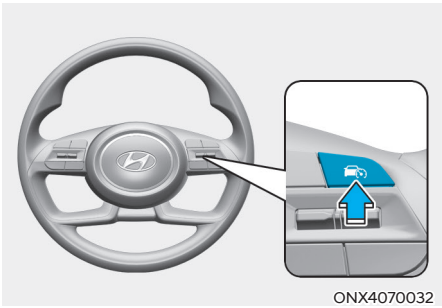
① Manual Speed Limit Assist indicator light

② Set speed

Manual Speed Limit Assist allows you to set a self-imposed maximum speed limit. If you drive over the set speed, Manual Speed Limit Assist blinks and chimes until your vehicle speed decreases below the set speed.

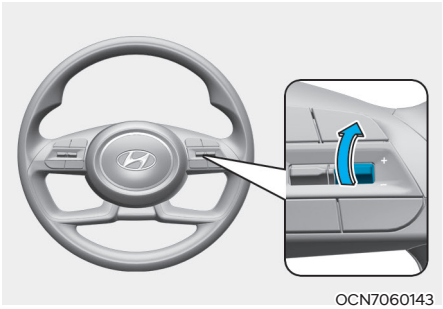
Manual Speed Limit Assist Operation

To set speed limit

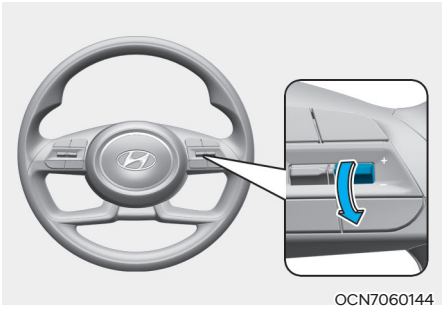


ONX4070032

1. Press and hold the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Manual Speed Limit Assist (LIMIT) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.



OCN7060143



OCN7060144

2. Push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down to change the set speed.

   Push and hold to increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of five (multiple of ten in km/h), and then increase or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).



ONX4OB071120

3. Check the set speed limit on the instrument cluster.

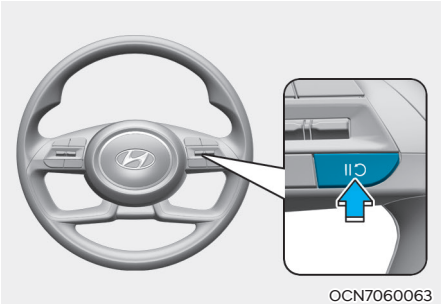
   If you want to drive over the set speed, depress the accelerator pedal far enough to activate the kickdown mechanism.

   The set speed limit blinks and chime sounds until your vehicle speed decreases below the set speed limit.

Information

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, your vehicle speed maintains within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown mechanism.

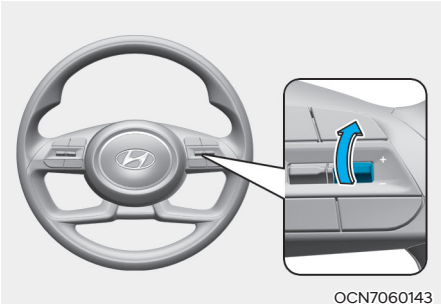
To temporarily cancel Manual Speed Limit Assist



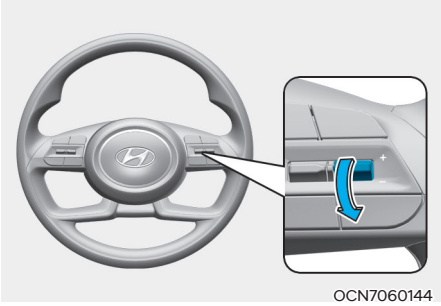
OCN7060063

Press the button to temporarily cancel the set speed limit. The set speed turns off, but the Manual Speed Limit Assist (LIMIT) indicator light stays on.

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist



OCN7060143



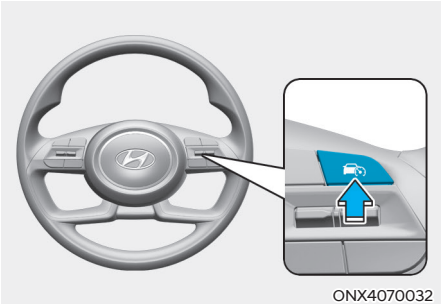
OCN7060144

Push the **+/-** switch or ⏸↺ button.

If you push the **+** switch up or **–** switch down, the set speed is set to the current speed.

If you press the ⏸↺ button, the set speed resumes to the previously set speed limit.

To turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist



ONX4070032

Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Manual Speed Limit Assist (LIMIT) indicator light turns off.

Always press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist when not in use.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your state.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Manual Speed Limit Assist (LIMIT) indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (ISLA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not display the correct speed limit or may not properly control the driving speed because it is a supplemental function to inform you of the speed limit on the road.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your state.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the navigation system is not updated regularly. (for navigation applied vehicles)

Information

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Settings

Speed Limit



ONX4A072012

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Speed limit** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Speed limit** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Speed Limit Assist** is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you of the speed limit and additional road signs. The function informs you to change the set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control if needed.
- If **Speed Limit Warning** is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist informs you of the speed limit and additional road signs. The function warns you when your vehicle has been driven faster than the speed limit, but does not adjust the set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control.
- If **Off** is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist turns off.

Speed Limit Offset



ONX4N071004N

With the ignition switch ON, when **User Settings > Driver assistance > Speed limit > Speed Limit Offset** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Speed Limit Offset** (for infotainment system type) is selected, the speed limit offset can be changed. **Speed Limit Warning** and **Speed Limit Assist** operates by applying the speed limit offset setting to the detected speed limit.

Information

- If you want to set the speed according to the speed limit for the road, adjust the offset to **"0"**. The Speed Limit Assist and Speed Limit Warning function operates based on the Speed Limit Offset setting added to the speed limit.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control depends on the speed limit for the road and is not affected by the Speed Limit Offset function.

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Operation

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may warn and control your vehicle by "Displaying speed limit", "Warning overspeed" , and "Changing set speed".

Information

Intelligent Speed Limit operation is described based on the offset adjusted to **"0"**. For more information on setting the offset, refer to "Speed Limit Offset" in this section.

Displaying speed limit



ONX4OB071037

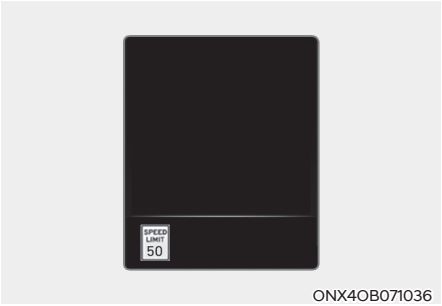


ONX4OB071036

Speed limit information appears on the instrument cluster.

- If the speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, "---" appears.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit information. Additional road sign information provided may differ depending on your state.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

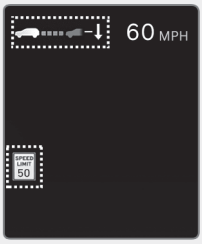
Warning overspeed



ONX4OB071036

When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the speed limit appears in red.

Changing set speed



ONX4A073016



ONX4A073017

If the speed limit changes when using Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform you to change the set speed by pushing the **+** or **–** switch.

WARNING

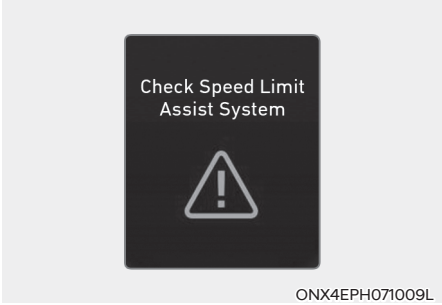
- If you want to drive below the speed limit, set the Speed Limit Offset under **"0"** or use the **–** switch on the steering wheel to lower the set speed. If the Speed Limit Offset is set over **"0"**, the set speed changes to a speed higher than the limit for the road.
- If necessary, reduce your driving speed as needed. Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit for the road, your vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit.
- If the speed limit for the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed changing function does not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit set by you from the settings menu. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your state, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Information

- For more information on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to the "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" section in this chapter.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Malfunction and Limitations

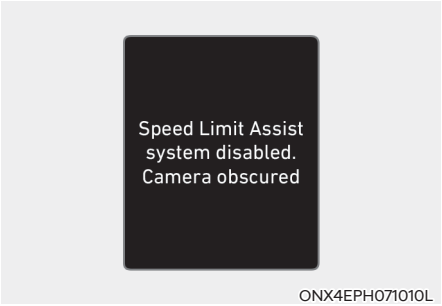
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



ONX4EPH071009L

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the "Check Speed Limit Assist System" warning message may appear, and the (⚠) warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



ONX4EPH071010L

If the front view camera is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is temporarily limited or disabled.

The "Speed Limit Assist system disabled. Camera obscured" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate or may be limited if:

- The road sign is damaged, difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dirt, sand, oil, etc., or obscured by surrounding objects or shadows.
- The road signs do not conform to the standard designs in your state.
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard designs in your state.
  - The road sign is installed between the main road and exit road or between diverging roads.
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle.
- The distance between the driving lane and road sign is far.
- There are LED road signs.
- The numbers or pictures in the road sign is incorrectly recognized as the speed limit.
- Road signs on adjacent roads are incorrectly recognized as road signs you are driving on.
- Multiple signs are installed close together.
- Supplementary road signs or signboards are installed near the road sign.
- A minimum speed limit sign is incorrectly recognized as the maximum speed limit sign.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
- Headlights are not used, or the brightness of the headlights are weak at night or in the tunnel.
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- You are driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved.
- You are driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down, or left to right on steep inclines.
- Your vehicle is shaking heavily.
- There is an error in the navigation map data or GPS data.
- You are not driving your vehicle based on the route guidance.
- You are driving your vehicle on a newly opened road.
- The navigation system is updated while driving or restarts.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function informs you when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Information

Driver Attention Warning function uses the following sensor:

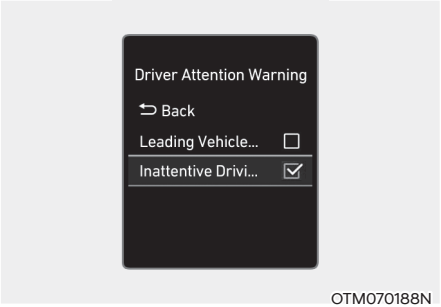
- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Driver Attention Warning Settings

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver assistance > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to set the following:

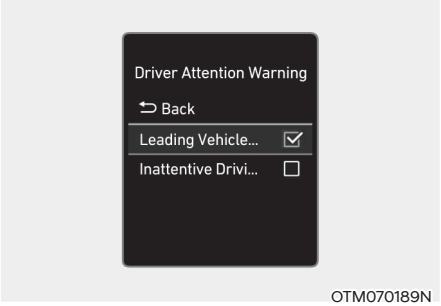
Inattentive Driving Warning



OTM070188N

If **Inattentive Driving Warning** is selected, Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break when the attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OTM070189N

If **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** is selected, the function informs you when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Information

When the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning maintains the last setting.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning Operation

Basic function

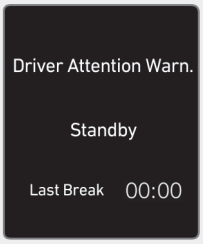
The Driver Attention Warning informs you of the "Attention Level" and when to "Consider taking a break".

■ Function off



OTM070102N

■ Standby



OTM070106N

■ Attentive driving



ONX4E071170L

■ Inattentive driving



ONX4E071174L

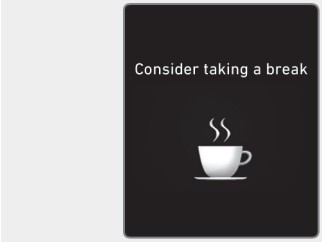
Attention level

The driver's attention level appears on a scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level, the sooner you must take a break.

- Driver Attention Warning operates when your vehicle speed is 0~120 mph (0~200 km/h).

Information

- When the **Inattentive Driving Warning** is deselected from the Settings menu, "System Off" appears.
- When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message "Standby" appears.



OTM070105L

Taking a break

- The "Consider taking a break" message may appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning may sound, when the attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning does not suggest a break if the total driving time is less than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed since the last break was suggested.

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on your driving pattern or habit, even if you do not feel fatigued.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function only and does not determine if you are paying attention to the driving task.
- If you feel fatigued or want to take a break, do so as needed at a safe location.

Information

- The status of the Driver Attention Warning appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "View Modes" section in Chapter 4.
- Driver Attention Warning resets the last break time to 00:00 when:
  - The engine is turned off.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened, and the driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



ONX4E070099

Departure Alert displays the "Leading vehicle is driving away" message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning sounds.

WARNING

- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not alert you.
- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.

CAUTION

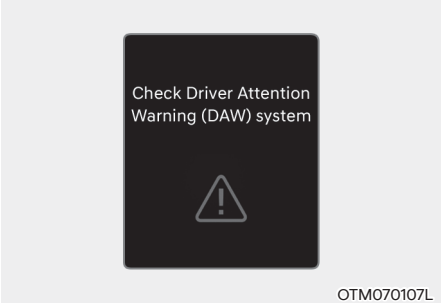
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert you whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check if it is safe to proceed before driving even if the function alerts you that the front vehicle has departed.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OTM070107L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the "Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" warning message may appear, and the (⚠) warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

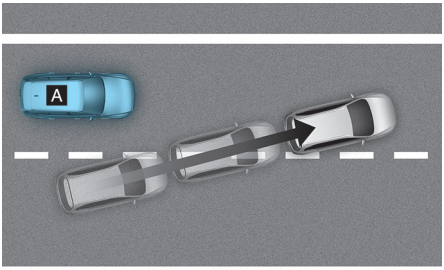
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

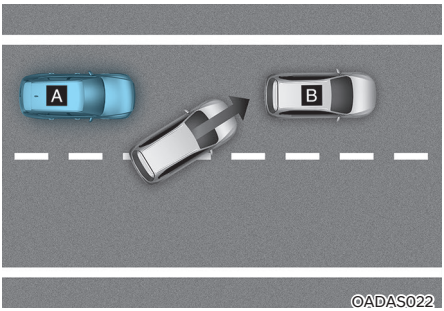
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly if:

- Your vehicle is driven aggressively or steered sharply from side to side.
- Your vehicle intentionally changes lanes frequently.
- Another Driver Assist system such as Lane Keeping Assist, is maintaining your vehicle's position within the lane.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

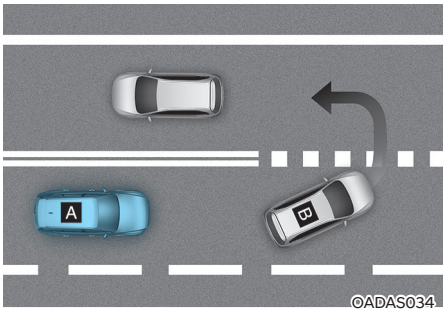
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly:





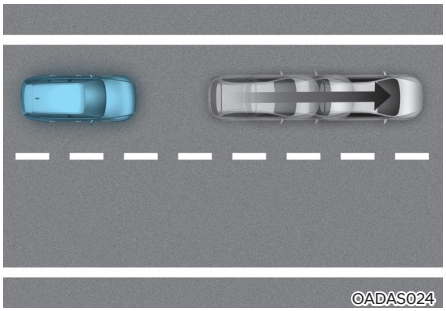
Ⓐ: Your vehicle, Ⓑ: Front vehicle

- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle.

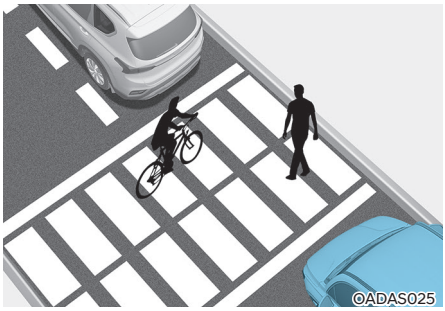


Ⓐ: Your vehicle, Ⓑ: Front vehicle

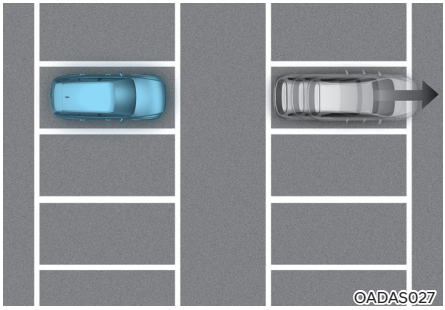
- If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn.



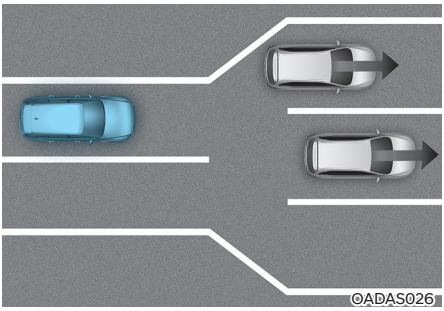
- If the vehicle in front abruptly departs.



- If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front.



- If a vehicle parked in front of you in a parking lot, drives away from you.



- If it is difficult to detect vehicles in front because the lanes ahead are merged or divided when your vehicle is stopped.

Information

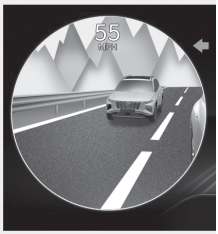
For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

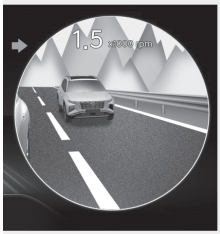
BLIND-SPOT VIEW MONITOR (BVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left side



ONX4PH072017N

■ Right side



ONX4PH072018N

Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

Information

Blind-Spot View Monitor function uses the following sensor:

- Wide-side view cameras (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Blind-Spot View Monitor Settings

Blind-Spot View

With the ignition switch ON, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Blind-Spot Safety > Blind-Spot View** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to turn on and off Blind-Spot View Monitor.

Blind-Spot View Monitor Operation

Turns on if:

The left or right side turn signal turns on, the corresponding side view camera image appears on the instrument cluster.

Turns off if:

- The turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster turns off.
- The hazard warning flasher is on. Blind-Spot View Monitor turns off, independent of the turn signal status.
- Other warnings on the instrument cluster may replace the side view camera image when changing lanes.

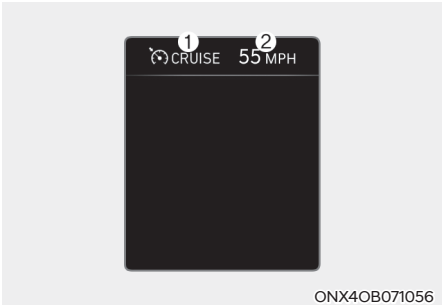
Blind-Spot View Monitor Malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Always turn your head and look to determine if there is enough distance to change lanes. The perceived distance from another vehicle shown on the instrument cluster may differ from the actual distance.
- Always keep the side view camera lenses clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



ONX4OB071056

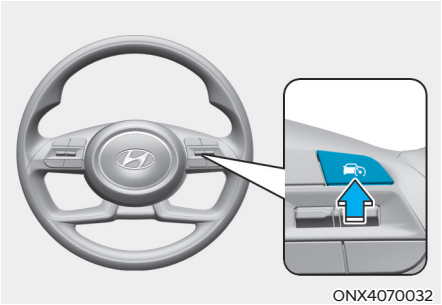
① Cruise indicator light
② Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control Operation

To set cruise speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).



ONX4070032

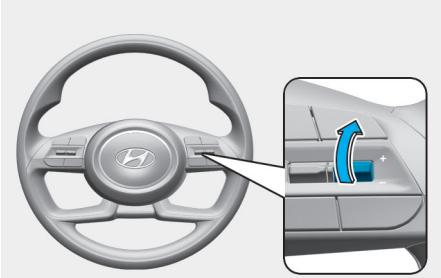
2. Press the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Vehicle speed maintains the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

The vehicle speed may slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

To increase set speed



OCN7060143

- Push the **+** switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the **+** switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then increase by an additional 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.

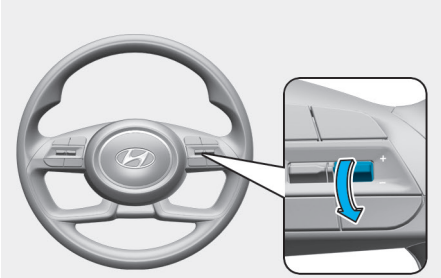
To temporarily accelerate

If you want to accelerate temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the **+** switch up or **-** switch down at a higher speed, the cruising speed is set to the higher speed.

To decrease set speed



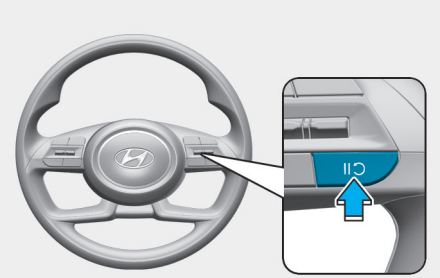
OCN7060144

- Push the **-** switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the **-** switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time

WARNING

If you need to slow down quickly to avoid a collision, depress the brake pedal as needed.

To temporarily cancel Cruise Control


OCN7060063

Cruise Control cancels when:

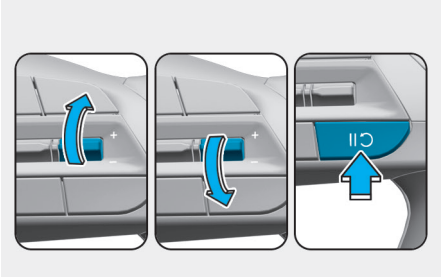
- Depressing the brake pedal
- Pressing the II↺ button
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral)
- Decreasing your vehicle speed to less than about 20 mph (30 km/h)
- Accelerating your vehicle speed to greater than about 115 mph (185 km/h)
- Operating ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
- Downshifting to 2nd gear in Manual Shift mode

The set speed turns off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator light will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control cancels during a situation not listed above, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

To resume Cruise Control

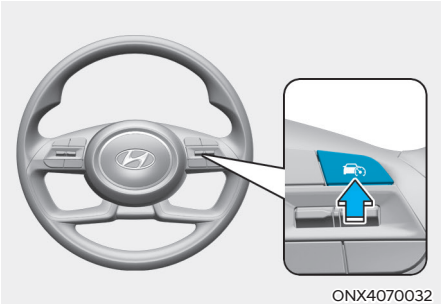

OCN7060145

- Push the **+/-** switch or II↺ button.
  If you push the **+/-** switch up or down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If you press the II↺ button, your vehicle speed resumes the previously set speed.
- Your vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for the function to resume.

WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the II↺ button.

To turn off Cruise Control



ONX4070032

Press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn off Cruise Control. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator light goes off.

Always press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn off Cruise Control when not in use.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Keep Cruise Control off when not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise Control (CRUISE) indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your state.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep your vehicle at a constant speed including when driving:
  - in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - on hilly or windy roads
  - with limited visibility such as fog, snow, rain, and sandstorm
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Assist Control

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control help with accelerating.

WARNING

Always monitor your vehicle speed and the distance to vehicles ahead on the road. Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.

Information

Smart Cruise Control function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Smart Cruise Control Settings

Based on Drive Mode

Smart Cruise Control accelerates differently based on the drive mode selected from Drive Mode Integrated Control system.

Drive mode	Smart Cruise Control
NORMAL	Normal
SPORT	Fast
SMART (if equipped)	Normal
SNOW (if equipped)	Slow

Information

- For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in Chapter 6.
- In some drive modes, Smart Cruise Control may not be turned off or on because its operating conditions are not met.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control Operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are met:

- The gear is in D (Drive).
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range.
  - 5~110 mph (10~180 km/h): When there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~110 mph (0~180 km/h): When there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is enabled.

Smart Cruise Control does not operate when:

- The driver's door is opened.
- Engine RPMs are in the red zone.
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling your vehicle.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist braking control is operating (if equipped).
- Remote Smart Parking Assist braking control is operating (if equipped).
- Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system is operating.
- The hands-off warning is on for Lane Following Assist or Highway Driving Assist.

Information

If stopped behind another vehicle, you have to depress the brake pedal to turn on Smart Cruise Control.

Overtake Assist Control

Overtake Assist Control operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are met:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h).
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle.

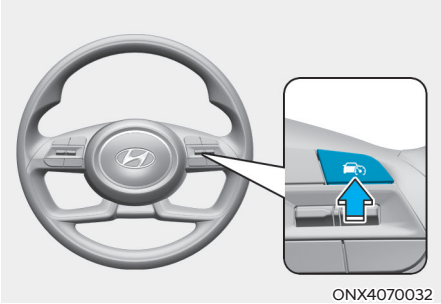
Overtake Assist Control does not operate when:

- The hazard warning flasher is on.
- Deceleration is needed to maintain the distance from the vehicle in front.

WARNING

Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front.

To turn on Smart Cruise Control



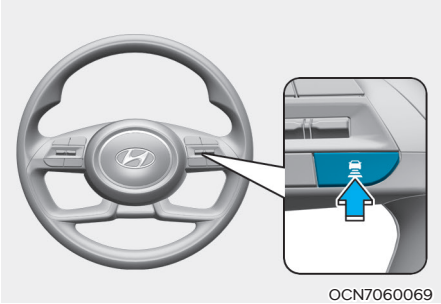
ONX4070032

- Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button. The speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, your vehicle speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead.
- If the vehicle ahead accelerates and the distance between vehicles increase, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed, and then travels at a constant speed after your vehicle reaches the set distance.

Information

- If your vehicle speed is 0~20 mph (0~30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed is set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The Driving Assist button symbol may differ depending on your vehicle option.
- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the manual shift mode or paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.

To set vehicle distance



OCN7060069

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle distance changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2 → Distance 1 → Distance 4

If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:

Distance 4 - about 172 feet (53 m)

Distance 3 - about 130 feet (40 m)

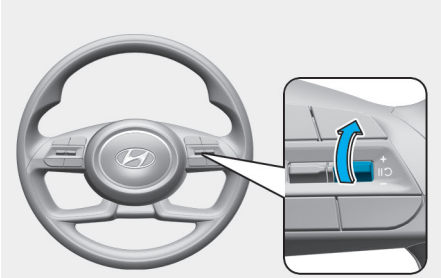
Distance 2 - about 106 feet (30 m)

Distance 1 - about 82 feet (25 m)

Information

When the engine is restarted or Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, the following distance maintains the last setting.

To increase speed



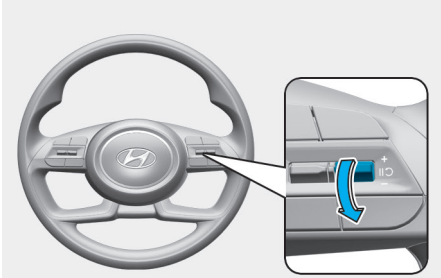
OCN7060061

- Push the **+** switch up and release it immediately to increase the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the **+** switch up to increase to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then increase by an additional 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.
- The vehicle speed can be set to a maximum of 110 mph (180 km/h).

WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase when you push and hold the + switch.

To decrease speed



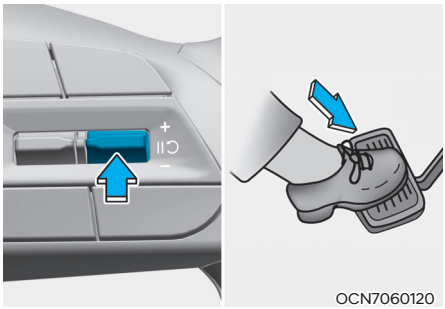
OCN7060062

- Push the **-** switch down and release it immediately to decrease the cruising speed by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- Push and hold the **-** switch down to decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (or multiple of 10 km/h) at first, and then decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h) each time.
- The vehicle speed can be set to a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h).

WARNING

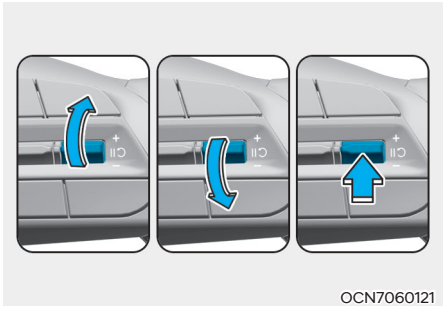
If you need to slow down quickly to avoid a collision, depress the brake pedal as needed.

To temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control


OCN7060120

Press the II↺ button or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

To resume Smart Cruise Control


OCN7060121

Push the +/- switch or II↺ button.

If you push the +/- switch up or down, your vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

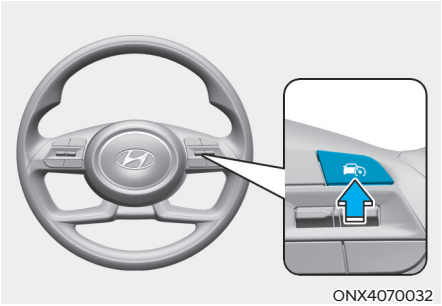
If you press the II↺ button, your vehicle speed resumes to the previously set speed.

Your vehicle speed must be above 20 mph (30 km/h) for the function to resume.

WARNING

Your vehicle speed may rapidly increase or decrease when you press the II↺ button.

To turn off Smart Cruise Control


ONX4070032

Press the Driving Assist (🚗) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control.

Information

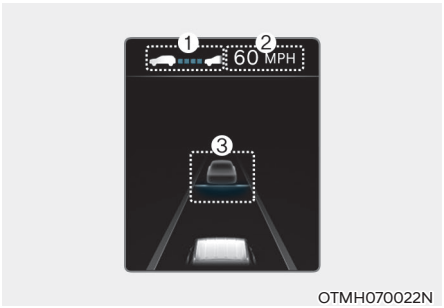
If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control and turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist.

WARNING

Do not operate multiple buttons or switches simultaneously. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display

The status of the Smart Cruise Control operation appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "View Modes" section in Chapter 4.



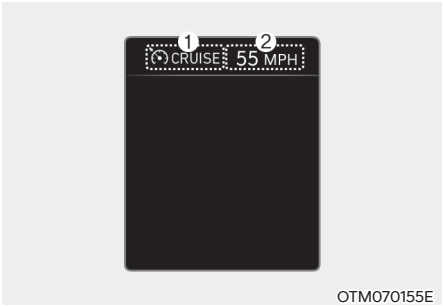
OTMH070022N

When operating

① Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level appears.

② Set speed appears.

③ Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance appears.



OTM070155E

When temporarily canceled

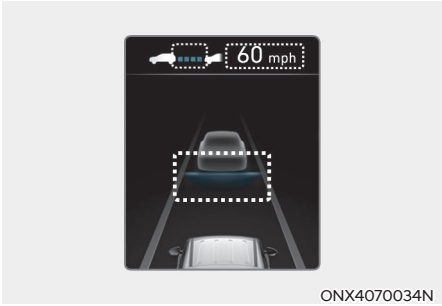
① CRUISE indicator light appears.

② The previous set speed is shaded.

Information

- The distance from the front vehicle on the instrument cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

To temporarily accelerate



ONX4070034N

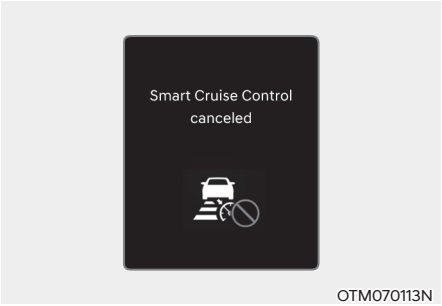
If you depress the accelerator pedal above a certain speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, your vehicle can speed up temporarily without changing the set speed. The set speed, distance level, and target distance blink on the instrument cluster while depressing the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle speed may decrease if the accelerator pedal is not depressed far enough.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because Smart Cruise Control is not controlling the speed and distance even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed depending on the road conditions.

Smart Cruise Control temporarily canceled



OTM070113N

Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically when:

- Your vehicle speed is over 120 mph (190 km/h).
- Your vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- Your accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time.
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate are not met.

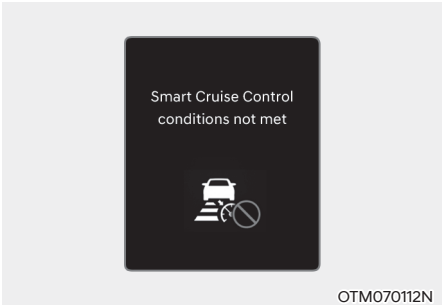
If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the "Smart Cruise Control canceled" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds to warn you.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while your vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) may be applied.

WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, it is not controlling the speed and distance from the vehicle ahead.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not met



OTM070112N

If the Driving Assist button, the **+/-** switch, or the button is pushed when Smart Cruise Control's operating conditions are not met, the "Smart Cruise Control conditions not met" message appears on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

In traffic situation



OTM070114L

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle starts moving as well. In addition, after your vehicle has stopped and a certain amount of time has passed, the "Use switch or pedal to accelerate" message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the **+/-** switch or button to start driving.

WARNING

While the message appears on the instrument cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the +/– switch or button is pushed, Smart Cruise Control is automatically canceled and EPB is applied. If the accelerator pedal is depressed, EPB is not applied even though the function is canceled.

Warning road conditions ahead



ONX4E070035

The "Watch for surrounding vehicles" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds if the vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance from the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions.

Collision Warning



ONX4072103N

While Smart Cruise Control is operating and the collision risk of the vehicle ahead is high, the "Collision Warning" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible alert sounds.

WARNING

Smart Cruise Control may not warn you of a collision if:

- The distance to the vehicle ahead is close, or the speed of the vehicle ahead is faster or similar to your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle ahead is very slow or the vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions.

WARNING

Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for proper and safe driving.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when not in use to avoid inadvertently setting the speed.
- Do not open the door or leave your vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if your vehicle is stopped.
- Always check the vehicle speed and distance to the front vehicle that have been selected.
- Keep a safe distance depending on the road condition and vehicle speed. If the distance to the front vehicle is too close while driving at high speeds, it may cause a serious collision.

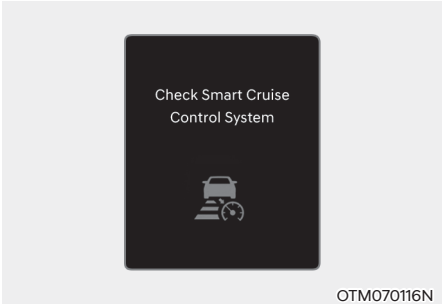
- When maintaining distance from the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle is no longer detected, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed.
- The vehicle speed may slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect obstacles in front and cause a collision.
- Vehicles frequently changing lanes may cause a delay or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Smart Cruise Control may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Smart Cruise Control if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or collisions caused by you.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your state.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera and front radar are initialized.

Information

You may hear sounds when Smart Cruise Control is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

Smart Cruise Control Malfunction and Limitations

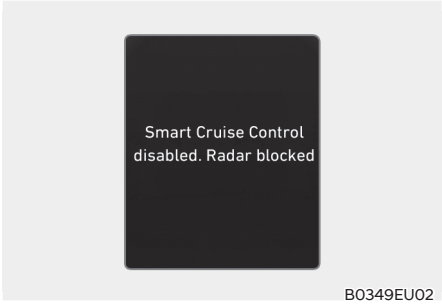
Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OTM070116N

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the "Check Smart Cruise Control system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



B0349EU02

If the front radar is covered or blocked, its detecting performance is reduced, and Smart Cruise Control is temporarily limited or disabled.

The "Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

If Smart Cruise Control does not operate normally after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.

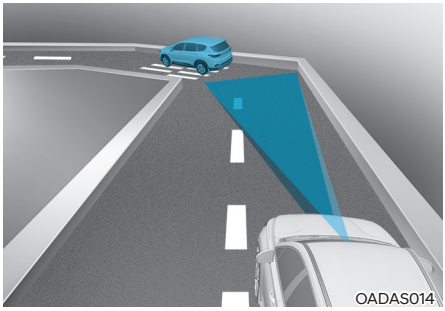
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

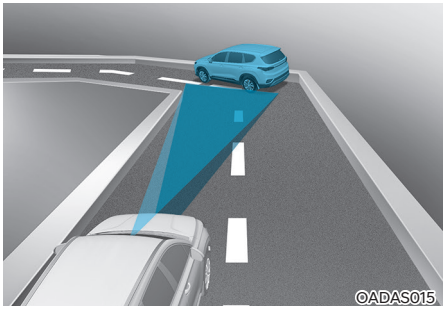
Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

- The sensor or the area near the sensor is blocked, covered, or damaged.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windshield tint, the windshield is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or is frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain, snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight, or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights or tail lights are located in an unusual location.
- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when your vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of your vehicle is visible.

- The front vehicle's ground clearance is so low or high.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front.
- The bumper around the front radar has been damaged or modified, and the radar is out of position.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The temperature near the front radar is very hot or cold.
- The vehicle in front is made of a material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- The vehicle in front is detected late.
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lanes or reduces the speed.
- The angle of the vehicle in front is out of the detection range.
- Your vehicle changes lanes at a low speed with a vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- You are on a curve or roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected.
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- Your vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- You are driving through steam, smoke, or shadow.
- You are driving through a tunnel or an iron bridge.
- You are driving in large, open areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, empty suburb).
- You are driving in a parking lot.
- You are driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- You are driving through roads with railroad tracks or other embedded metal objects.
- You are driving on an inclined road or curved road.
- You are driving on a sharply curved road.
- You are driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights.
- You are driving on a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- You are driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise interference.

- **Driving on curves**

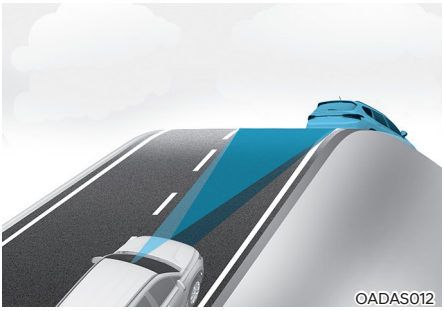




On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Your vehicle speed may be reduced if a vehicle is detected in an adjacent lane and your vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select an appropriate set speed for curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

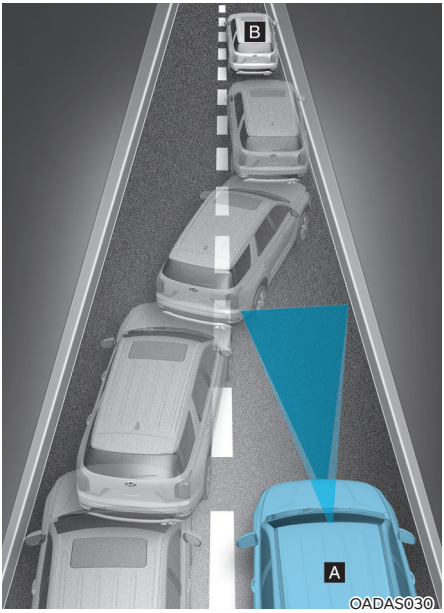
- **Driving on hills**



During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, your vehicle speed rapidly decreases when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select an appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal depending on the road and driving conditions.

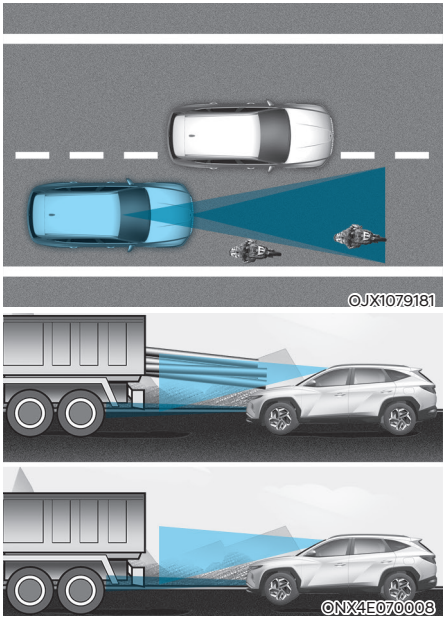
- **Changing lanes**



Ⓐ: Your vehicle, Ⓑ: Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when your vehicle changes lanes abruptly. Brake as needed to reduce your driving speed.

- **Detecting vehicle**

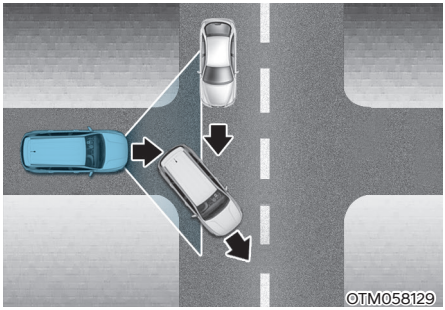


Some vehicles in your lane may not be detected by the sensor:

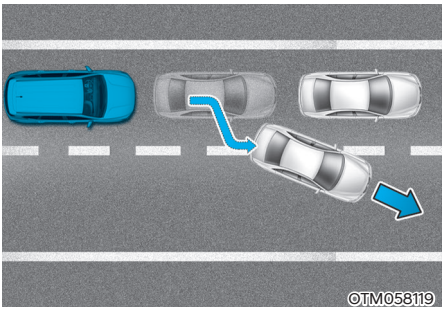
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that extend past the end of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front tilted due to heavy loads
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles with low (for example, sports car) or high (for example, large truck, bus) ground clearance
- Animals and pedestrians

- Making sharp steering inputs when driving
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

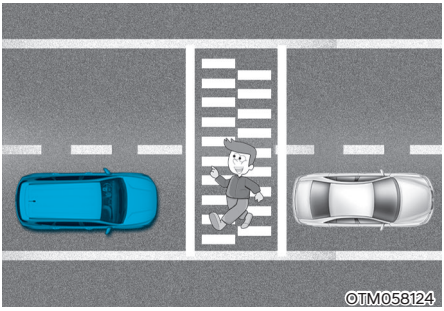
Brake as needed to reduce your driving speed.



- When a vehicle ahead turns at an intersection and is no longer detected, your vehicle may accelerate.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect a new vehicle that is now in front of your vehicle.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

NAVIGATION-BASED SMART CRUISE CONTROL (NSCC) (IF EQUIPPED)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

Information

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access roads.
  - Controlled access roads are roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

- Additional highways may be available in future navigation system updates.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

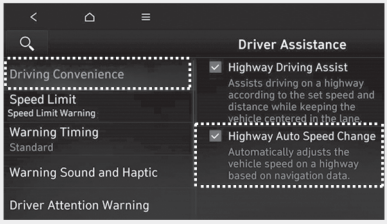
If the vehicle speed is high, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown temporarily slows your vehicle in curved sections, based on the curve information in the navigation system.

Highway Auto Speed Change

Highway Auto Speed Change automatically changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information in the navigation system.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Settings

Highway Auto Speed Change



ONX4072105N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Highway Auto Speed Change** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to turn Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control on and off.

Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Operation

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may be available when:

- **Highway Auto Speed Change** is selected from the settings menu.
- Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- You are driving on controlled access roads.

Information

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" section in this chapter.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display

The following may appear on the instrument cluster:

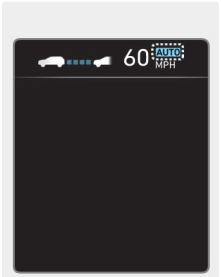
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby



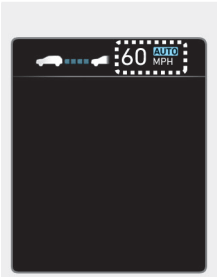
OTMA070006

If the operating conditions are met, the white AUTO indicator light illuminates.

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating



OTMA070005



OTMA070007

If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green AUTO indicator light illuminates.

If Highway Auto Speed Change operates, the AUTO indicator light and the set speed illuminate in green on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds.

WARNING



ONX4E070003

The "Drive carefully" warning message appears if Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle.

Information

- Highway Auto Curve Slowdown and Highway Auto Speed Change function uses the same AUTO indicator light.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, your vehicle decelerates, and after passing the curve, your vehicle accelerates to Smart Cruise Control's set speed.

- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on your vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration starts earlier.

Highway Auto Speed Change

Highway Auto Speed Change operates when Smart Cruise Control's set speed is the same as the highway speed limit.

While Highway Auto Speed Change is active and the highway speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control's set speed automatically changes to the current speed limit.

- If Highway Auto Speed Change has changed to the standby state by driving on a road other than a controlled access road, Highway Auto Speed Change operates again when you drive on the controlled access road again without setting the speed.
- If Highway Auto Speed Change has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal or pressing button on the steering wheel, press the button to restart the function.

Information

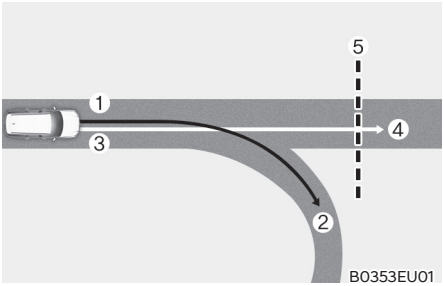
- If the set speed is set to a speed other than the speed limit, Highway Auto Speed Change is in the standby state and does not adjust the set speed if the highway speed limit changes.
- Highway Auto Speed Change does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.
- Highway Auto Speed Change only operates based on the speed limits of the controlled access road, it does not work with speed cameras.
- When Highway Auto Speed Change is operating, your vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the controlled access road speed limit changes.
- The maximum set speed for Highway Auto Speed Change is 90 mph (140 km/h).
- If the speed limit of a new controlled access road has not been updated in the navigation system, Highway Auto Speed Change may not operate properly.
- If the speed unit (mph or km/h) is not set to the speed unit used in your state, Highway Auto Speed Change may not operate properly.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if:

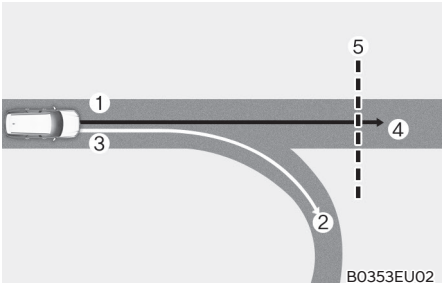
- The navigation system is not working properly.
- Map information is not transmitted due to an issue with the infotainment system.
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation system has not been updated.
- The map information differs from the actual road conditions because of real-time GPS data or map information error.
- The navigation system is searching for a route while driving.
- GPS signals are blocked in an area such as tunnel.
- A road is divided into two or more roads and they join again.
- You go off the route set in the navigation system.
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation system.
- Your vehicle enters a service station or rest area.
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating.
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way).

- The navigation system is updated while driving or restarts.
- The speed limits of some sections have changed according to the road situations (for example, construction zone).
- You are driving on a road that is under facility construction.
- You are driving in lane-restricted driving situations.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy rain or heavy snow.
- You are driving on a road with sharp curves.



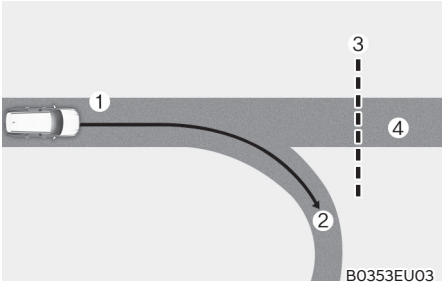
①: Set route, ②: Driving route,
③: Main road, ④: Curved road section

- When your vehicle continues on the controlled access road and does not follow the navigation route to exit the highway, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may not operate until it is determined that you are driving on the highway. When Highway Auto Curve Slowdown operates, your vehicle may decelerate gradually or rapidly depending on the distance to the curve and the vehicle speed.



①: Set route, ②: Branch line, ③: Driving route,
④: Main road, ⑤: Curved road section

- When your vehicle does not follow the navigation route and exits the highway at an interchange or junction, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may temporarily operate until it is determined that you have exited the highway.



①: Driving route, ②: Branch line,
③: Curved road section, ④: Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown operates based on the curve information for the controlled access road in the navigation system.

  When you exit the highway at an interchange or junction, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown may temporarily operate using the navigation information for the highway.

WARNING

Always have your eyes on the road. It is your responsibility to avoid violating traffic laws. Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a supplemental function only.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always check the speed limit while driving. The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit on the road.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is automatically canceled when you leave the highway and enter a general road, interchange, junction, or rest area.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate depending on the configuration of vehicles detected ahead on the road.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control.
- After you pass through a tollbooth on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates based on the outermost lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.
- Your vehicle accelerates if you depress the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating. If the accelerator pedal is not depressed far enough, your vehicle may decelerate.
- If you accelerate and release the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, your vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate.
- If the curve is too sharp or if it is a slight curve, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

Information

- There may be a gap in time between the navigation system's guidance and when the Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster may differ from the navigation system.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than the Smart Cruise Control's set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curves ahead on the road.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the highway and entering an interchange, junction, or rest area, the function may continue to operate for a while.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not feel sufficient due to the road conditions such as uneven road surfaces or narrow lanes.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Information

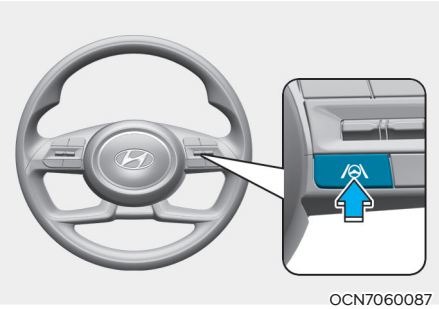
Lane Following Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Lane Following Assist Operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/ Off



OCN7060087

With the ignition switch ON, press the Lane Driving Assist button on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

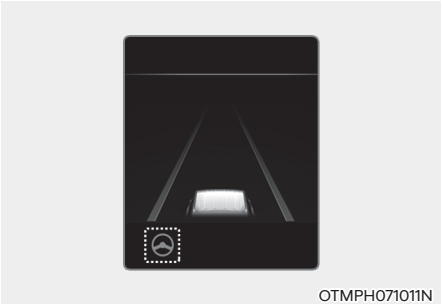
- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the Hands-off warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist



OTMPH071011N

If both the lane markings and/or the vehicle ahead are detected and your vehicle speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h), Lane Following Assist helps center your vehicle in the lane by assisting with steering. The green indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the green indicator light blinks and changes to white.

Hands-off warning

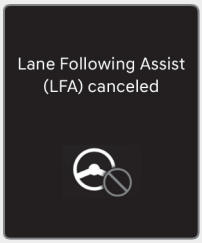


ONX4E070091

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Place hands on steering wheel" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in successive stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OTM070117N

If you do not have your hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "Lane Following Assist (LFA) canceled" warning message may appear and Lane Following Assist is automatically canceled.

WARNING

Always safely steer your vehicle and maintain the position of your vehicle in its lane.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Lane Following Assist may not steer if the steering wheel is held too tightly, or the steering wheel is turned too far left or right.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely, the hands-off warning message may appear because the Lane Following Assist may not recognize that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late or not at all depending on the road condition.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- The status of the Lane Following Assist operation appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "View Modes" section in Chapter 4.
- When lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster change from gray to white.

■ Lane undetected



ONX4070013

■ Lane detected

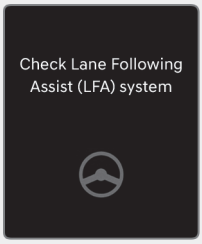


ONX4070012

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on the vehicle in front or driving condition.
- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when Lane Following Assist is providing steering assistance.

Lane Following Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OTM070118N

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the "Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system" message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

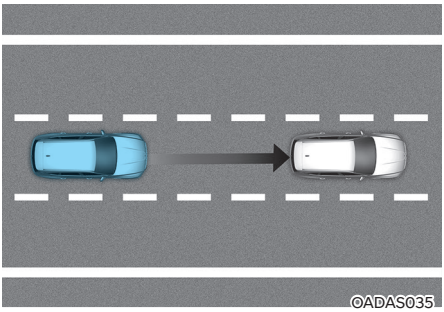
For more information on Lane Following Assist's limitations, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

Information

For more information on "Warnings" when using Lane Following Assist, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and center your vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway.



ⓞADAS035

Information

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access roads.
  - Controlled access roads are roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

- Additional highways may be available in future navigation system updates.
- Highway Driving Assist does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Information

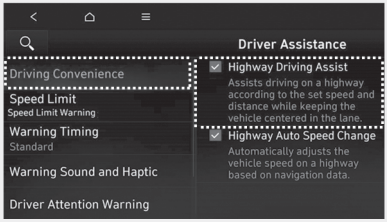
Highway Driving Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Highway Driving Assist Settings

Highway Driving Assist



ONX4072104N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience > Highway Driving Assist** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to turn Highway Driving Assist on and off.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, the function helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and help center your vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway.

Information

- When there is a problem with Highway Driving Assist, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine is restarted, the function maintains the last setting.

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the Hands-off warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Driving Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist Operation

Highway Driving Assist display

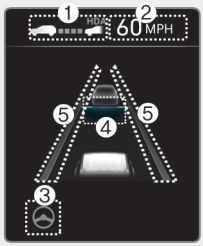
The status of the Highway Driving Assist operation appears in Driving Assist mode on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "View Modes" section in Chapter 4.

■ Standby state



OTMA070010

■ Operating state



OTMA070009

① Indicates if there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level appears.

Highway Driving Assist indicator light

- Green HDA : Operating state
- White HDA : Standby state
- Indicator light off: Off state

② Set speed appears.

③ Lane Following Assist indicator light appears.

④ Detected ahead and the selected vehicle distance appears.

⑤ Whether the lane is detected or not appears.

Information

- For more information on Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist, refer to the "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" and "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" sections in this chapter.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Driving Assist operating

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- You have pressed the Driving Assist button after entering or driving on controlled access roads.
- Entering or driving on controlled access roads with both Lane Following Assist and Smart Cruise Control operating.

Restarting after stopping



OTM070114L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle starts as well. If your vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the "Use switch or pedal to accelerate" message appears on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the **+/-** switch button to accelerate.

Hands-off warning



ONX4E070091

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Place hands on steering wheel" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds in successive stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OTM070195N

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system canceled" warning message may appear and Highway Driving Assist is automatically canceled.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist is in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist operates normally.

Highway Driving Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



OTM070120N

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the "Check Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function only and it is not a self driving or autonomous driving system.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Always have your eyes on the road and pay attention. It is your responsibility to avoid violating traffic laws.

- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations and may not detect possible collision hazards. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures (for example, guardrails and tollbooth) may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist turns off automatically under the following situations:
  - You are driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation system is updating or restarting.
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on the road conditions (based on the navigation system information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- The hands–off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- When your vehicle is driven at high speeds through a curve, your vehicle may depart from your driving lane if you do not maintain control.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist may not operate right after the engine is started or when the sensors or navigation system is initialized.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate normally or may not operate if:

- The map information differs from the actual road conditions because the navigation system has not been updated, or there is a real-time GPS data or map information error.
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in an area such as tunnel.
- You depart from the navigation route or the route to the destination is changed or canceled.
- Your vehicle enters a service station or rest area.
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating.
- The navigation system cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way).
- A trailer or hitch mounted carrier is connected to your vehicle.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Information

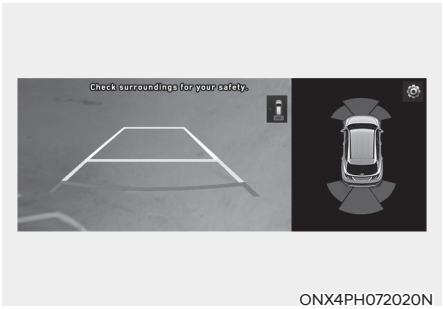
Rear View Monitor function uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Rear View Monitor Settings

Camera settings



ONX4PH072020N

To change the settings of Rear View Monitor's **Display Contents** or **Display Settings**, press the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system when the engine is on.

- If **Display Contents** is selected, you can change settings for **Extended Rear View Monitor** or **Rear View Parking Guidance**.
- If **Display Settings** is selected, you can change the screen's brightness and contrast.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If **Extended Rear View Monitor** is selected, the rear view maintains on the screen when parking.

Rear View Parking Guidance

If **Rear View Parking Guidance** is selected, the parking guideline appears when the rear view and rear top view is displayed.

Information

- The rear view horizontal guideline shows the distance of about 1.6 feet (0.5 m), 3.3 feet (1 m) and 7.6 feet (2.3 m) from the vehicle.
- The top view horizontal guideline shows the distance of about 1 feet (0.3 m) and 4.9 feet (1.5 m) from the vehicle.

Information

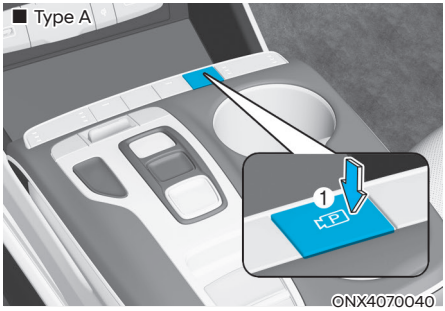
You can set the following Warning Methods:

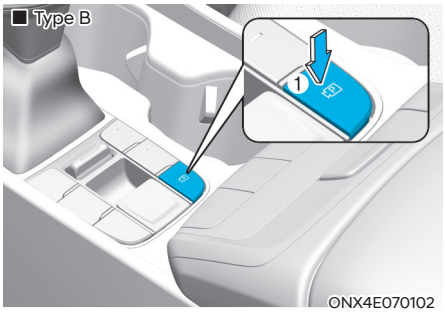
- Parking Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Rear View Monitor Operation

Parking/View button





Press the Parking/View button ① to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view

The rear view appears on the screen when parking.

Turns on if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- You press the Parking/View button ① while the gear is in P (Park).

Turns off if:

- You press the Parking/View button ① again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen.
- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).

Extended rear view monitor

The rear view maintains on the screen when parking.

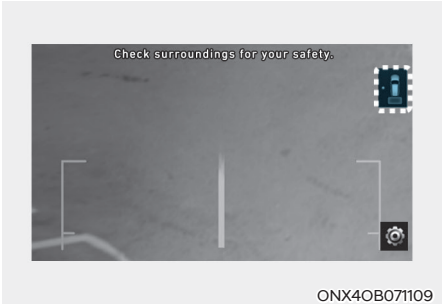
Turns on if:

You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and your vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Turns off if:

- Your vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h).
- You shift the gear to P (Park).
- You press the Parking/View button ①.

Rear top view



ONX4OB071109

Press the icon.

The top view appears on the screen and the distance from the vehicle appears in the back of your vehicle.

Information

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- When the Rear View Monitor is turned on, the last displayed view mode appears on the screen. If the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view appears on the screen.

Rear View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

WARNING

- Always turn your head to check blind spots. The wide-rear view camera does not cover the entire area behind your vehicle.
- The perceived distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, the Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).

SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system screen to help with safe parking or driving.

- Parking Assist View provides various view modes of your vehicle's surroundings.

Information

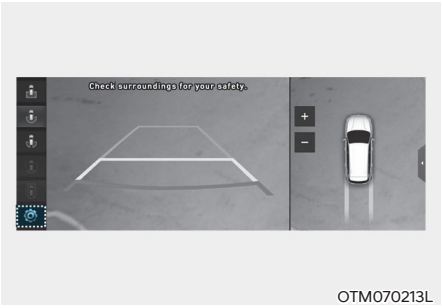
Surround View Monitor function uses the following sensor:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view cameras
- Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Surround View Monitor Settings

Camera settings



To change the settings of Surround View Monitor's **Display Contents** or **Display Settings**, press the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system when the engine is on.

- If **Display Contents** is selected, you can change settings for **Top View Parking Guidance** or **Rear View Parking Guidance**.
- If **Display Settings** is selected, you can change the screen's brightness and contrast.

Top View Parking Guidance

■ Front top view



ONX4EPH071002L

■ Rear top view



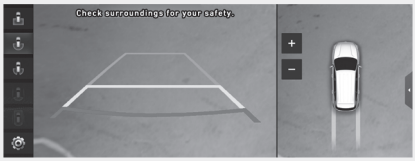
ONX4E070131

If **Top View Parking Guidance** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the front top view and rear top view is displayed.

Information

The rear top view horizontal guideline shows the liftgate opening distance and 6.6 feet (2 m) from the vehicle.

Rear View Parking Guidance



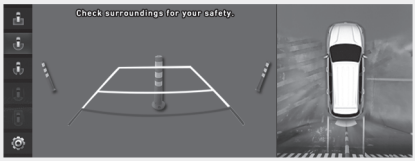
OTM070216L

If **Rear View Parking Guidance** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the rear view is displayed.

Information

The rear view horizontal guideline shows the distance of about 1.6 feet (0.5 m), 3.3 feet (1 m) and 7.6 feet (2.3 m) from the vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning



ONX4PH072026N

- With the ignition switch ON, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to use the function.

  If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the parking distance warning appears on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.

- The warning appears only when Parking Distance Warning is on.

Surround View Monitor Auto On

With the ignition switch ON, go to **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Surround View Monitor Auto On** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to use the function.

If **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected, the front parking assist view screen appears when the Parking Distance Warning warns you while driving in D (Drive).

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Parking Safety Priority

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Surround View Monitor Operation

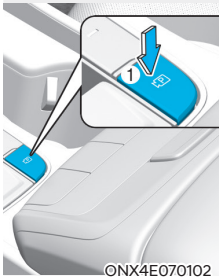
Parking/View button

■ Type A



ONX4070040

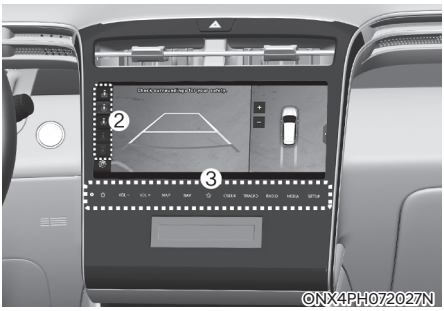
■ Type B



ONX4E070102

Press the Parking/View button ① to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.



ONX4PH072027N

Front view

The front view appears on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist parking. The front view has top view, front view, and side view.

View modes can be selected by pressing the view buttons ② on the Surround View Monitor screen.

Turns on if:

- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and your vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- You press the Parking/View button ① when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and your vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The Parking Distance Warning warns you while driving in D (Drive).

  (**Surround View Monitor Auto On** must be selected from the Settings menu.)

Information

When the front view is turned on, the last view mode appears.

Turns off if:

- You press the Parking/View button ① or the infotainment system buttons ③.
- Your vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h).
- You shift the gear to P (Park).

Information

Surround View Monitor turns off if your vehicle speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h). Although you slow down to less than 6 mph (10 km/h) again, Surround View Monitor does not turn on again.

Rear view

The rear view appears on the screen when the gear is in R (Reverse) or P (Park) to assist parking. The rear view has top view, front view, and side view.

View modes can be selected by pressing the view buttons ② on the Surround View Monitor screen.

Turns on if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- You press the Parking/View button ① while the gear is in P (Park).

Turns off if:

- You press the Parking/View button ① again while the gear is in P (Park).
- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park).

Information

The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse) even if the infotainment system buttons ③ are pressed.

Surround View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

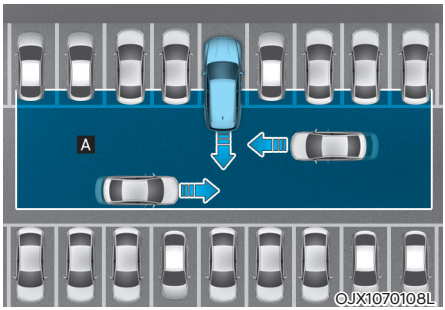
- When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may not display the surround view properly and an icon may appear at the top left of the screen if:
  - The liftgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The side view mirror is folded.

WARNING

- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before driving.
- The perceived distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. When your vehicle is used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image on the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, the Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.).

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning uses the rear corner radars to help detect vehicles approaching from the left or right while your vehicle is reversing, and to warn you that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.



Ⓐ: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the detected vehicle.

Information

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning function uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to turn Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning on and off.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning turns on. If **Off** is selected after the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning does function until the next time the vehicle is started.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may warn your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.

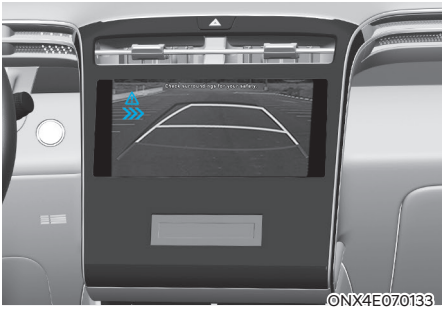
Collision Warning



OPDEN060039



ONX4070055



ONX4E070133

To warn you of an approaching vehicle from the rear left or right of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound.

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) and your vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is detected within about 82 feet (25 m) from the left or right of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h).

Information

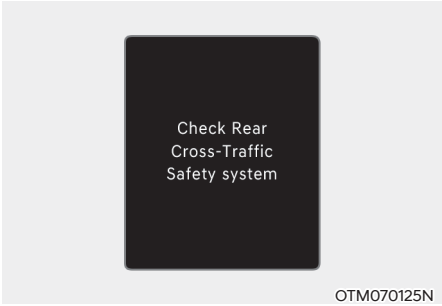
- If the operating conditions are met, a warning is provided whenever your vehicle approaches from the left or right even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

WARNING

Always look over your shoulder for possible hazards and make sure it is safe to back up.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction



OTM070125N

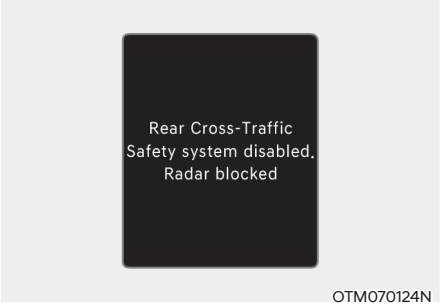
When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is not working properly, the "Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check side view mirror warning light" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning disabled



OTM070124N

If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may reduce and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

The " Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Always turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate normally, or may operate unexpectedly if:

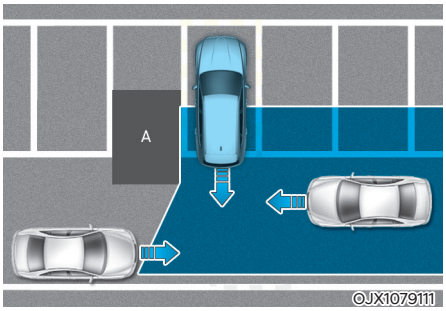
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Departing from where roads are wet.
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision Warning" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

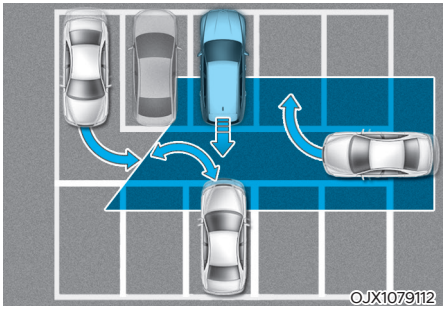


Ⓐ: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when driving near another vehicle or a structure, and it may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not activate a warning.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

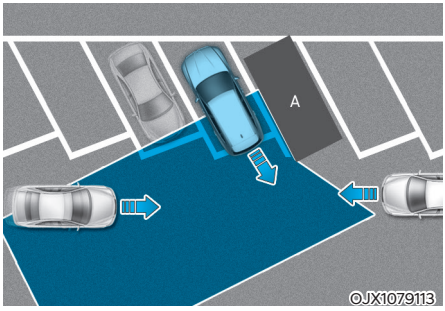
- **When your vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles that are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, leaving beside your vehicle, parking or pulling out behind your vehicle, approaching your vehicle making a turn). If this occurs, the function may activate a warning even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When your vehicle is parked diagonally**

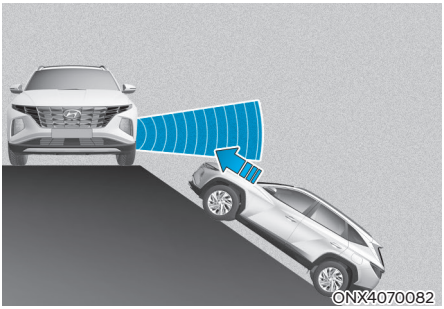


Ⓐ: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not activate a warning.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

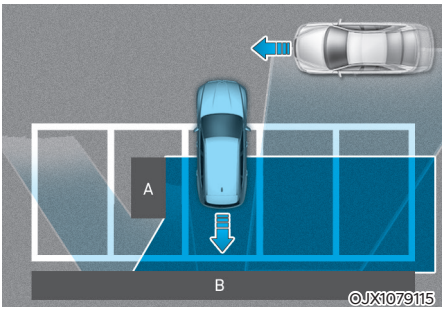
- **When your vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when your vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

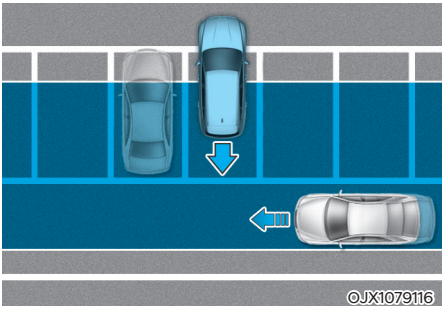


Ⓐ: Structure, Ⓑ: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When your vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning even when not needed.

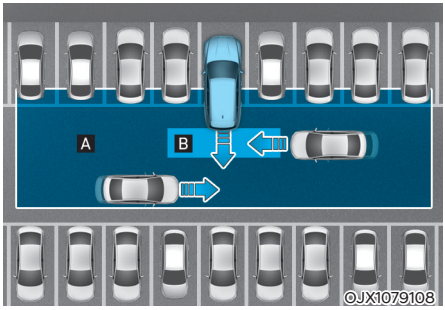
Always check your surroundings while backing up.

WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Ⓐ: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,
Ⓑ: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the detected vehicle.

Information

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to turn Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on and off.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist turns on. If **Off** is selected after the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not function until the next time your vehicle is started.

Information

Settings for **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** include Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Information

You can set the Warning Timing and following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

- Haptic Warning

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn and control your vehicle depending on the collision risk level.

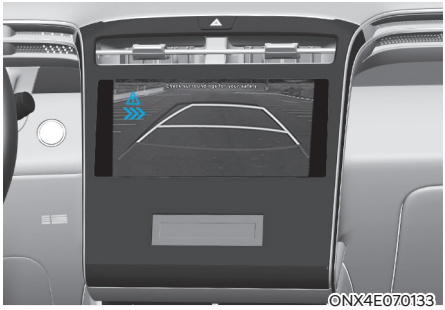
Collision Warning



OPDEN060039



ONX4070055



ONX4E070133

To warn you of an approaching vehicle from the rear left or right of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sound and haptic feedback of the steering wheel (if equipped).

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) and your vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is detected within about 82 feet (25 m) from the left or right of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h).

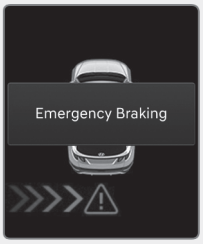
Information

- If the operating conditions are met, a warning is provided whenever your vehicle approaches from the left or right even though your vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

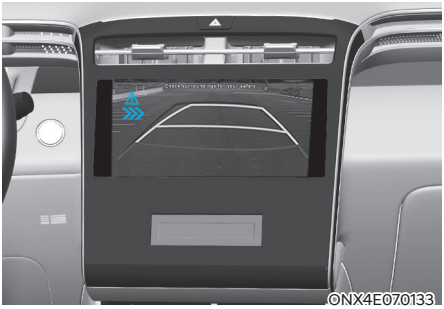
Emergency Braking



OPDEN060039



ONX4E070057



ONX4E070133

To warn you of an approaching vehicle from the rear left or right of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror may blink, a warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning may sound.

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

If a collision is imminent, emergency braking is assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right side or your vehicle.

Emergency braking may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse) and your vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle is detected within about 5 feet (1.5 m) from the left or right of your vehicle.
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h).

WARNING

Braking control ends when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detection range.
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle does not continue to drive toward your vehicle.
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down.
- You depress the brake pedal sufficiently in response to the potential hazard detected by the function.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



ONX4E070058

After your vehicle is stopped following an Emergency Braking event, the "Drive carefully" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

Depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped.
- During Emergency Braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be automatically canceled when you depress the brake pedal with sufficient force.

WARNING

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always look over your shoulder for possible hazards and make sure it is safe to back up.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.

- You may not hear the audible warning of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, your vehicle may stop suddenly. Always wear your seatbelt, check your occupants have their seat belts fastened and secure loose objects that may become projectiles.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if you apply the brake pedal with sufficient force in response to the potential hazard detected by the system.
- Even if there is an issue with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's braking system operates normally.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking assist is automatically canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal with sufficient force.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn you late or may not warn you depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Control your vehicle at all times. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner. Do not solely rely on the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to avoid a collision. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and If needed, reduce your vehicle speed or depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed or to stop your vehicle.
- Never attempt to activate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.

WARNING

Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

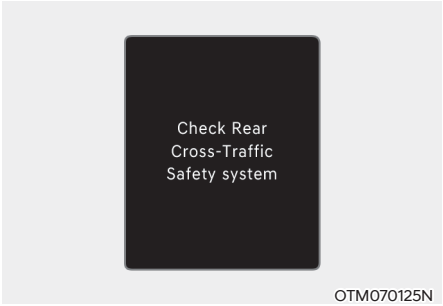
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.

Information

After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates once for left or right vehicle's approach.

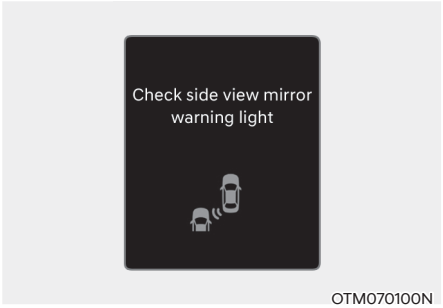
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070125N

When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the "Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N

When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the "Check side view mirror warning light" warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070124N

If the rear corner radar is blocked or covered, or when the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered by any foreign material, such as snow, rain, or dirt, or when a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed, the detecting performance may reduce and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

The "Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

The function operates normally when such foreign material, trailer, or carrier is removed, and the engine is restarted.

If the function does not operate normally after anything covering or blocking the sensors is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if there is no warning message or warning light on the instrument cluster.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, empty parking lot) or when the detecting sensors are blocked right after turning on the engine.
- Always turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer or using a hitch mounted carrier.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or may operate unexpectedly if:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown.
- Departing from where roads are wet.
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow.

Braking may not be assisted if:

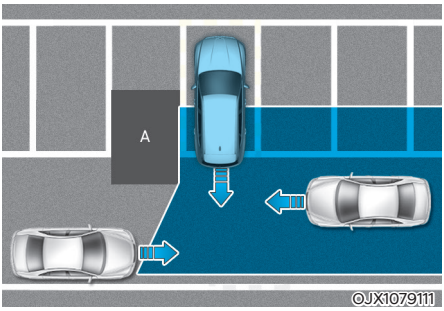
- Your vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch.
- You are driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or any tire is damaged.
- The braking system is adjusted differently from the factory default settings.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped).

Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

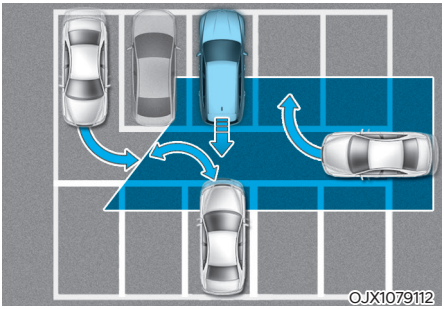


Ⓐ: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near another vehicle or a structure, and it may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. The function may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

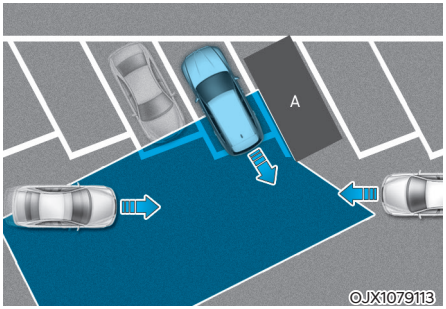
- **When your vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles that are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, leaving beside your vehicle, parking or pulling out behind your vehicle, approaching your vehicle making a turn). If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When your vehicle is parked diagonally**

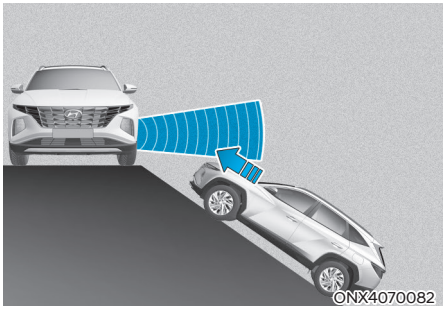


Ⓐ: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

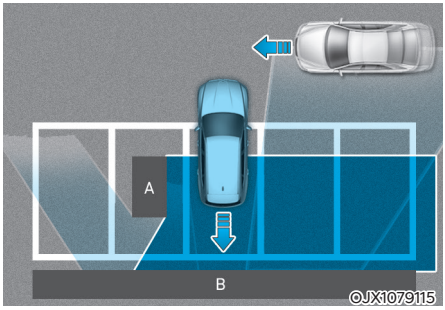
- **When your vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when your vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, and may not detect any vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

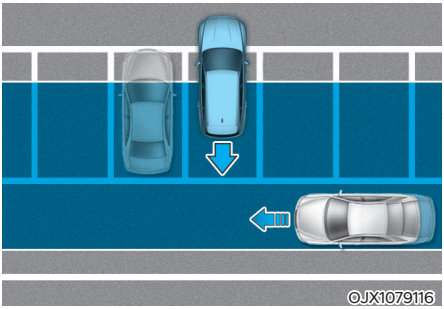


Ⓐ: Structure, Ⓑ: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning or brake your vehicle.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When your vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may activate a warning and brake your vehicle even when not needed.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the rear corner radars are initialized.

FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Information

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function uses the following sensor:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Parking Distance Warning Settings

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to use Parking Distance Warning Auto On.

Information

When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light stays on.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

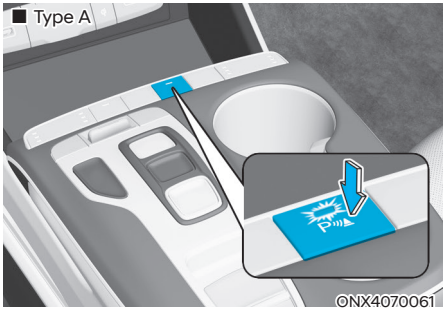
  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Parking Distance Warning Operation

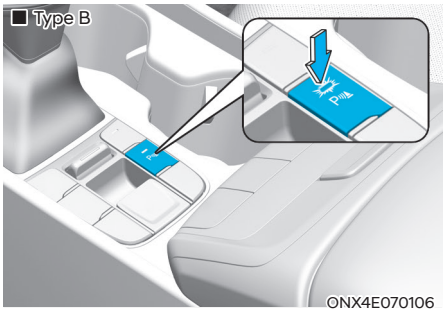
Parking Safety button

■ Type A



ONX4070061

■ Type B



ONX4E070106

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Parking Distance Warning.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- An obstacle is detected while driving in D (Drive).

  (**Parking Distance Warning Auto On** must be selected from the Settings menu.)
- Your vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when your vehicle's forward speed is greater than 6 mph (10 km/h) even if the Parking Safety button indicator light is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning operates again when your vehicle's forward speed decreases to less than 6 mph (10 km/h) while the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- If your vehicle speed is greater than 18 mph (30 km/h), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns off (button indicator light off). Although you slow down to less than 6 mph (10 km/h) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning does not turn on again.

Warning indicator and warning sounds

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
24~40 in. (60~100 cm)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
12~24 in. (30~60 cm)		Beeps more frequently
within 12 in. (30 cm)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal, or object in its sensing range and an audible warning sounds.
- When two or more objects are detected at the same time, an audible warning sounds for the object closest to your vehicle.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration above may differ from the actual object detected.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning may operate if:

- You shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- Your vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

Information

When your vehicle's rearward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects.

Warning indicator and warning sounds

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
24~48 in. (60~120 cm)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
12~24 in. (30~60 cm)		Beeps more frequently
within 12 in. (30 cm)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal, or object in its sensing range and an audible warning sounds.
- When two or more objects are detected at the same time, an audible warning sounds for the object closest to your vehicle.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration above may differ from the actual object detected.

Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep sounds when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

If one or more of the following occurs, check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The "Parking sensor error or blockage" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster.

If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



ONX4E070062

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:

- Any sensor is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt. Parking Distance Warning operates normally again when unblocked or uncovered.
- The weather is very hot or cold.
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor has been damaged or scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle.
- Sources that generate ultrasonic waves are near your vehicle.
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads, or bushes.
- Your vehicle's bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified.
- Equipment, license plate, or accessories are attached near the ultrasonic sensors.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Narrow or slim objects such as ropes, chains, or small poles
- Objects that tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material, or snow.
- Objects less than 40 inches (100 cm) high and less than 6 inches (14 cm) wide
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

- The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function only.
- Always turn your head and look for potential hazards around your vehicle when parking.
- To prevent serious injury or death, pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by ultrasonic sensors, due to the object's distance, size, or material.

REVERSE PARKING COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (PCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while your vehicle is reversing.

Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings



OTM070231N

With the ignition switch ON, go to **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety** (for cluster type) or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety** (for infotainment system type) from the Settings menu to select the following:

- If **Rear Active Assist** is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you and assists braking when a collision with a pedestrian or object is detected.
- If **Rear Warning Only** is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you when a collision with a pedestrian or object is detected. Braking is not assisted.
- If **Off** is selected, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.
- Haptic Warning

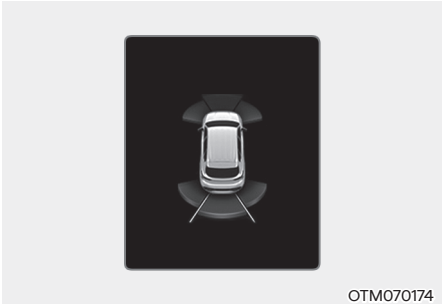
For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation

If **Rear Active Assist** or **Rear Warning Only** is selected from the settings menu, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is in ready status when all of the following conditions are met:

- The liftgate is closed.
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is released.
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- Vehicle speed is less than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions.

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image on the instrument cluster.



OTM070174

Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after the gear is shifted to R (Reverse). To reactivate Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Rear Active Assist

If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster.

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects an imminent collision with a pedestrian or object behind your vehicle, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist braking. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings because the brake assist ends within 2 seconds.

Braking control ends when:

- You shift the gear to P (Park) or D (Drive).
- You depress the brake pedal with sufficient force.
- Braking assist has stopped your vehicle for about 2 seconds.

Rear Warning Only

If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision with a pedestrian or object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns you with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster.

When Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning may appear on the infotainment system screen.

- If **Rear Warning Only** is selected, braking is not assisted.
- The warning turns off when the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral), or D (Drive).

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations

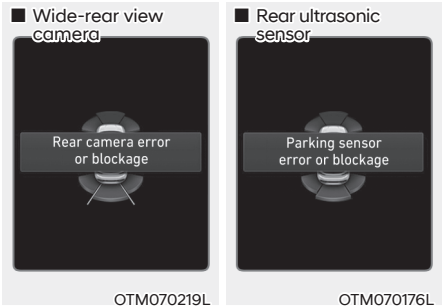
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070173L

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the "Check Parking Safety system" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off automatically. Have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070219L OTM070176L

The "Rear camera error or blockage" or "Parking sensor error or blockage" warning message may appear on the instrument cluster if:

- The wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered or blocked with snow or rain.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow or heavy rain. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check the wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn you even if there are pedestrians or objects if:

- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed on the rear of your vehicle.
- Your vehicle has been damaged due to an accident or other causes.
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation locations have been modified.
- Wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged.
- Wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt.

- The surrounding is very bright or dark.
- The weather is very hot or cold.
- The wind speed is either greater than 12 mph (20 km/h) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper.
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle.
- The road is slippery or inclined.
- There is elevation difference between your vehicle and the pedestrian.
- The pedestrian blends into the background when seen from the wide-rear view camera.
- The pedestrian is near the rear edge of your vehicle.
- The pedestrian is not standing upright.
- The pedestrian is very short or tall.
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making them difficult to detect.
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well.
- Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.).
- The pedestrian or object is moving very quickly.
- The pedestrian or object is very close to the rear of your vehicle.
- There is a wall is behind the pedestrian or object.
- The object is not located at the rear center of your vehicle.
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper.
- The road is slippery or inclined.
- The pedestrian is in a state that is difficult detect.
- You back up the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse).
- You accelerate your vehicle or drive in circles.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn you or assist braking even if there are no pedestrians or objects if:

- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed on the rear of your vehicle.
- Your vehicle has been damaged due to an accident or other causes.
- Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation locations have been modified.
- Your vehicle height is lower or higher than normal due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt.
- The pattern on the road is mistaken for a pedestrian.
- There are shadows or light reflecting on the ground.
- Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- Your vehicle is backing toward a narrow passage or parking space.
- Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
- A trailer or hitch mounted carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle.
- An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle.
- Pedestrians or objects are near the path of your vehicle.
- The pedestrian or object is moving very quickly.
- You accelerate your vehicle or drive in circles.

WARNING

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving. Brake as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before parking.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may differ under certain conditions. If your vehicle speed is greater than 2 mph (4 km/h), Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the object's distance, size, or material.

WARNING

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- When other system's warning message appears or audible warning is heard, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you.
- You may not hear the audible warning of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced, or repaired.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Turn off Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates when it detects a trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There is only a warning when:

  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is controlling the brake force to the wheels.
- Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.

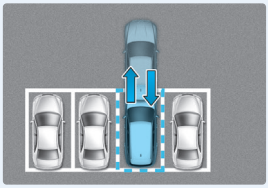
Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle.
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle.

REMOTE SMART PARKING ASSIST (RSPA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward  OJX1079037

- The Remote Operation function helps you move the vehicle forward or backward from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Surround View Monitor and Parking Distance Warning also operates. For more information, refer to the "Surround View Monitor (SVM) and "Parking Distance Warning (PDW)" sections in this chapter.

Information

Remote Smart Parking Assist function uses the following sensor:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the "Driver Assistance System Sensors" section in this chapter for the location.

Information

You can set the following Warning Methods:

- Warning Volume

  Even if you change the Warning Volume to **Off** or **0**, the warning sounds at the volume to **Low** or **1**.

For more information, refer to the "Driver Assistance System Settings" section in this chapter.

Remote Smart Parking Assist Operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist button

Parking/View button	Smart key
 ONX4070043	 OTM070177

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button	P	• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance warning automatically turns on.
	Parking Safety button	P	• Press the Parking Safety button while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating to end Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.
Smart key	Remote Start button	HOLD	• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the engine off to start the engine remotely. • Press the Remote Start button while Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button	P	• When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button	P	

Remote Operation

Operating order

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate the Remote Operation function.



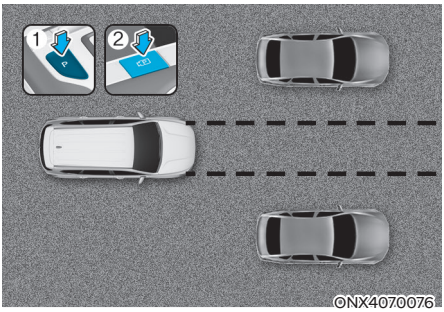
OTM070178L

Method 1: Using the function with engine off.

(1) Within a certain range from your vehicle press the door lock button on the smart key and lock all doors.

(2) Press and hold the Remote Start (HOLD) button within 4 seconds until the engine starts.

- For more details on remotely starting the engine, refer to the "Remote Start" section in Chapter 6.



ONX4070076



OTM070223L

Method 2: Using the function with engine on

(1) Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and then shift the gear to P (Park).

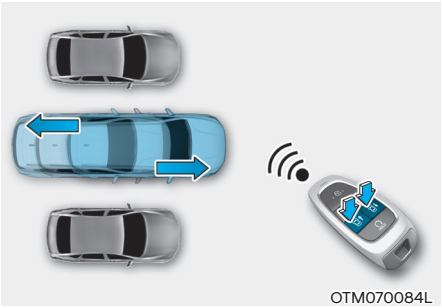
(2) Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist. The "Under Remote Control" message appears on the infotainment system screen.

(3) Get out of your vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

Information

Agree must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use the Remote Operation function.

2. Remotely moving forward and backward



(1) Press and hold one of the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button on the smart key.

- Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically controls the steering wheel, vehicle speed, and gearshift. Your vehicle moves in the direction of the button pressed.
- If you do not hold down the Forward (P) or Backward (P) button, your vehicle stops and function control pauses. The function starts operating again when the button is pressed and held again.

(2) When your vehicle reaches the target location, release the smart key Forward (P) or Backward (P) button.

(3) Get in your vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.

- A message appears informing you that remotely moving your vehicle forward or backward is complete on the infotainment system screen. The gear is shifted to P (Park) and the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- The engine remains on if you are in the vehicle. The engine turns off if you press the Remote Start (HOLD) button.

Information

- Check that all smart keys are outside your vehicle before using the Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function operates only when the smart key is within 13 feet (4 m) from your vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance from the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detection range of the smart key may differ depending on radio waves in the area such as transmission towers or broadcast stations.
- When remotely moving forward using Method 1, it is intended to be a departure scenario, and your vehicle moves 13 feet (4 m) to check for pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle. Your vehicle makes small steering changes when driving forward.
- When remotely moving forward using Method 2, it is recognized as a parking situation, and immediately controls the steering wheel depending on the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning your vehicle. The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.
- When moving remotely backward, both Method 1 and 2 align the steering wheel and then only move your vehicle in a straight path.

WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure all passengers have exited your vehicle and are standing in a safe location away from your vehicle.
- If your vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, the Remote Operation function does not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Depending on the parking space or the movement of other vehicle after you have parked, you may not be able to exit from the space using the Remote Operation function.
- Before leaving your vehicle, close the windows and sunroof. Make sure the engine is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation function operation status

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

Information

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be available based on the regulation of your state.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (about 13 feet (4 m)), the smart key LED does not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Forward/ Backward function while operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button while the infotainment system screen guides you using Method 2.
- Shift the gear except to P (Park) while the infotainment system screen guides you using Method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by the Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function and the engine turn off.
- Get on your vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function turns off and the engine remains on.

The function pauses in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal, or object detected in the direction your vehicle is moving.
- A door or the liftgate is open.
- The Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button is not continuously pressed.
- Multiple buttons are pressed simultaneously on a smart key.
- The smart key is not within 13 feet (4 m) from your vehicle.
- A button on another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when your vehicle is backing while remotely controlled.
- Your vehicle moves about 22 feet (7 m) while the smart key is pressed with the Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press).

When Remote Operation function is paused, your vehicle stops. If the condition that causes the function to pause changes, the function may operate again.

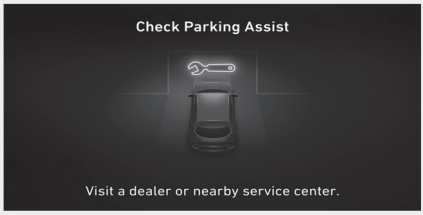
The function cancels in the following conditions when:

- The steering wheel is turned.
- The gear is shifted while your vehicle is moving.
- Electronic Parking Brake is operating while your vehicle is moving.
- The hood is opened.
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed.
- The smart key is outside your vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open.
- Rapid acceleration occurs.
- Vehicle skid occurs.
- An obstacle prevents the wheel from moving.
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds have passed since Remote Operation function was initiated.
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range.
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute.
- The total travel distance of your vehicle has exceeded about 45 feet (14 m) after Remote Operation function is operated.
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low.
- ABS, TCS, or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions.
- Theft Alarm System sounds.

When Remote Operation function is canceled, your vehicle automatically stops, shifts the gear to P (Park), and applies EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

Remote Smart Parking Assist Malfunction and Limitations

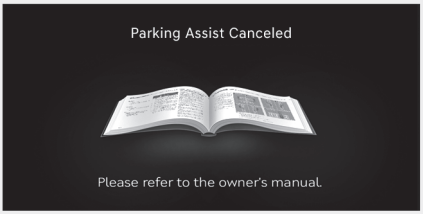
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction



OTM070222L

Remote Smart Parking Assist check

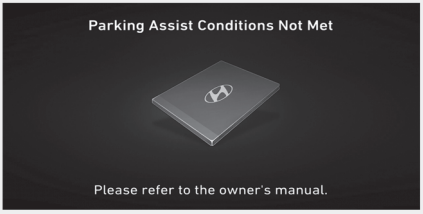
When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the "Check Parking Assist" warning message may appear on the infotainment system screen.
If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OJX1079200L

Remote Smart Parking Assist canceled

When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be canceled, and the "Parking Assist Canceled" warning message may appear on the infotainment system screen. Other messages may appear depending on the given situation. Follow the instructions provided while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.



OTM070221L

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby

The "Parking Assist Conditions Not Met" message may appear on the infotainment system screen if:

- Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist operates.
- The smart key's battery is low. Check the battery and replace it if needed.

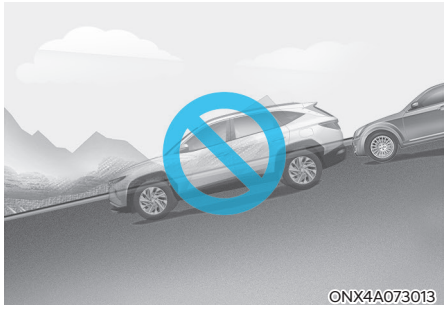
Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, the use of Remote Smart Parking Assist may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. You may have to park your vehicle or drive away from the parked location without using this function.

- An object is attached to the steering wheel.
- Your vehicle has snow chains, spare tire, or different size wheels installed.
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure.
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is connected to your vehicle.
- There is an issue with the wheel alignment.
- Your vehicle is leaning severely to one side.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch.
- The license plate is installed in a location different from the intended location.
- There is a person, animal, or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated.
- The parking space is narrow, curved or angled.
- There is an obstacle such as person, animal, or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) detected near the parking space.
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher detected near the parking space.
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.) or slippery.
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or a larger vehicle such as truck.
- The parking space is inclined.
- There is a heavy wind.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The weather is very hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered or blocked with snow, water, or dirt.
- A wireless transmission device operates near the ultrasonic sensors.
- An ultrasonic sensor with a similar frequency is near your vehicle.
- A sensor has been damaged or scratched by a sharp object.
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects:
  - Narrow or slim objects such as ropes, chains, or small poles
  - Objects less than 40 inches (100 cm) in height and narrower than 6 inches (14 cm) in diameter
  - Objects that tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material, or snow
  - Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- **Parking on inclines**



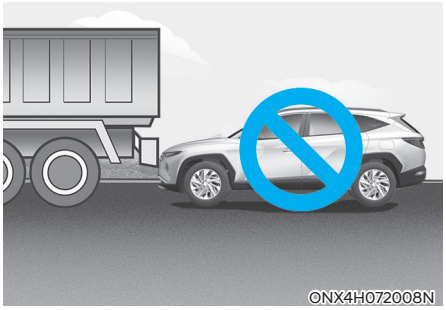
Operate Remote Smart Parking Assist manually on inclines.

- **Parking on uneven road**



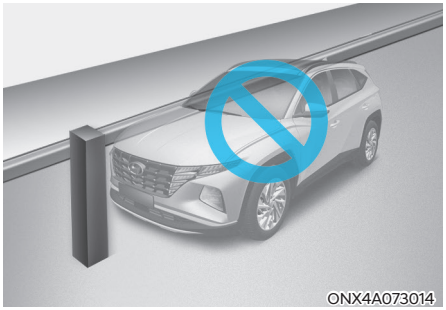
Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when your vehicle slips or cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- **Parking behind a truck**



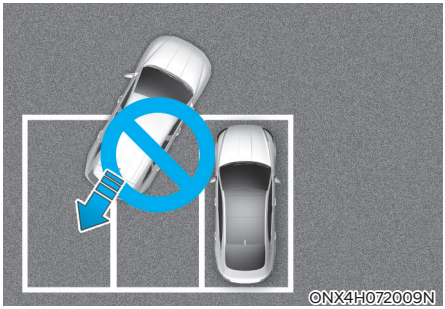
Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance such as bus or truck, etc. The other vehicle may not be detected and may cause a collision.

- **Parking near a pillar**



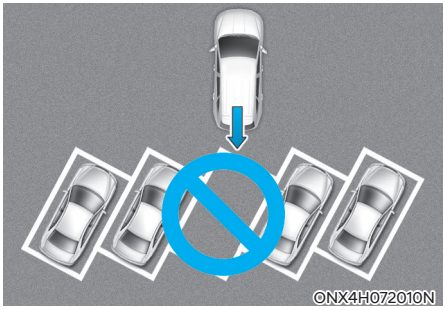
Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may be reduced when there is a narrow object, pillar (for example, circular shaped or edge of a square shaped pillar, etc.), or pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher near the parking space.

- **Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only**



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking marking on the opposite side of the parked vehicle.

- **Parking in angled spaces**



Remote Smart Parking Assist cannot park your vehicle in angled or diagonal spaces. Even if your vehicle can enter the parking space, do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist because the function does not operate normally.

- **Parking in snow**



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery where you are parking.

WARNING

You are responsible for parking and exiting safely when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around the vehicle when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the path of your vehicle.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object are in the blind spot area of the sensors or are very close to the sensors.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly enters the path of your vehicle while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people use the smart key.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist continuously for a long time. It may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if your vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when your vehicle tilts to one side. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when Remote Smart Parking Assist is braking or when the brake pedal is depressed.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly brake to help avoid a collision.
- Only use Remote Smart Parking Assist in parking spaces large enough for your vehicle.
- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of Forward/Backward Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle and Remote Smart Parking Assist temporarily stops operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

Information

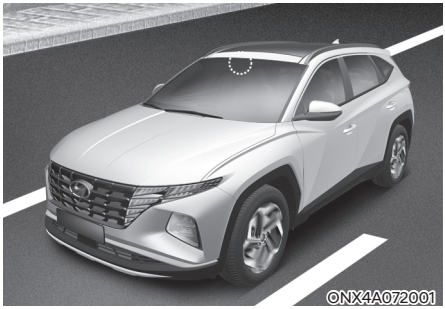
- The vehicle may move with the stop lights on when the brakes are applied by Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- The Remote Smart Parking Assist's performance may temporarily reduce or may turn off when the engine is turned on after being parked in cold weather for a long time.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed.

DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM SENSORS

The Driver Assistance system on your vehicle uses cameras and sensors to detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.

Cameras

Front view camera



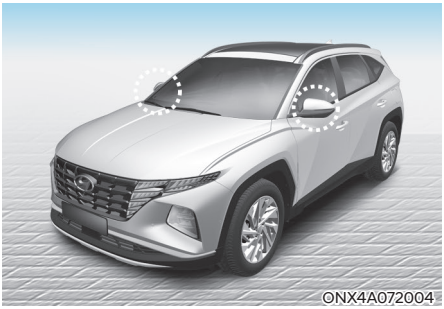
The front view camera is mounted near the top of the windshield inside your vehicle.

Wide-front view camera



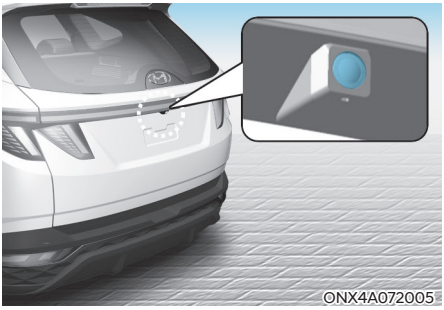
The wide-front view camera is mounted on the front grill outside your vehicle.

Wide-side view camera



The wide-side view cameras are mounted to the bottom of the side view mirrors outside your vehicle.

Wide-rear view camera



The wide-rear view camera is mounted above the license plate holder outside your vehicle.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never disassemble the camera sensors or camera sensor assemblies.
- Only have the detecting sensor replaced or repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories, stickers, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lenses. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

Radars

Front radar



The front radar is mounted behind the front grill.

Rear corner radar



The rear corner radars are mounted near the rear corners of your vehicle above the bumper.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never disassemble the radar or radar assembly, and never apply any impact on it.
- If there is impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar, even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Driver Assistance system may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the radars have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair the bumper where the radar is located.
- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Driver Assistance system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Driver Assistance system may not operate.

Ultrasonic Sensors

Front ultrasonic sensors



These ultrasonic sensors are mounted to the bumper outside your vehicle.

Front side ultrasonic sensors



These ultrasonic sensors are mounted near the front wheels outside your vehicle.

Rear side ultrasonic sensors



These ultrasonic sensors are mounted near the rear wheels outside your vehicle.

Rear ultrasonic sensors



These ultrasonic sensors are mounted to the bumper outside your vehicle.

WARNING

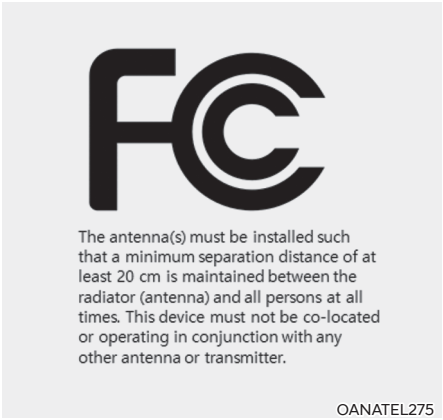
To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always keep the ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- Do not apply objects such as bumper sticker or bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or never apply paint to the bumper or other locations.
- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not modify the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installations. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- If the ultrasonic sensors have been forcibly moved out of proper alignment or are damaged, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

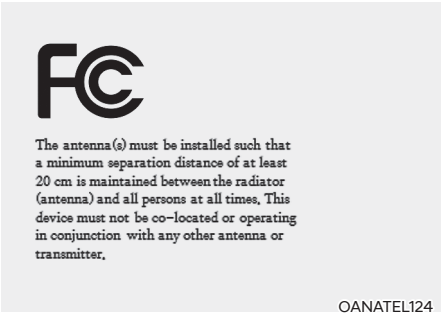
Front Radar

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies :



Rear Corner Radar

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:



8. Emergency Situations

Hazard Warning Flasher 8-2

In Case of an Emergency While Driving 8-2
- If the Engine Stalls While Driving 8-2
- If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing 8-2
- If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving 8-3

If the Engine Will Not Start 8-3

Jump Starting 8-4

If the Engine Overheats 8-7

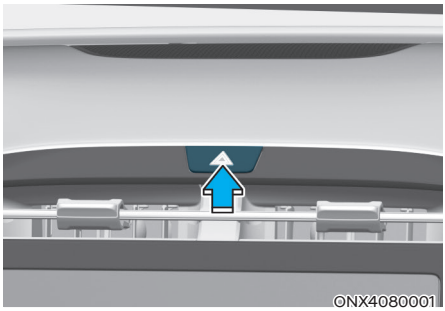
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-8
- Check Tire Pressure 8-8
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System 8-9
- Low Tire Pressure Warning Light 8-10
- Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale 8-10
- TPMS Malfunction Indicator 8-11
- Changing a Tire with TPMS 8-11

If You Have a Flat Tire (with Spare Tire) 8-13
- Jack and Tools 8-13
- Jack Label 8-14
- Changing Tires 8-15

If You Have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-20
- Introduction 8-20
- Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-21
- Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-22
- Using the Tire Mobility Kit 8-23
- Checking the Tire Inflation Pressure 8-26

Towing 8-28
- Towing Service 8-28
- Removable Towing Hook 8-29
- Emergency Towing 8-30

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flashers warn other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the Engine Stalls While Driving

- Reduce the speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or intersection, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When replacing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

- Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

  Refer to the instructions in “Jump Starting” provided in this chapter.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

Starting the vehicle by pushing or pulling may cause the catalytic converter to overload and damage the emission control system.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen gas is always present in battery cells. It is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

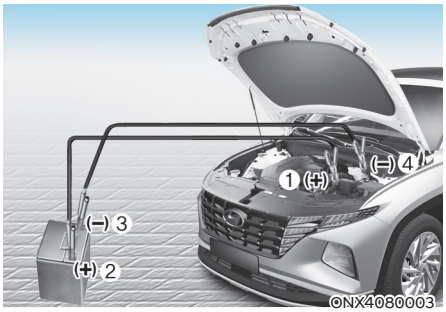
  NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine hood.

CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery terminal of your vehicle ①.
6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle ②.
7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle ③.
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle ④.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
10. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

    If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle ④.
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle ③.
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle ②.
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery terminal of your vehicle ①.

Information



Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, hear loud pinging or knocking, or the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you must:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn off the engine.

WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving parts such as cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. (If air conditioning has been used, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn off the engine and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



ONX4080004



ONX4E080005

(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check Tire Pressure



ONX4E040019

- You can check the tire pressure in the Driving Assist mode in the instrument cluster.

  Refer to the “View Modes” section in Chapter 4.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, “Drive to display” appears.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

  Select:

  - **User Settings > Units > Tire Pressure Unit > psi, kpa, bar** (for cluster type)
  - **Setup > General > Units > Tire Pressure Unit > psi, kpa, bar** (for infotainment system type)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for about one minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if:

1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is moved to the ON position or the engine is running.
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light

Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale



ONX4E040019

TMPS is not a substitute for manually checking the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Changes in temperature affect tire pressure. Refer to "Check tire inflation pressure" in the Maintenance chapter for proper tire inflation and tire pressure measurement procedure.

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators illuminate and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tire is significantly underinflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce the vehicle speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. Stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

WARNING

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures on the cluster display are not be available. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a Tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

Do not use a puncture-repair kit not approved by HYUNDAI. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI or the equivalent sealant specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

WARNING

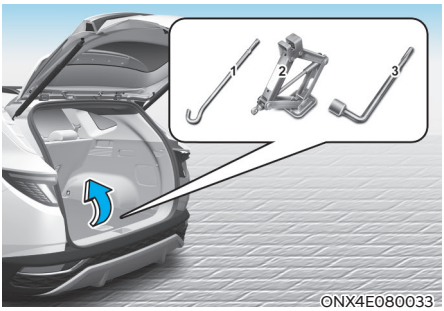
Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

Follow the instructions in this section when replacing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death. Changing a tire can be dangerous.

Jack and Tools



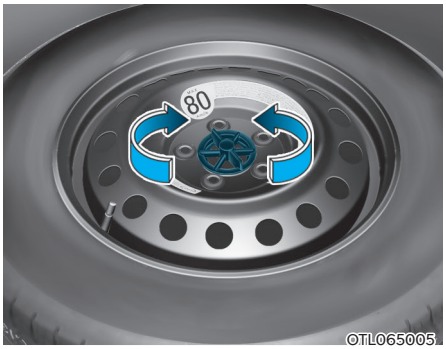
① Jack handle

② Jack

③ Wheel nut wrench

The jack and wheel lug wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

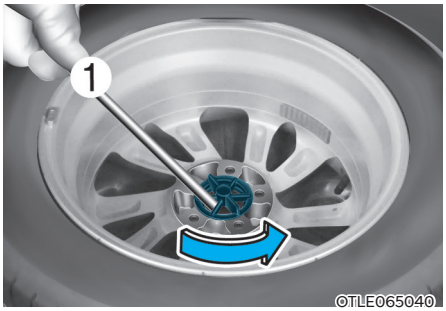
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

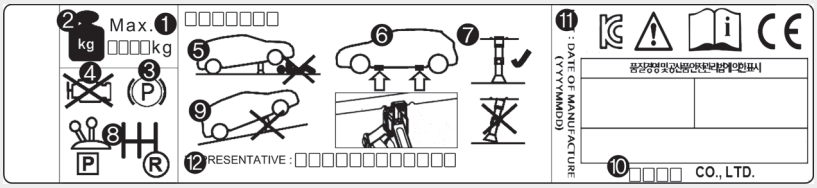
To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper locations.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle ① inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Jack Label



OOS067043

The actual jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
4. Always turn off the engine before using a jack.
5. Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
6. Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
7. When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
8. Shift to the P (Park) position with the automatic transmission.
9. Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

Changing Tires

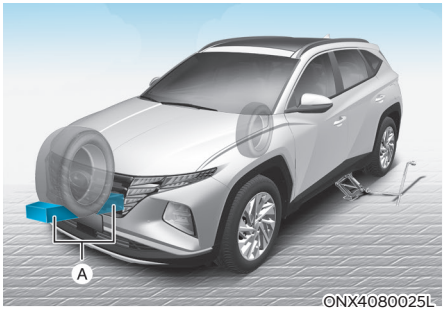
WARNING

Because the vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions:

- Never place any portion of your body under the vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Never attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on a level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- ONLY use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and Never on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Keep the following steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

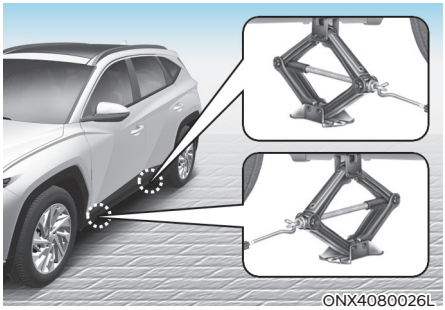


Ⓐ: Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle to prevent the vehicle slipping off of the jack or damaging the vehicle.



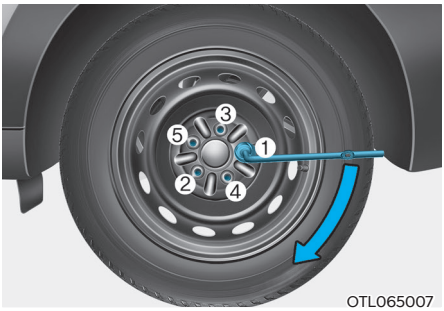
8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and spare tire.

WARNING

Because the wheels may have sharp edges, handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, make sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts may come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OTL065007

13. Use the wheel lug wrench to tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown. Double-check each wheel nuts until they are tight. After changing tires, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. Tighten the wheel nuts to 79-94 lbf.ft (11-13 kgf.m).

Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

If you have a tire gauge, check the spare tire pressure (refer to the “Tires and Wheels” section in Chapter 10 for tire pressure instructions.). If the spare tire pressure is lower or higher than the recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust to the recommended pressure.

Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel nuts. During tire changing, make sure that the nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel and nuts, make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and make sure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
- If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries or death.
- If the wheel studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This may cause loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as jack, wheel nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an collision:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving on the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash after the compact spare tire has been installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

Information

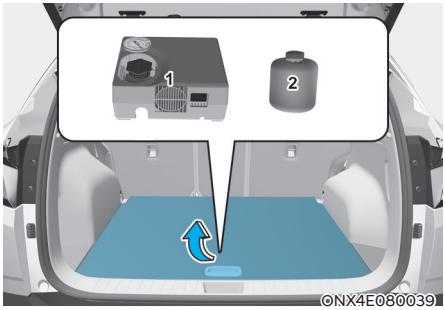
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel nut torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel nut tightening torque is 79~94 lbf.ft (11~13 kgf.m).

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance about 1 inch (25 mm).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0~25 mph (0~40 km/h)) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and have the tire inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.

WARNING

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

WARNING

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section “Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit”.

WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

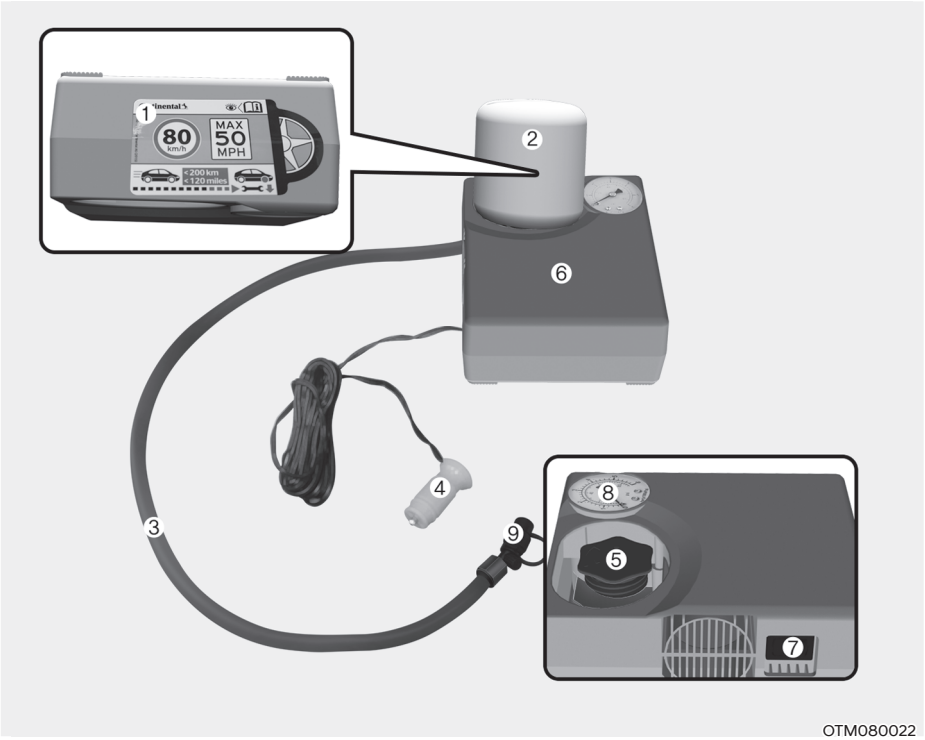
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 16 inch (4 mm).

  Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



OTM080022

1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant and sealant bottle
3. Connection hose of compressor and tire
4. Connector and cable for connection of power outlet
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Valve for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WARNING

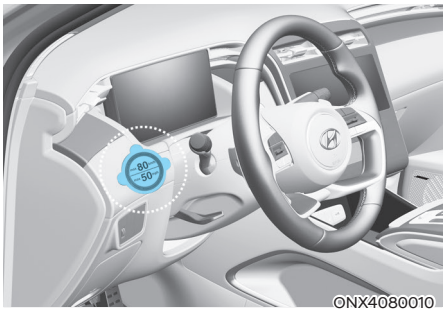
Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

WARNING

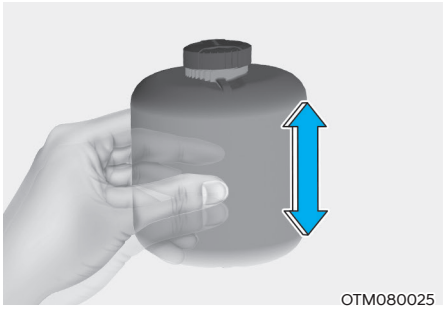
- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

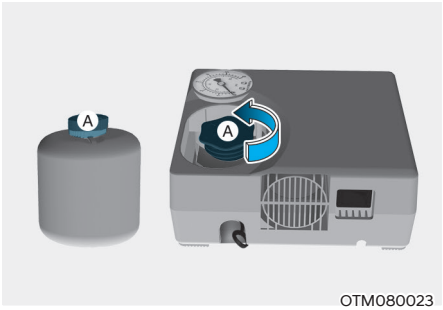
WARNING



Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

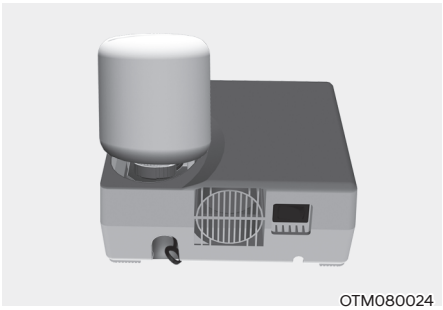


1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).

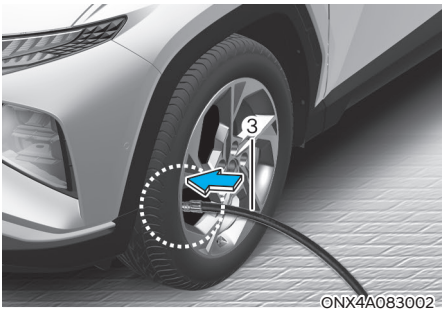


OTM080023

2. Remove the cover (A) of the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).


OTM080024

3. Connect the sealant bottle (2) and compressor (6).
4. Make sure that the valve (9) for reducing tire inflation pressure is closed.



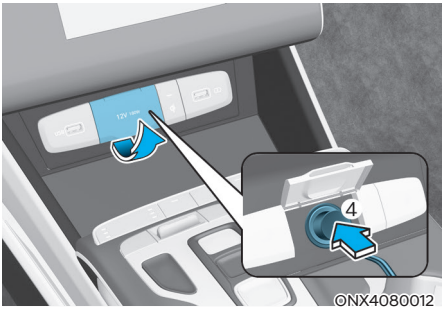
ONX4A083002

5. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective and screw the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire.

NOTICE

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

6. Make sure the compressor turns off by pressing [O] of the main switch (7).



ONX4080012

7. Connect the cable and connector (4) to the power outlet in the vehicle.
8. Start the vehicle.

9. With the engine Start/Stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. **(Refer to "Tire and Wheels" section in chapter 10)**. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/ corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

CAUTION

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 psi (200 kPa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

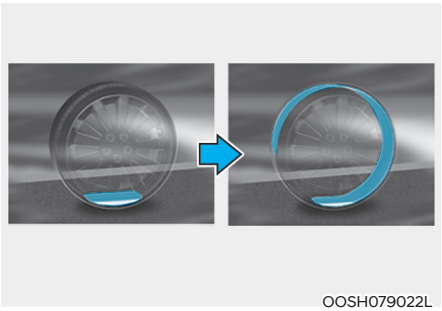
10. Switch off the compressor.
11. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant



OOSH079022L

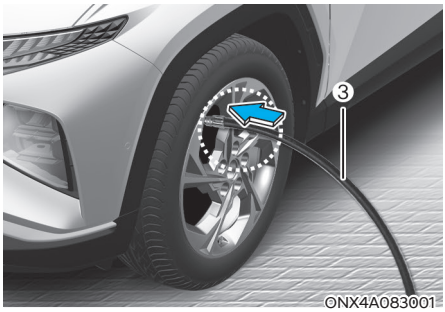
12. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

13. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



14. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire into the tire valve.
15. Connect cables (4) to the power outlet.
16. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

    With the engine Start/Stop button position on or ignition switch position on, proceed as follows.

    - **To increase the inflation pressure:**

      Switch on the compressor.
      To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
    - **To reduce the inflation pressure:**

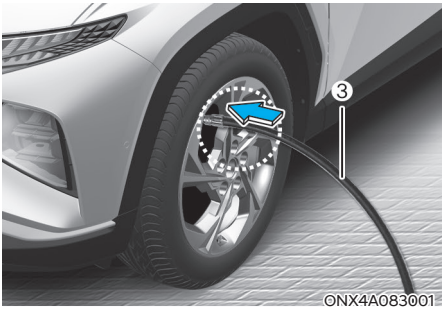
      Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Checking the Tire Inflation Pressure

1. After driving approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.



2. Connect the connection hose (3) of the compressor and tire into the tire valve.
3. Connect cables (4) to the power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the engine Start/Stop button position on or ignition switch position on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure:**

     Switch on the compressor.
     To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
   - **To reduce the inflation pressure:**

     Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 11 to 14.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm).

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure (Refer to “Tire and Wheels” section in chapter 10). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tire pressure sensor

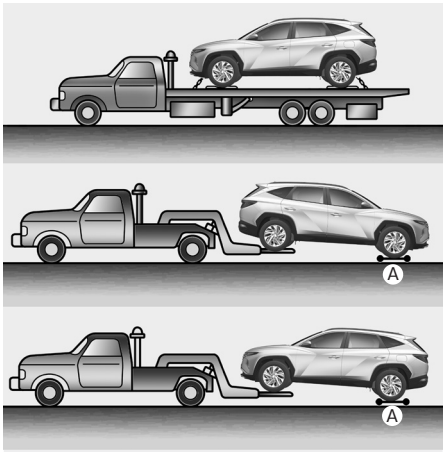
The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. Get this done at an authorized dealer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m).

TOWING

Towing Service



ONX4080013

Ⓐ : Dollies

If towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



ONX4080016

- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



ONX4080015

When towing your vehicle without wheel dollies:

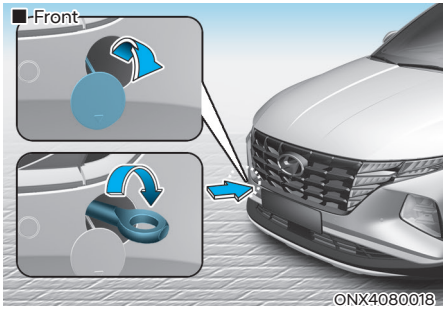
1. Release the EPB before turning off the engine.
2. Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

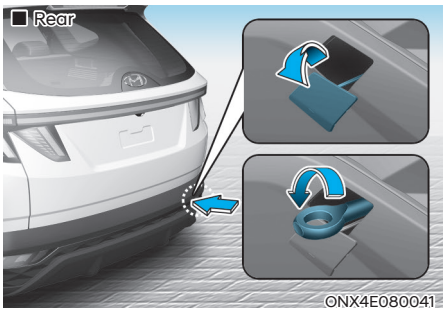
NOTICE

Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.

Removable Towing Hook

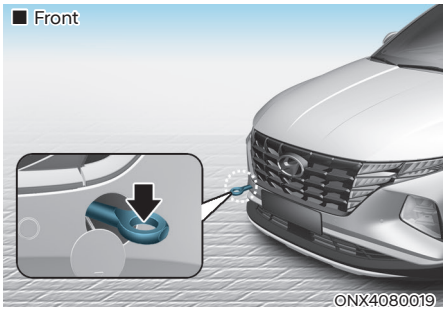
1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.

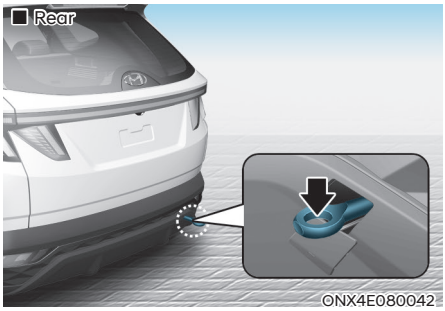




2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency Towing





If emergency towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If a tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removeable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

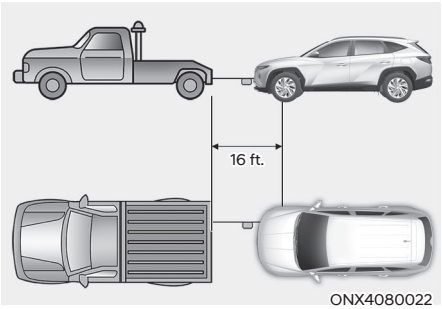
Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, power train, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always keep the following emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort is required because the power steering system is disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check the removeable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removeable hook. Apply steady and even force.



ONX4080022

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise, tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the transmission.

9. Maintenance

Engine Compartment 9-3
Maintenance Services 9-4
- Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts 9-4
- Owner's Responsibility 9-5
- Owner Maintenance Precautions 9-5

Owner Maintenance 9-6
- Owner Maintenance Schedule 9-6

Scheduled Maintenance Services 9-8
- Normal Maintenance Schedule 9-10
- Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 9-14

Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 9-16
Engine Oil 9-18
- Checking the Engine Oil Level 9-18
- Checking the Engine Oil and Filter 9-19

Engine Coolant 9-20
- Checking the Coolant Level 9-20
- Changing Coolant 9-22

Brake Fluid 9-23
- Checking the Brake Fluid Level 9-23

Washer Fluid 9-24
- Checking the Washer Fluid Level 9-24

Air Cleaner 9-25
- Filter Replacement 9-25

Cabin Air Filter 9-26
- Filter Inspection 9-26
- Filter Replacement 9-26

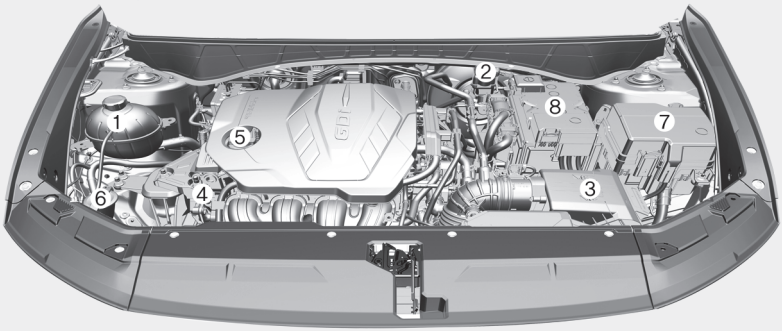
Wiper Blades 9-27
- Blade Inspection 9-27
- Blade Replacement 9-27

Battery 9-30
- For Longer Battery Life 9-31
- Battery Capacity Label 9-31
- Battery Recharging 9-32
- Reset Items 9-33

Tires and Wheels 9-34
Tire Care 9-34
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures 9-34
Check Tire Inflation Pressure 9-35
Tire Rotation 9-36
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 9-37
Tire Replacement 9-37
Wheel Replacement 9-38
Tire Traction 9-38
Tire Maintenance 9-38
Tire Sidewall Labeling 9-39
Tire Terminology and Definitions 9-42
All Season Tires 9-45
Summer Tires 9-45
Snow Tires 9-46
Radial-Ply Tires 9-46
Fuses 9-47
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement 9-48
Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement 9-49
Fuse Panel Description 9-50
Light Bulbs 9-56
Headlight, Parking light, Turn Signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement 9-57
Side Repeater Light Replacement 9-58
Rear Combination Light Replacement 9-58
High Mounted Stop Light Replacement 9-61
License Plate Light Replacement 9-62
Interior Light Replacement 9-62
Appearance Care 9-64
Exterior Care 9-64
Interior Care 9-69
Emission Control System 9-72
Crankcase Emission Control System 9-72
Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) 9-72
Exhaust Emission Control System 9-73
Fuel Requirements 9-74
Gasoline Engine 9-74
California Perchlorate Notice 9-76

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

ONX4E090004

① Engine coolant reservoir
② Brake fluid reservoir
③ Air cleaner
④ Engine oil dipstick
⑤ Engine oil filler cap
⑥ Windshield washer fluid reservoir
⑦ Fuse box
⑧ Battery

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts

1. **What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?**

   HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

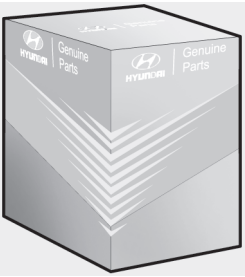
HYUNDAI | Genuine Parts

HYUNDAI | Genuine Parts
28511-33361
MANIFOLD EXHAUST
1 PC LK MADE IN KOREA

2. **Why Hyundai Genuine Parts?**

   HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit, or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

   In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part are not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

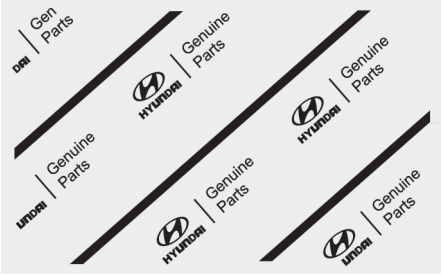


3. **How can you tell if you are purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?**

   Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

   HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

   HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.



Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

Retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete, or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could cause vehicle damage or a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety, or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information Booklet provided with the vehicle.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

WARNING

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

WARNING

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot to prevent serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the metal parts cool down before working on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts, and lubricants used.

Owner Maintenance Schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on a smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the headlights, brake lights, turn signals, and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

At least twice a year:

- Check the radiator, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields, and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door, hood locks, and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled, or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, or other commercial use
- Frequently driving at high speeds or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go traffic
- Using engine oil that is not recommended (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Information

After driving more than 10 years or 100,000 miles (160,000 km), use severe maintenance schedule.

Information

- Engine oil is consumed while driving and the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval under normal operating conditions is based on the use of engine oil that meets the recommended engine specification for your vehicle. If any other type of engine oil is used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
- The vehicle may be equipped with Oil Life Management System that predicts engine oil life based on the driver's driving history and alerts the driver to change engine oil.
  - If the deterioration of the engine oil increases depending on the driver's driving severity, the remaining oil life alert appears on the instrument cluster before the normal engine oil replacement interval. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUDNAI dealer.
  - Oil Life Management System works when the recommended engine oil is used. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions. Also, check the amount of engine oil regularly as this system assumes that the engine oil is being filled normally.
  - Always reset the remaining engine oil life whenever the engine oil is changed. Otherwise, the indication of remaining Oil life in the Oil Life Management System may not be accurate.To reset the Oil Change Reminder, select "RESET" from the infotainment system screen. Then, select "Yes" when the message "Has the engine oil changed? Press [Yes] to reset the oil life." appears on the screen.
  - If there is no alert until the maximum maintenance interval, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUDNAI dealer.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104
Km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156	169
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1 *2	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Drive belts *3	At first, inspect at 48,000 miles (78,000 km) or 72 months. Thereafter, inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months												
Fuel additives *4	Add every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months												

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

*1: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.) is used, replace the engine oil and engine oil filter as indicated in maintenance under severe usage conditions.

*2: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*3: The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*4: If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104
Km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156	169
Air cleaner filter	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
Spark plugs *5	Replace every 96,000 miles (156,000 km)												
Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel tank air filter		I		I		I		I		I		I	
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I		I		I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Fuel filter : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE ITEM \ MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
	Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104
	Km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156	169
Engine coolant	At first, replace at 120,000 miles (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 24,000 miles (39,000 km) or 24 months													
Battery condition	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake (if equipped)		I		I		I		I		I		I		
Brake fluid	Inspect every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months, Replace every 48,000 miles (78,000 km) or 48 months													

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104
Km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156	169
Disc brakes and pads	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots				I				I				I	
Rotate Tires (includes tread wear inspection and tire pressure check)	Rotate tires every 8,000 miles (13,000 km) or 12 months												
Suspension mounting bolts	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter		R		R		R		R		R		R	
Automatic transmission fluid	No check, No service required												
Exhaust pipe and muffler	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Rear differential oil *6				I				I				I	
Transfer case oil (AWD) *6	No check, No service required												
Drive shaft		I		I		I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*6 : Transfer case oil/Rear differential oil should be changed anytime, rear differential have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on the vehicles mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1	R	Replace every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months	D, H, I, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear box, linkage & boots / lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H, J, K
Cabin air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

*1: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.) is used, replace the engine oil and engine oil filter as indicated in maintenance under severe usage conditions.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Parking brake (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Replace every 60,000 miles (96,000 km)	A, C, E, F, G, H, I, K
Rear differential oil (AWD)	R	Replace every 72,000 miles (120,000 km)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (AWD)	R	Replace every 72,000 miles (120,000 km)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled, or salt-spread roads
D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E. Driving in heavy dust conditions
F. Driving in heavy traffic
G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
H. Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
I. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, or other commercial use
J. Frequently driving at high speeds or rapid acceleration/deceleration
K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go traffic
L. Using engine oil that is not recommended (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine Oil and Filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive Belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, or oil saturation. Replace them if necessary.

Check the drive belts periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

WARNING

Always turn off the engine before inspecting the drive belts.

Fuel Lines, Fuel Hoses and Connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Fuel Filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the fuel quality. If there is fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the fuel filter replaced immediately.

Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Your HYUNDAI dealer helps determine if replacement is needed.

Vacuum Crankcase Ventilation Hoses

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Air Cleaner Filter

The air cleaner filter should be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark Plugs

Be sure to install new spark plugs with the correct heat range.

When installing new spark plugs, make sure the ignition coils are clean and free of any oil or debris. Clean and wipe off the bottom portion of the ignition coil to prevent any contamination with the spark plug during installation.

WARNING

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

Cooling System

Check the cooling system components such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine Coolant

The coolant should be changed at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

If driven in severe operating conditions, have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule under severe conditions.

Information

The color of a new automatic transmission fluid is red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid begins to look darker.

This is normal and the automatic transmission fluid does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

Only use the automatic transmission fluid specified in the “Recommended Lubricants and Capacities” section in Chapter 10 to prevent transmission damage.

Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake Fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking Brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

Brake Discs, Pads, Calipers, and Rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

Drive Shaft and Related

Check the drive shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings, and center-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

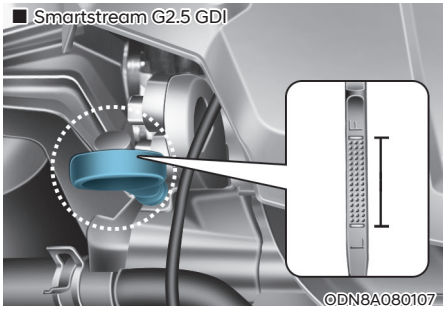
ENGINE OIL

Checking the Engine Oil Level

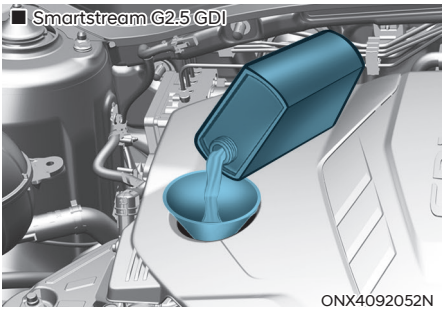
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Make sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake applied.
3. Turn on the engine and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.



6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



7. If the oil level is below the L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to the "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in Chapter 10).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in the new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 4,000 miles (6,000 km).
- The engine oil consumption may be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill if necessary.

Checking the Engine Oil and Filter



- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil gradually degrades during its use. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Oil Life Management System instructions or the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace them according to the Maintenance Schedule Under Severe Usage Conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information

If the oil pressure is low, due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates. The enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp illuminates. After sufficient engine oil is added, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light turns off and the engine power is no longer limited.

WARNING

Allow the engine to cool before replacing the oil.

NOTICE

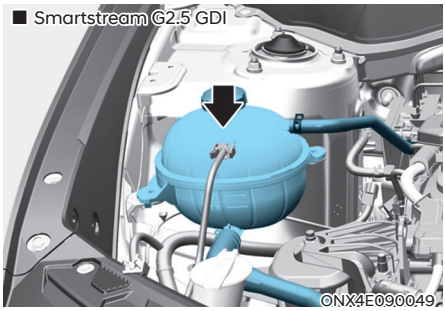
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, before the winter season or before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the Coolant Level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark. If frequent additions are required, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING



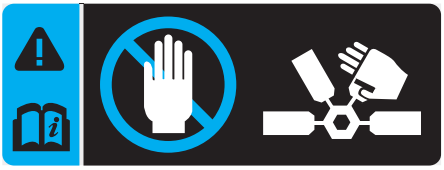
Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn off the engine and allow the engine to cool.

WARNING



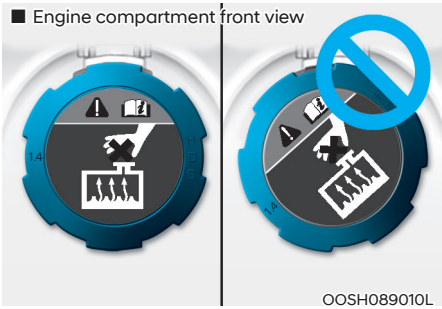
Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. The cooling fan may operate automatically if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

WARNING

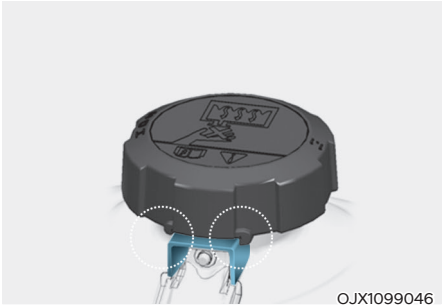
Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise, the engine may be overheated while driving.

■ Engine compartment front view



OOSH089010L

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.



OJX1099046

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.

Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water, or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture may result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by a phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which could reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5 °F (-15 °C)	35	65
-13 °F (-25 °C)	40	60
-31 °F (-35 °C)	50	50
-49 °F (-45 °C)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together because it is the same quantity for each.

Changing Coolant

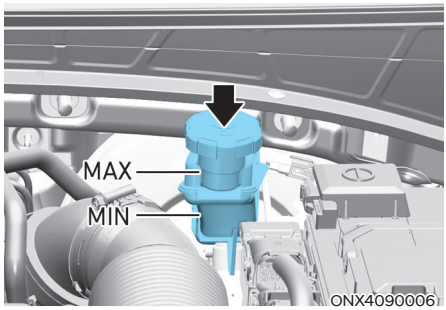
Have the coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the Brake Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level must be between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. If the fluid level is excessively low or frequent additions are required, have the brake system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

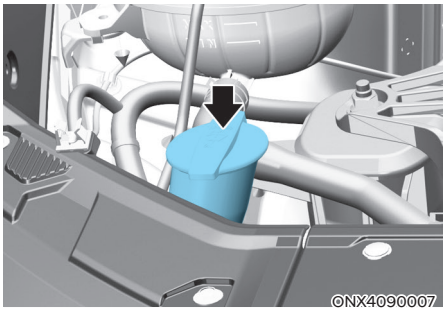
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, because paint damage may occur.
- Never use brake fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended time and dispose of it properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil such as engine oil in your brake system may damage the brake system parts.

Information

Use only the brake fluid specified in the "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in Chapter 10.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the Washer Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water can be used during summer months if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer fluid with antifreeze in cold climates to prevent freezing.

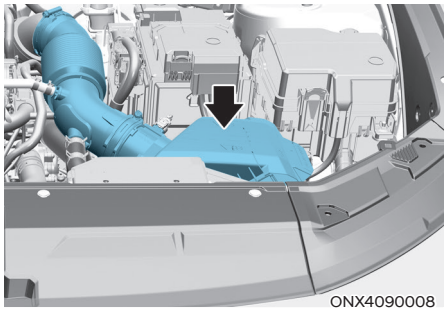
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

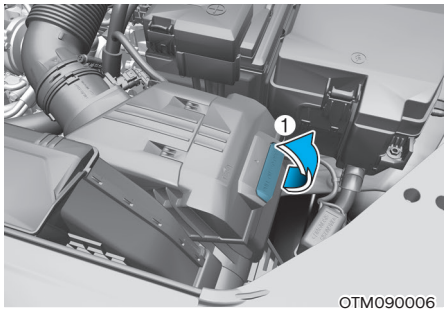
- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely limit your visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin.

AIR CLEANER

Filter Replacement

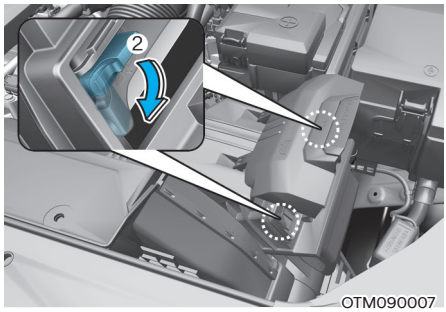

ONX4090008

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or rinse it, because water can damage the filter. If soiled, replace the air cleaner filter.



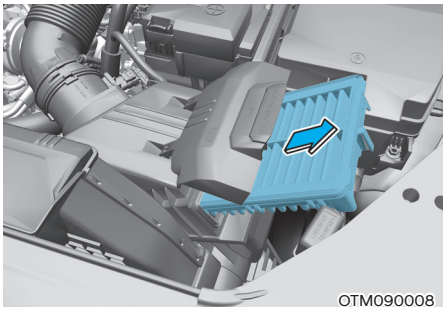
OTM090006

1. Pull up the air cleaner filter cover ①.



OTM090007

2. Pull down the lever to the UNLOCK ② position.


OTM090008

3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Reassemble the air cleaner cover in the reverse order.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” in this chapter).

NOTICE

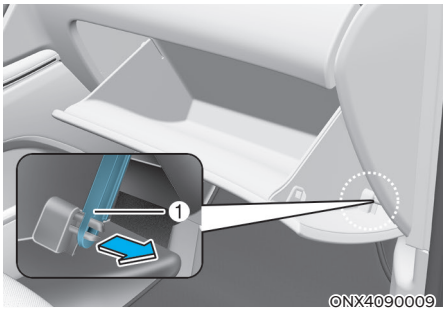
- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This may result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. It may cause damage.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of non-genuine parts may damage the air flow sensor.

CABIN AIR FILTER

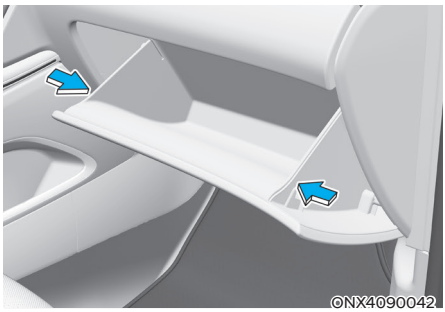
Filter Inspection

The cabin air filter must be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle operates in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long time, have it inspected more frequently and replaced immediately. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

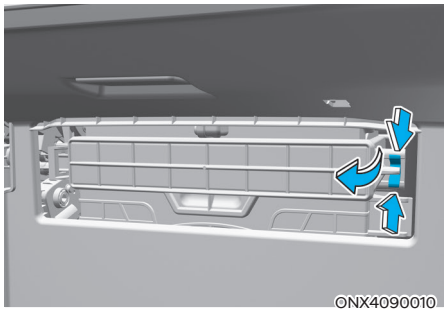
Filter Replacement



1. Open the glove box and remove the support rod ①.

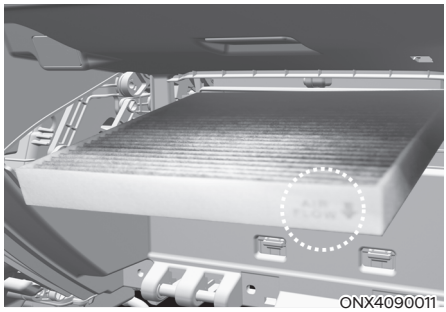


2. Push in both sides of the glove box to release the glove box stopper pins and allow the glove box to hang open.



3. Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.
4. Pull out the cover.
5. Replace the cabin air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter with the arrow symbol (↓) facing down, to improve effectiveness.

WIPER BLADES

Blade Inspection

Contamination of the windshield or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water. Replace blades as needed.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.

Blade Replacement

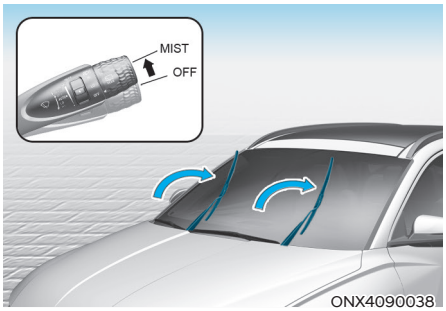
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Never use non-specified wiper blades.
- Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

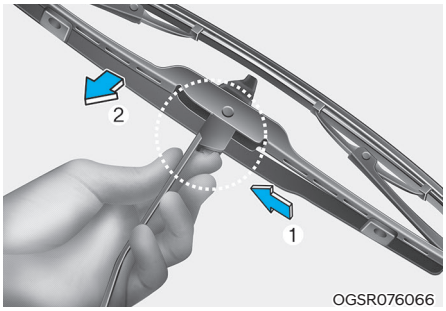
Front windshield wiper blade replacement



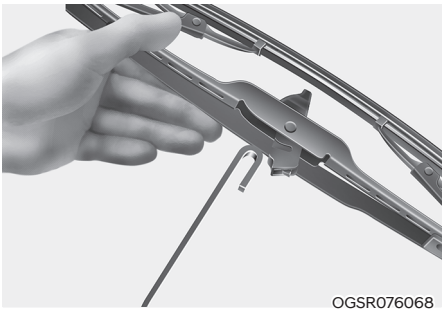
This vehicle has a “hidden” wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever up to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. Lift the wipers off the windshield.

Type A

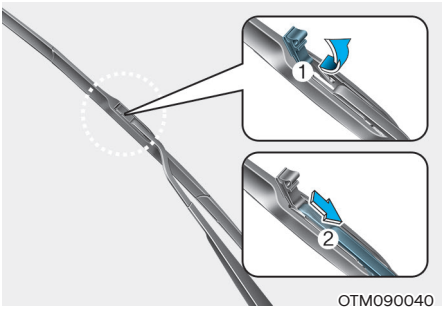


3. Rotate the wiper blade to access the clip.
4. While pushing the clip ①, pull down the wiper blade ②.

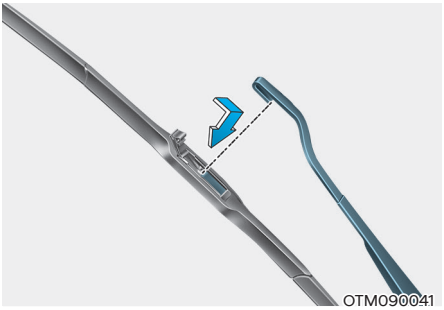


5. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
6. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
7. Gently put down the wiper back onto the windshield.
8. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wiper arms to the bottom resting position.

Type B



3. Lift up the wiper blade clip ①. Then pull down the wiper blade ②.
4. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.

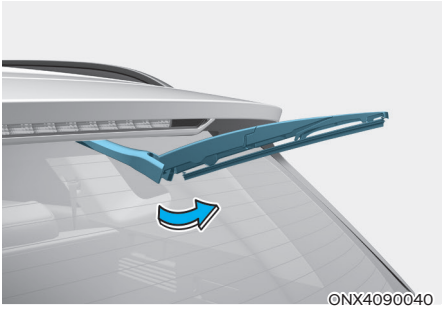


5. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Gently put down the wiper back onto the windshield.
7. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wiper arms to the bottom resting position.

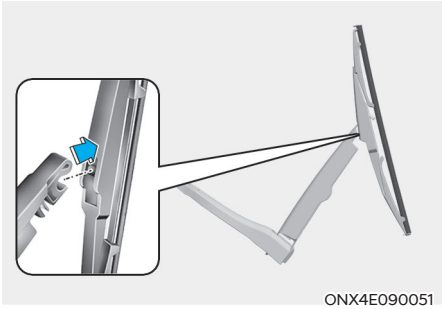
Rear window wiper blade replacement


ONX4090039

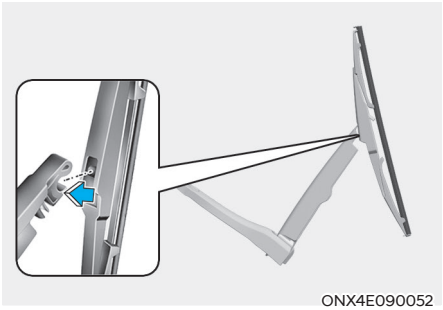
1. Within 20 seconds after the vehicle ignition is OFF, pull down the wiper lever to MIST position for over 2 seconds until the wiper moves down to the bottom middle part.


ONX4090040

2. Raise the wiper arm.


ONX4E090051

3. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull it out.


ONX4E090052

4. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

   If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windshield, and turn the vehicle ignition to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

NOTICE

The rear wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

BATTERY

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death to you or bystanders when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen gas is always present in battery cells. It is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

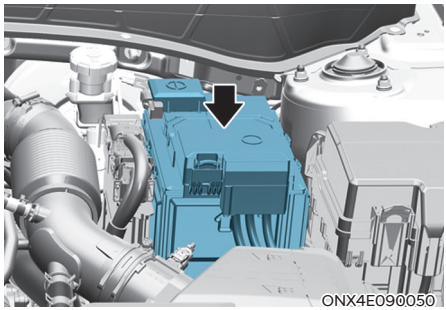
- Lift a battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

To prevent battery damage:

- Always fully charge the battery and store indoors when you do not plan to use the vehicle for a long time if the outside temperature is low enough to cause the battery to freeze.
- Always fully charge the battery to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Never connect unauthorized devices to the battery.

For Longer Battery Life


ONX4E090050

- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period of time, disconnect the battery cables.

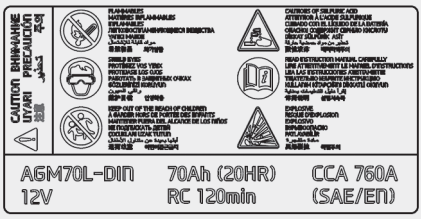
Battery Capacity Label

■ Type A



OTM090063L

■ Type B



OTM090064L

1. MF68L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V: The nominal voltage
3. 68Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 110min: The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
5. 600A: The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery Recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

Should your vehicle's battery become discharged either run the engine for at least 60 minutes driving or at idle. Alternatively you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the engine compartment front jumper posts or at the battery.

WARNING

To prevent the risk of serious injury or death from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging. Do not contact the battery. This may result in serious injury.
- Remove the battery from the vehicle and place it in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- Remove the negative battery cable first and install it last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Only charge using fully automatic battery chargers that are specifically for AGM batteries.

CAUTION

Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shut off. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. Refer to the “Jump Starting” section in Chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset Items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or disconnected:

- Auto up/down window (refer to Chapter 5)
- Sunroof (refer to Chapter 5)
- Trip computer (refer to Chapter 4)
- Climate control system (refer to Chapter 5)
- Integrated Memory System (refer to Chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to the infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to the infotainment system manual)

TIRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

Tire Care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, always maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.


ONX4E010022

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures

Check all tire pressures (including the spare) when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For the recommended inflation pressure, refer to the "Tire and Wheels" section in Chapter 10.

WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Check Tire Inflation Pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, at least once a month.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.

Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

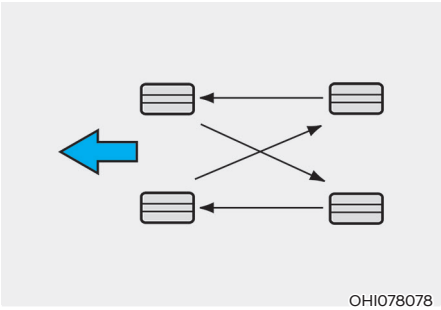
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tire Rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel nut torque (proper torque is 79~94 lbf·ft (11~13 kgf·m)).



OHI078078

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, install the side marked “outside” facing out.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

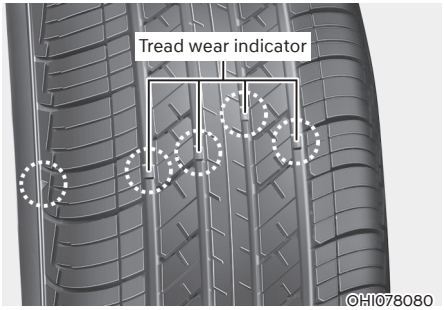
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

Tire Replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tire aging process.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your vehicle and must be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The normal size tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 50 mph (80 km/h) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel Replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

Tire Traction

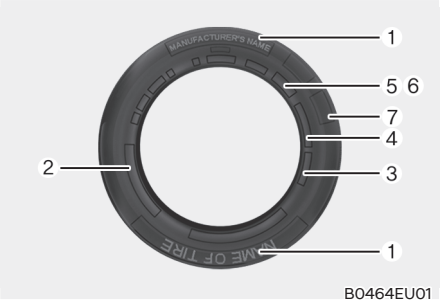
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires or the tires that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.

Tire Maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tire size designator may vary depending on your vehicle.)

235/60R18 102H

235 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

102 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size, and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate the week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1524 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2024.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction. The letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. DOT Tire Quality Grading (U.S. Vehicles)

The tires on your vehicle meet all U.S. Federal Safety Requirements. All tires are also graded for treadwear, traction, and temperature performance according to Department of Transportation (DOT) standards.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary depending on the grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance that all passenger car tires must meet the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory weight

This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect ratio

The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt

A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias ply tire

A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold tire pressure

The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb weight

This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT markings

A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended outboard sidewall

The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT) tire

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load index

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum inflation pressure

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum load rating

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant distribution

Designated seating positions.

Outward facing sidewall

An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) tire

A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Pneumatic tire

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Pneumatic options weight

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended inflation pressure

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.

Radial ply tire

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim

A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed rating

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction

The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars", that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle capacity weight

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle normal load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle placard

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All Season Tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer Tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow Tires

If you use snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels. Otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Radial-Ply Tires

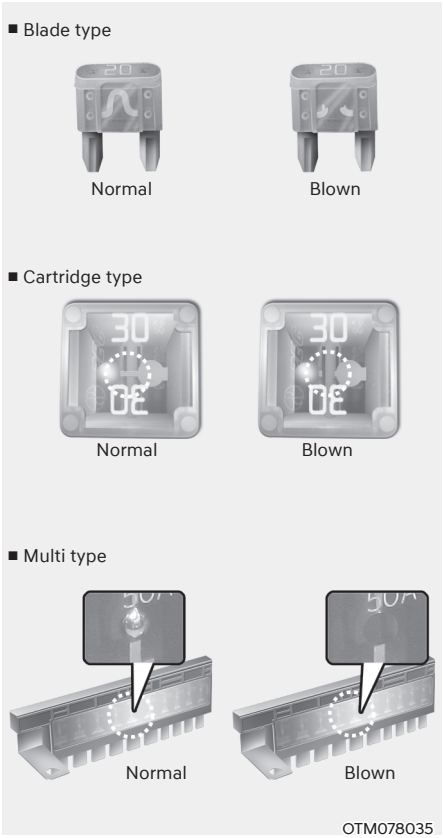
Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is to use identical radial-ply tires as a pair for the the front tires and rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn off the engine and all switches, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

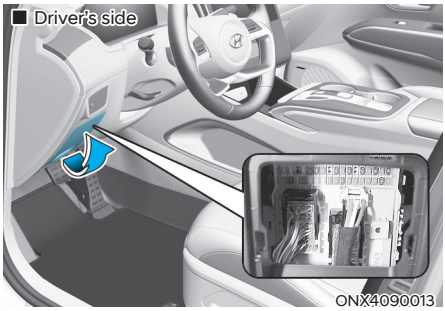
Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

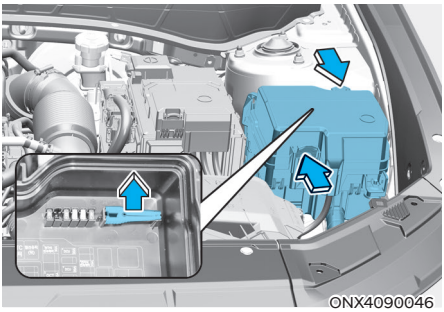
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement



1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



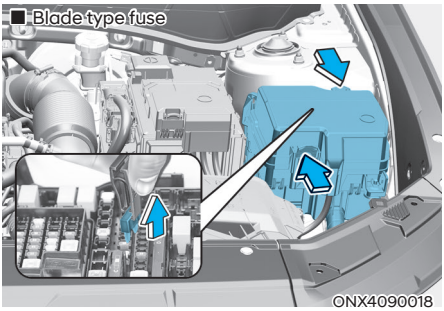
5. Pull the suspected tool straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

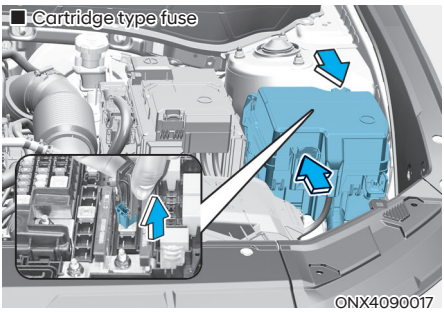
In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment.

Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement

Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse



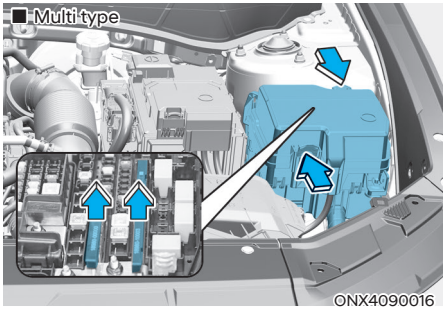


1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.
6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

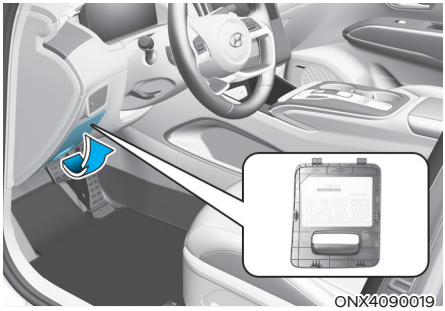
Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse Panel Description

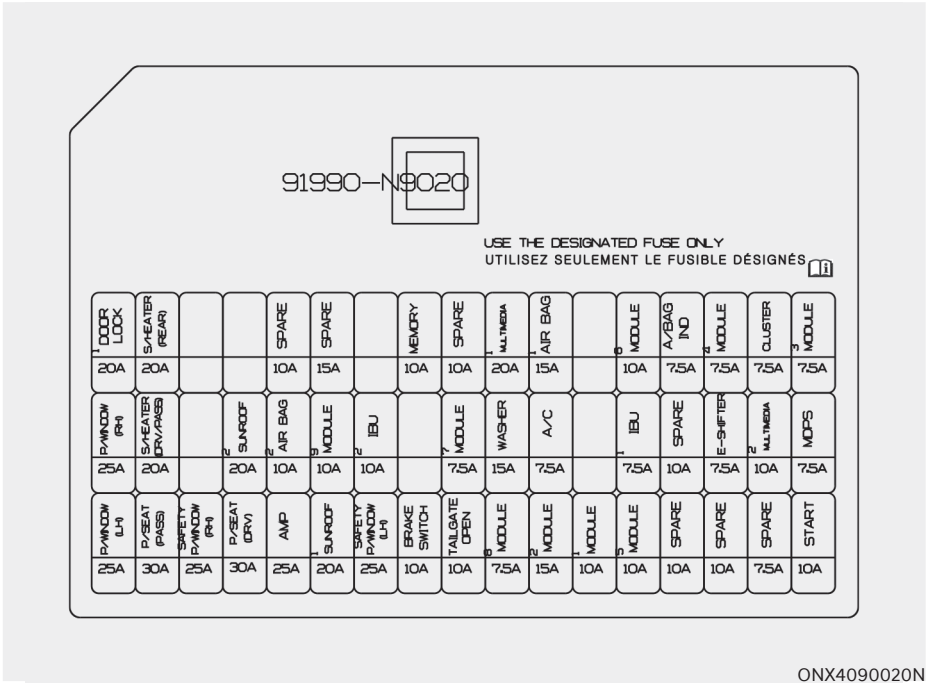
Instrument panel fuse panel



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



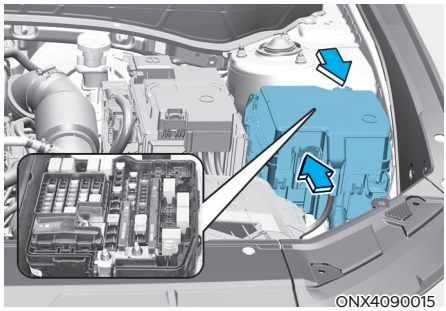
ONX4090020N

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
DOOR LOCK1	20A	Center Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Driver Door Unlock Relay
P/WINDOW (RH)	25A	Power Window Main Switch Passenger Power Window Switch
P/WINDOW (LH)	25A	Power Window Main Switch
S/HEATER (REAR)	20A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
S/HEATER (DRV/PASS)	20A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module
P/SEAT (PASS)	30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch
SAFETY P/WINDOW (RH)	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module
SUNROOF2	20A	Sunroof Controller (Blind Motor)
P/SEAT (DRV)	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver IMS Control Module
AIR BAG2	10A	SRS Control Module
AMP	25A	Low DC-DC Converter
MODULE9	10A	Driver/passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Crash Pad Switch, Hazard Switch, Key Solenoid, Rain Sensor, Data Link Connector
SUNROOF1	20A	Sunroof Controller (Glass Motor)
IBU2	10A	IBU, Ignition Switch, Sport Mode Switch, IAU, BLE(Bluetooth Low Energy) Unit
SAFETY P/WINDOW (LH)	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
MEMORY	10A	Diver IMS Control Module, Power Liftgate Unit, Mood Lamp, Mood Lamp Unit Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)Sensor, Crash Pad Mood Lamp, A/C Control Module, Front A/C Control Swith, Low DC-DC Converter
BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE7	7.5A	IAU, IBU
LIFTGATE OPEN	10A	Liftgate Relay
MULTIMEDIA1	20A	Low DC-DC Converter
WASHER	15A	Multifunction Switch
MODULE8	7.5A	Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
AIR BAG1	15A	SRS Control Module, Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor
A/C	7.5A	E/R Junction Block(PTC Heater Relay), A/C Control Module, Front A/C Control Switch
MODULE2	15A	Front/Rear USB Charger Connector
MODULE1	10A	Low DC/DC Converter Power Outside Mirror Switch, IBU, IAU
MODULE6	10A	Console Switch, EPB Switch, A/T Shift Lever Indicator
IBU1	7.5A	IBU
MODULE5	10A	Driver IMS Control Module, Front/Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, AMP, Audio, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Front A/C Control Switch, A/C Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Low DC-DC Converter Front Wireless Charger
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Overhead Console Lamp
MODULE4	7.5A	IBU, Multifunction Front View Camera, Crash Pad Switch, Intergrated Parking Assist Unit, AWD ECM
E-SHIFTER	7.5A	Electronic Shift Switch, SCU
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
MULTIMEDIA2	10A	Low DC-DC Converter
MODULE3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Overhead Console Lamp, IAU
MDPS	7.5A	MDPS Unit
START	10A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (Start Relay), Transaxle Range Switch, IBU, Burglar Alarm Relay

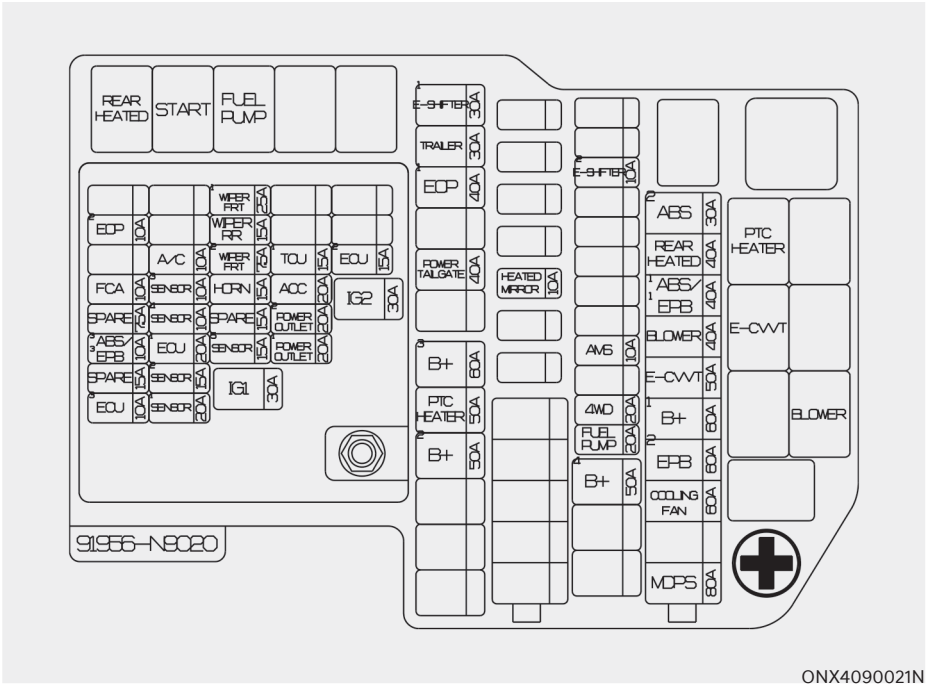
Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine room junction block)



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



ONX4090021N

Engine compartment fuse panel

Type	Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	MDPS	80A	MDPS Unit
	COOLING FAN	60A	Cooling Fan Controller
	EPB2	60A	ESC Module
	B+1	60A	ICU Junction Block (IPS01,IPS02, IPS03, IPS04, IPS05)
	E-CVVT	50A	E/R Junction Block (E-CVVT Relay)
	BLOWER	40A	E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)
	EPB1	40A	ESC Module
	REAR HEATED	40A	E/R Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay)
FUSE	B+4	50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - DOOR LOCK1, SAFETY P/WINDOW (LH), LIFTGATE OPEN, S/HEATER (REAR), AIR BAG2, BRAKE SWITCH, MODULE9, IBU2, Long Term Load Latch Relay)
	FUEL PUMP	20A	E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay)
	AWD	20A	AWD ECM
	AMS	10A	Battery Sensor
	E-SHIFTER2	10A	SCU, Electronic Shift Switch
	HEATED MIRROR	10A	E/R Junction Block (Rear Heated Relay), Driver/ Passenger Power Outside Mirror
	B+2	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS06, IPS07. IPS08, IPS11)
	PTC HEATER	50A	E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater Relay)
	B+3	60A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - AMP, P/SEAT (DRV), P/ SEAT (PASS), SAFETY P/WINDOW(RH), S/HEATER (DRV/PASS), SUNROOF1, SUNROOF2, Power Window Main Relay)
	POWER LIFTGATE	40A	Power Liftgate Unit
	EOP1	40A	Electronic Oil Pump
	TRAILER	30A	Trailer Connector
	E-SHIFTER1	30A	SCU

Engine compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IG1	30A	PDM (IG1) Relay
IG2	30A	PDM (IG2) Relay, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
ECU3	10A	PCM
EPB3	10A	ESC Module
FCA	10A	Front Radar
EOP2	10A	Electronic Oil Pump
SENSOR1	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4
SENSOR2	15A	Oxygen Sensor (UP/DOWN)
ECU1	20A	PCM
SENSOR4	10A	E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay)
SENSOR3	10A	Oil Control Valve, Valiable Oil Pump Solenoid, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, Canister Close Valve, A/C Comp Relay
A/C	10A	A/C Comp Relay
SENSOR5	15A	Injector #1~#4
HORN	15A	Horn Relay
WIPER FRT2	7.5A	Front Wiper (Low) Relay, PCM, IBU
WIPER RR	15A	ICU Junction Block (Rear Wiper Relay), Rear Wiper Motor
WIPER FRT1	25A	Front Wiper (Low) Relay, Front Wiper Motor
POWER OUTLET1	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET2	20A	Front Power Outlet
ACC	20A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - MODULE1, MODULE2)
TCU1	15A	PCM
ECU2	15A	PCM

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

- Prior to replacing a light bulb, depress the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

Information - Headlight desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system.

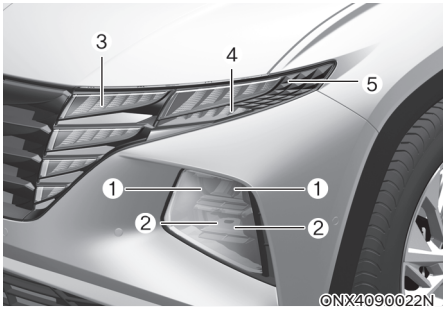
  If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The parking light may not turn on when the parking light switch is turned on, but the parking light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

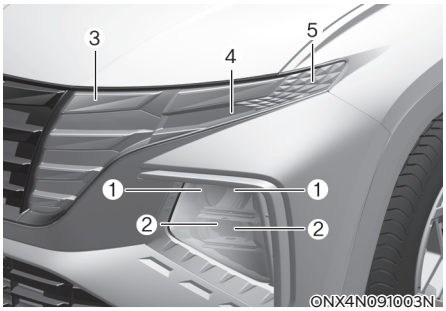
Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.

Headlight, Parking light, Turn Signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement

Type A



Type B (N Line)

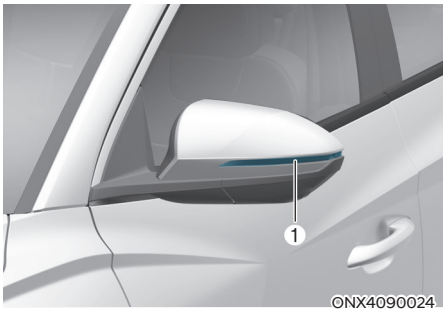


① Headlight (Low)
② Headlight (High)
③ Daytime Running Light (DRL)/ Parking light
④ Turn signal light
⑤ Front side marker

If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Side Repeater Light Replacement

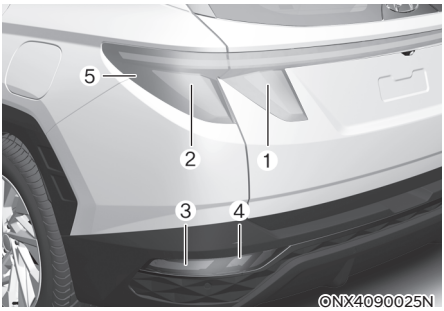


If the LED light ① does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

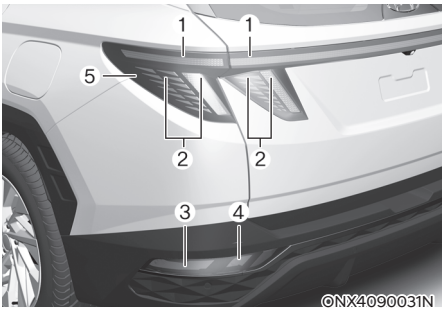
The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear Combination Light Replacement

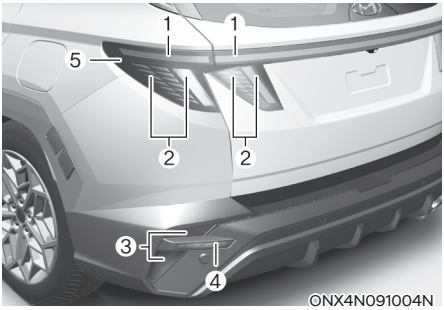
Type A



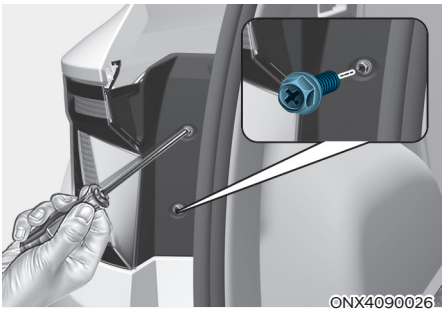
Type B



Type C (N Line)

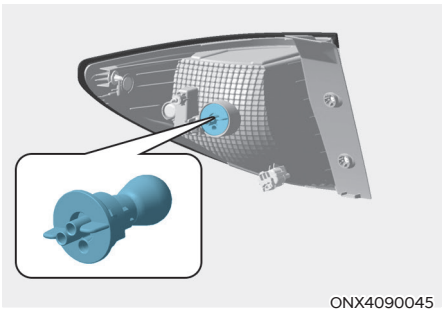


① Tail light
② Tail/Stop light
③ Turn signal light
④ Reverse light
⑤ Rear side marker

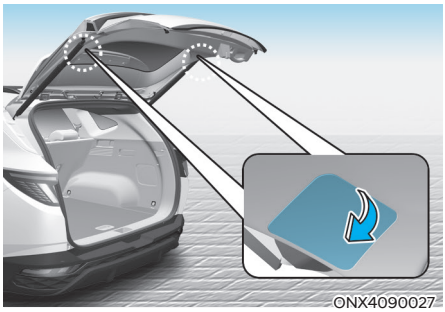


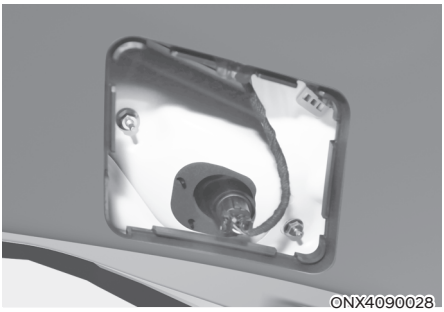
Stop/Tail light (Outside)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pushing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.





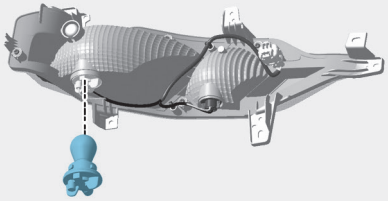
Tail light (Inside)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pushing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Turn signal light/Reverse light

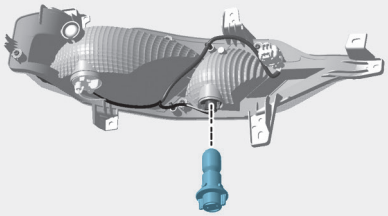
1. Turn off the engine.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

■ Turn signal light



ONX4090029

■ Reverse light



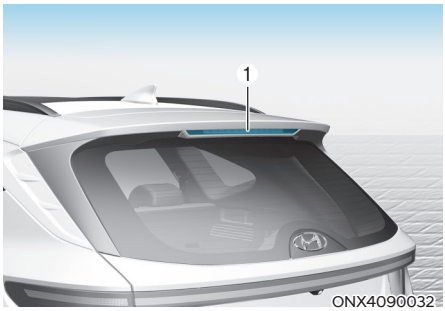
ONX4090030

Stop&Tail light/Reverse light/Rear side marker (LED type)

If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

High Mounted Stop Light Replacement

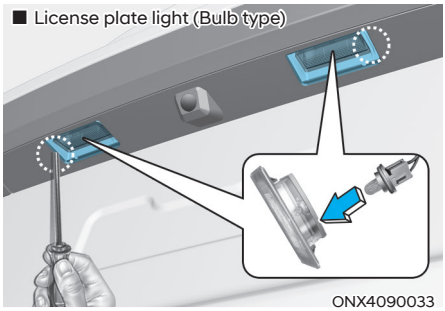


ONX4090032

If the LED light ① does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License Plate Light Replacement



License plate light (Bulb type)

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

License plate light (LED type)

If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Interior Light Replacement

Map lamp, Rear room lamp (LED type)



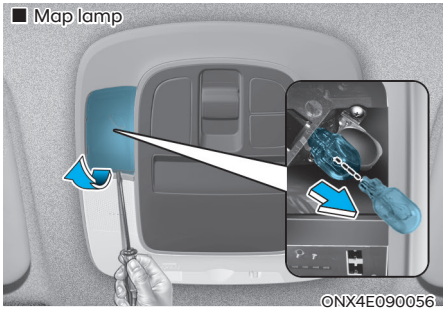


If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

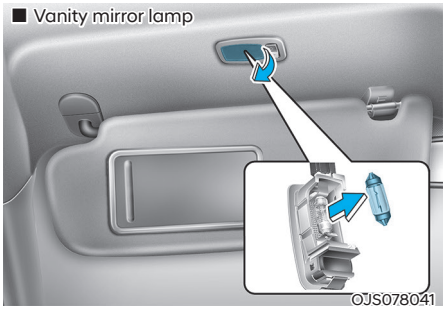
Map lamp, Rear room lamp, Vanity mirror lamp, Cargo area lamp (Bulb type)

■ Map lamp



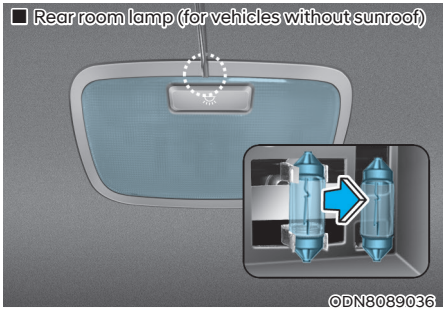
ONX4E090056

■ Vanity mirror lamp



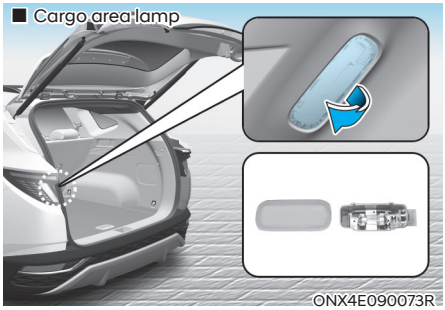
OJS078041

■ Rear room lamp (for vehicles without sunroof)



ODN8089036

■ Cargo area lamp



ONX4E090073R

1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior Care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.

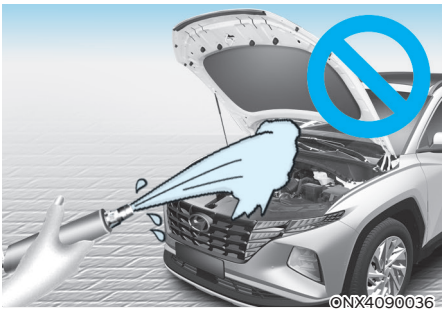
WARNING

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTICE



- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

To prevent damage the matte finish:

- Do not go through an automatic car wash with rotating brushes.
- Avoid using a steam cleaner. High temperature steam may leave stains that are difficult to remove.
- Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, do not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the vehicle.

Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants.

Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts to prevent discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.

Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

Information

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion, minor scrapes, and dents that leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air, and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture breeds corrosion and creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures may also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulation of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job. Just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away may accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels, and frame members, make sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.

This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice, or mud. Even a heated garage may contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish must be covered with “touch-up” paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior Care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. Refer to the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its color may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Because it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions that appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers, or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Be sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes that could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.
- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It prevents abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with a dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather may be easily contaminated and the stains may be noticeable.
  - Avoid wiping with a wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all spills instantly.
  - For Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a damp loth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
  - For Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until it does not smear.
  - For oil

    Remove oil instantly with an absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove it gradually.

- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)

  Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

Interior wooden trim

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows:

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR)

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere. The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM). When the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust Emission Control System

The Exhaust Emission Control System controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide is present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle inspected and repaired immediately.
- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for an extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

  For more information, refer to “Carbon Monoxide” at the beginning of Chapter 6.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system may ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended an extended period of time (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. Have all inspections and adjustments made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

  Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to follow these precautions may void your vehicle warranty.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline Engine

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally with unleaded fuel having an octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Gasoline containing ethanol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline. For example, “E15” is a gasohol comprised of 15% ethanol and 85% gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Never use leaded fuel or leaded gasohol. Use of these fuels may damage the fuel system, engine control system, and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if problems occur. “E85” fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85% ethanol and 15% gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. “E85” is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of “E85” may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle’s engine and fuel system.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Using Fuel Additives (except Detergent Fuel Additives)

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

- The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

Detergent Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, detergent-based fuel additives that you can purchase separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to the Maintenance Schedule in this chapter).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them.

NOTICE

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents or other additives to the fuel tank other than HYUNDAI fuel additives to prevent damage to the engine and engine components.

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for additional information.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:The airbag module, safety belt pretensioners, and remote batteries must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a). Special handling may be necessary. See: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for handling and disposal.

10. Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information

Dimensions 10-2
Engine 10-2
Bulb Wattage 10-3
Tires and Wheels 10-4
Air Conditioning System 10-5
Volume and Weight 10-5
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities 10-6
Recommended SAE Viscosity Number 10-7
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 10-8
Vehicle Certification Label 10-8
Tire Specification and Pressure Label 10-8
Engine Number 10-9
Refrigerant Label 10-9
Operation in Foreign Countries 10-9
Hyundai Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy 10-10
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 10-11
Reporting Safety Defects 10-12
FCC Statement 10-12
Consumer Information 10-13

DIMENSIONS

Items	in (mm)	
Overall length	182.3 (4,630) / 182.7 (4,640) (N Line)	
Overall width	73.4 (1,865)	
Overall height	65.6 (1,665) (2WD) / 66.34 (1,685) (AWD)	
Tread	Front	Rear
	17" : 63.78 (1,620)	17" : 64.06 (1,627)
	19" : 63.58 (1,615)	19" : 63.85 (1,622)
Wheelbase	108.5 (2,755)	

ENGINE

Engine	Displacement cu. in (cc)	Bore x Stroke in. (mm)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G 2.5 GDI	152.4 (2,497)	3.5 x 4 (88.5 x 101.5)	1-3-4-2	4, in-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb				Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlight		High	LED	LED
			Low	LED	LED
	Daytime Running Light (DRL) / Parking light			LED	LED
	Turn signal light			LED	LED
	Side marker			LED	LED
	Side repeater light (Side mirror)			LED	LED
Rear	Type A	Tail light		P21/5W	5/21
		Tail/Stop light		P21/5W	5/21
	Type B	Tail light		LED	LED
		Tail/Stop light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light			PY21W	21
	Reverse light		Bulb type	P21W	21
			LED type	LED	LED
	Side marker		Bulb type	P21/5W	5/21
			LED type	LED	LED
	License plate light			W5W	5
				LED	LED
	High mounted stop light			LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		Bulb type	W10W	10
			LED type	LED	LED
	Rear room lamp (for vehicles without sunroof)			FESTOON	10
	Rear room lamp (for vehicles with sunroof)			LED	LED
	Glove box lamp			W5W	5
	Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5
	Cargo area lamp			FESTOON	10

TIRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure psi (kPa)				Wheel nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	235/65 R17	7.0J X 17	35 (240)				79-94 (11-13, 107-127)
	235/55 R19	7.5J X 19					
Compact spare tire *	T135/90 D17	4.0B x 17	60 (420)				

* If equipped

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12 °F (7 °C) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tire inflation pressures may vary depending on changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).

CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	19.40 (550) ± 0.88 (25)	R-1234yf
Compressor lubricant oz. (g)	4.23 (120) ± 0.35 (10)	PAG

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Items		2WD	AWD
Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg)		4,629 (2,100)	4,761 (2,160)
Cargo area volume cu. ft (ℓ)	Behind 1st row	74.8 (2,119)	
	Behind 2st row	38.7 (1,095)	

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote the engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
 drain and refill) s	6.13 US qt. (5.8 ℓ)	Full synthetic, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 *2 SAE: 0W-20
Automatic transmission fluid	6.87 US qt. (6.5 ℓ)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV or other brands meeting the above specification approved by HYUNDAI Motor Co.
Coolant	10.04 US qt. (9.5 ℓ)	MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake fluid	As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Rear differential oil (AWD)	0.56 ~ 0.67 US qt. (0.53 ~ 0.63 ℓ)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W/85 or EQUIVALENT)
Transfer case oil (AWD)	0.65 ~ 0.71 US qt. (0.62 ~ 0.68 ℓ)	
Fuel	14.27 US gal. (54ℓ)	Refer to the “Fuel Requirements” section in Chapter 9.

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers.

*2 : Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral type, semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.) is used, replace the engine oil and engine oil filter as indicated in maintenance under severe usage conditions.

NOTICE

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. Always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the recommended table.

Recommended SAE Viscosity Number

NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended may result in engine damage.

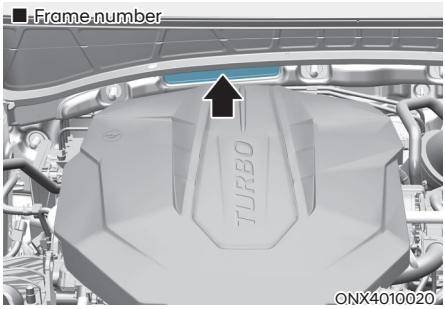
When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle is operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature		°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
		(°F)		-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
Engine Oil	Smartstream G2.5 GDI		0W-20								



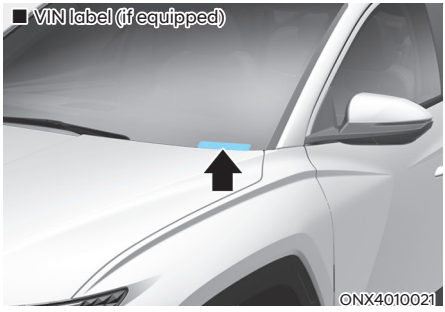
An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the body panel between the engine and the interior of the vehicle.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

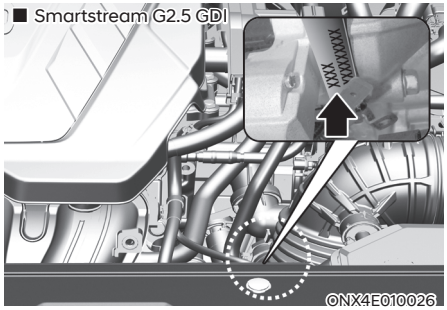
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

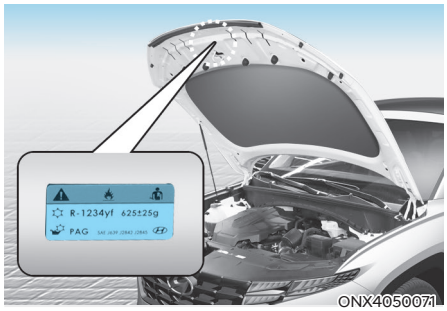
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount. (R-1234yf)

OPERATION IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded, or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at: https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Customer Care Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728 800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153);

go to http://www.safercar.gov;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,
West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

FCC Statement

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d ` Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de

licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings "**NOTICE**", "**CAUTION**", and "**WARNING**".

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact the Hyundai Customer Care Center:

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728
800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST
and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

Index

A

Accessing Your Vehicle 5-5
Immobilizer System 5-15
Remote Key 5-5
Smart Key 5-8
Air Cleaner 9-25
Filter Replacement 9-25
Air Conditioning System 10-5
All Wheel Drive (AWD) 6-44
AWD Operation 6-45
Emergency Precautions 6-48
Appearance Care 9-64
Exterior Care 9-64
Interior Care 9-69
Automatic Climate Control System 5-92
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning 5-93
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning 5-94
System Maintenance 5-103
System Operation 5-101
Automatic Transmission 6-14
Automatic Transmission Operation 6-14
Cluster Display Message (Button type) 6-19
Good Driving Practices 6-21
Paddle Shifter (Manual shift mode) 6-20

B

Battery 9-30
Battery Capacity Label 9-31
Battery Recharging 9-32
For Longer Battery Life 9-31
Reset Items 9-33
Before Driving 6-4
Before Entering the Vehicle 6-4
Before Starting 6-4
Vehicle Break-in Process 6-5
Before Using Driver Assistance System 7-2
Driver Assistance System Settings 7-3

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) 7-32
Blind-Spot Collision Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-35
Blind-Spot Collision Warning Operation 7-34
Blind-Spot Collision Warning Settings 7-33
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 7-39
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-44
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation 7-41
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings 7-40
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 7-65
Blind-Spot View Monitor Malfunction 7-65
Blind-Spot View Monitor Operation 7-65
Blind-Spot View Monitor Settings 7-65
Brake Fluid 9-23
Checking the Brake Fluid Level 9-23
Braking System 6-22
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-30
Auto Hold 6-27
Disc Brakes Wear Indicator 6-22
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 6-35
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-23
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-31
Good Braking Practices 6-37
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 6-35
Power-assist Brakes 6-22
Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) 6-34
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-34
Bulb Wattage 10-3

C

Cabin Air Filter 9-26
Filter Inspection 9-26
Filter Replacement 9-26
California Perchlorate Notice 9-76
Center Console Overview 2-7
Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-30
Children Always in the Rear 3-30
Installing a Child Restraint System 3-32
Selecting a Child Restraint System 3-31

Climate Control Additional Features 5-107
Auto Defogging System on Models with Automatic Temperature Control ... 5-107
Auto Dehumidify 5-108
Automatic Controls for the Driver Based on Climate Control System Settings 5-109
Recirculating Air when Washer Fluid is Used 5-108
Scheduled Ventilation Control 5-109
Sunroof Inside Air Recirculation 5-108
Cluster Display 4-25
Cluster Display Control 4-25
Trip Computer (Type A) 4-35
Trip Computer (Type B) 4-37
User Settings Mode 4-29
View Modes 4-26
Consumer Information 10-13
Cruise Control (CC) 7-66
Cruise Control Operation 7-66

D

Declaration of Conformity 7-144
Front Radar 7-144
Rear Corner Radar 7-144
Dimensions 10-2
Door Locks 5-28
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features 5-31
Child-protector Rear Door Locks 5-31
Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle 5-28
Operating Door Unlocks from Inside the Vehicle 5-29
Drive Mode Integrated Control System 6-42
Driver Assistance System Sensors 7-140
Cameras 7-140
Radars 7-141
Ultrasonic Sensors 7-142
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 7-60
Driver Attention Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-62
Driver Attention Warning Operation 7-61
Driver Attention Warning Settings 7-60

E

Emission Control System 9-72
Crankcase Emission Control System 9-72
Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR) 9-72
Exhaust Emission Control System 9-73
Engine 10-2
Engine Compartment 9-3
Engine Compartment Overview 2-10
Engine Coolant 9-20
Changing Coolant 9-22
Checking the Coolant Level 9-20
Engine Number 10-9
Engine Oil 9-18
Checking the Engine Oil and Filter 9-19
Checking the Engine Oil Level 9-18
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 9-16
Exterior Features 5-118
Roof Side Rails 5-118
Exterior Lights 5-72
Battery Saver Function 5-74
Headlight Delay Function 5-75
High Beam Operation 5-73
Lighting Control 5-72
Turn Signals and Lane Change Signals 5-74
Exterior Overview (Front View) 2-2
Exterior Overview (Rear View) 2-4

F

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-8
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation 7-6
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings 7-5
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 7-15
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-21
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation 7-17
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings 7-16

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-119
Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-121
Parking Distance Warning Operation 7-119
Parking Distance Warning Settings 7-119
Fuel Filler Door 5-69
Closing the Fuel Filler Door 5-70
Opening the Fuel Filler Door 5-69
Fuel Requirements 9-74
Gasoline Engine 9-74
Fuses 9-47
Engine Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement 9-49
Fuse Panel Description 9-50
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement 9-48

H

Hazard Warning Flasher 8-2
High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-79
High Beam Assist Malfunction and Limitations 5-80
High Beam Assist Operation 5-79
High Beam Assist Settings 5-79
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-93
Highway Driving Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-95
Highway Driving Assist Operation 7-94
Highway Driving Assist Settings 7-93
Hood 5-58
Closing the Hood 5-59
Opening the Hood 5-58
Hyundai Digital Key 5-16
Digital Key Application 5-16
Disabling Digital Key 5-24
How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Card Key) 5-21
How to Save/Delete the Digital Key (Smartphone Key) 5-16
How to Use the Digital Key (Smartphone Key) 5-18
Limitations of the System 5-27
Personalized profile and vehicle settings 5-25
Used Vehicle/Digital Key Maintenance 5-27
When User Changes Smartphone or Deletes Digital Key Application 5-21

HYUNDAI Motor America 1-2
Hyundai Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy 10-10

I

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) System 6-38
Calibrating the Battery Sensor 6-41
Conditions that Restart the Engine 6-40
ISG Malfunction 6-41
ISG System Off 6-40
ISG System Operation 6-38
If the Engine Overheats 8-7
If the Engine Will Not Start 8-3
If You Have a Flat Tire (with Spare Tire) 8-13
Changing Tires 8-15
Jack and Tools 8-13
Jack Label 8-14
If You Have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-20
Checking the Tire Inflation Pressure 8-26
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-22
Introduction 8-20
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-21
Using the Tire Mobility Kit 8-23
Important Safety Precautions 3-2
Airbag Hazards 3-2
Always Wear Your Seat Belt 3-2
Control Your Speed 3-2
Driver Distraction 3-2
Keep Your Vehicle In Proper Operating Condition - Inspecting Your Tires 3-3
Never Drink or Take Drugs and Drive. 3-2
Reducing the Risk of a Rollover 3-3
Restrain All Children 3-2
In Case of an Emergency While Driving 8-2
If the Engine Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing 8-2
If the Engine Stalls While Driving 8-2
If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving 8-3

Infotainment System 5-119
Antenna 5-119
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology 5-121
Infotainment System 5-120
Steering Wheel Remote Controls 5-119
USB Port 5-119
Using a Cellular Phone or a Two-way Radio 5-121
Voice Recognition 5-120
Infotainment System Vehicle Settings 4-40
Setting Your Vehicle 4-40
Instrument Cluster 4-4
Cluster Display Messages 4-21
Gauges and Meters 4-5
Instrument Cluster Control 4-5
Transmission Shift Indicator 4-8
Warning and Indicator Lights 4-9
Integrated Memory System 5-35
Recalling Memory Positions 5-35
Resetting the Integrated Memory System 5-36
Seat Easy Access Operation 5-36
Storing Memory Positions 5-35
While Resetting Integrated Memory System 5-36
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 7-55
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-58
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Operation 7-56
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist Settings 7-55
Interior Features 5-111
Cargo Net Holder 5-117
Cargo Security Screen 5-117
Clock 5-116
Coat Hook 5-116
Cup Holder 5-111
Floor Mat Anchor(s) 5-116
Power Outlet 5-112
Sunvisor 5-112
USB Charger 5-113
Wireless Smartphone Charging System 5-114

Interior Lights 5-76
Cargo Area Lamp 5-77
Front Lights 5-76
Glove Box Lamp 5-77
Interior Lights AUTO OFF 5-76
Rear Room Lamps 5-77
Vanity Mirror Lamp 5-77
Interior Overview 2-6
Introduction 1-2

J

Jump Starting 8-4

K

Key Ignition Switch 6-6
Key Ignition Switch Positions 6-7
Starting the Engine 6-8
Turning Off the Engine 6-8

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-90
Lane Following Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-92
Lane Following Assist Operation 7-90
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 7-27
Lane Keeping Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-30
Lane Keeping Assist Operation 7-28
Lane Keeping Assist Settings 7-27
Liftgate 5-60
Closing the Liftgate 5-60
Emergency Liftgate Safety Release 5-61
Opening the Liftgate 5-60
Light Bulbs 9-56
Headlight, Parking light, Turn Signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) Replacement 9-57
High Mounted Stop Light Replacement 9-61
Interior Light Replacement 9-62
License Plate Light Replacement 9-62
Rear Combination Light Replacement 9-58
Side Repeater Light Replacement 9-58

M

Maintenance Services 9-4
Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts 9-4
Owner Maintenance Precautions 9-5
Owner's Responsibility 9-5
Manual Climate Control System 5-85
Heating and Air Conditioning 5-86
System Maintenance 5-91
System Operation 5-89
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 7-52
Manual Speed Limit Assist Operation 7-52
Mirrors 5-40
Inside Rearview Mirror 5-40
Side View Mirrors 5-48

N

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-85
Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control 7-87
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Operation 7-85
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control Settings 7-85

O

Operation in Foreign Countries 10-9
Owner Maintenance 9-6
Owner Maintenance Schedule 9-6

P

Panoramic Sunroof 5-54
Automatic Reversal 5-56
Power Sunshade 5-54
Resetting the Sunroof 5-57
Slide Open/Close 5-55
Sunroof Open Warning 5-57
Tilt Open/Close 5-55

Power Liftgate 5-62
Automatic Reversal 5-64
Emergency Liftgate Safety Release 5-66
Operating the Power Liftgate 5-63
Power Liftgate Operating Conditions 5-62
Resetting the Power Liftgate 5-66
Setting the Power Liftgate 5-65
Push Button Start Ignition Switch 6-9
Push Button Start Ignition Switch Positions 6-10
Remotely Starting the Engine 6-12
Starting the Engine 6-11
Turning Off the Engine 6-12

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 7-104
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-106
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Operation 7-105
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Settings 7-104
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-110
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-115
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation 7-111
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings 7-110
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 5-33
Rear Occupant Alert Operations 5-33
Rear Occupant Alert Precautions 5-34
Rear Occupant Alert Settings 5-33
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-97
Rear View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations 7-99
Rear View Monitor Operation 7-98
Rear View Monitor Settings 7-97
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities 10-6
Recommended SAE Viscosity Number 10-7
Refrigerant Label 10-9
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 7-128
Remote Smart Parking Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-135
Remote Smart Parking Assist Operation 7-129

Reporting Safety Defects 10-12
FCC Statement 10-12
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) 7-123
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Malfunction and Limitations 7-125
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Operation 7-124
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist Settings 7-123

S

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 7-48
Safe Exit Warning Malfunction and Limitations 7-50
Safe Exit Warning Operation 7-49
Safe Exit Warning Settings 7-48
Safety Messages 1-3
Scheduled Maintenance Services 9-8
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 9-14
Normal Maintenance Schedule 9-10
Seat Belts 3-19
Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-27
Care of Seat Belts 3-29
Seat Belt Restraint System 3-21
Seat Belt Safety Precautions 3-19
Seat Belt Warning Light 3-20
Seats 3-4
Air Ventilation Seat 3-17
Front Seats 3-6
Head Restraints 3-12
Rear Seats 3-10
Safety Precautions 3-5
Seat Warmers 3-16
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-70
Smart Cruise Control Malfunction and Limitations 7-79
Smart Cruise Control Operation 7-71
Smart Cruise Control Settings 7-70
Smart Liftgate 5-67
Deactivating Smart Liftgate 5-68
Using Smart Liftgate 5-67

Special Driving Conditions 6-49
Driving at Night 6-49
Driving In Flooded Areas 6-50
Driving in the Rain 6-50
Hazardous Driving Conditions 6-49
Highway Driving 6-50
Rocking the Vehicle 6-49
Smooth Cornering 6-49
Steering Wheel 5-37
Horn 5-39
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) 5-37
Steering Wheel Heater 5-38
Tilt/Telescopic Steering 5-38
Steering Wheel Control Overview 2-9
Storage Compartment 5-110
Cargo Tray 5-110
Center Console Storage 5-110
Glove Box 5-110
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbags 3-40
Additional Safety Precautions 3-59
Airbag Warning Labels 3-59
How does the Airbag System Operate? 3-45
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 3-49
SRS Care 3-58
SRS Components 3-42
SRS Warning Light 3-48
What to Expect After an Airbag Inflates 3-48
Where are the Airbags? 3-42
Why didn't My Airbag Go Off In a Collision? 3-54
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 7-100
Surround View Monitor Malfunction and Limitations 7-103
Surround View Monitor Operation 7-102
Surround View Monitor Settings 7-100

T

Theft-alarm System 5-32
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-8
Changing a Tire with TPMS 8-11
Check Tire Pressure 8-8
Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale 8-10
Low Tire Pressure Warning Light 8-10
Tire Pressure Monitoring System 8-9
TPMS Malfunction Indicator 8-11
Tire Specification and Pressure Label 10-8
Tires and Wheels 10-4
Tires and Wheels 9-34
All Season Tires 9-45
Check Tire Inflation Pressure 9-35
Radial-Ply Tires 9-46
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures 9-34
Snow Tires 9-46
Summer Tires 9-45
Tire Care 9-34
Tire Maintenance 9-38
Tire Replacement 9-37
Tire Rotation 9-36
Tire Sidewall Labeling 9-39
Tire Terminology and Definitions 9-42
Tire Traction 9-38
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 9-37
Wheel Replacement 9-38
Towing 8-28
Emergency Towing 8-30
Removable Towing Hook 8-29
Towing Service 8-28
Trailer Towing 6-54
Driving with a Trailer 6-59
If You Decide to Pull a Trailer 6-55
Maintenance When Towing a Trailer 6-61
Towing Equipment and Accessories 6-58

V

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off 6-13
Deactivating Conditions 6-13
Operating Conditions 6-13
System Operation 6-13
Vehicle Certification Label 10-8
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 10-11
Vehicle Handling Instructions 1-4
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 10-8
Vehicle Load Limit 6-62
The Loading Information Label 6-62
Vehicle Modifications 1-4
Volume and Weight 10-5

W

Washer Fluid 9-24
Checking the Washer Fluid Level 9-24
Welcome System 5-78
Door Handle Light 5-78
Headlight and Parking Light 5-78
Interior Light 5-78
Windows 5-50
Power Windows 5-51
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging 5-104
Automatic Climate Control System 5-105
Manual Climate Control System 5-104
Rear Window Defroster 5-106
Winter Driving 6-51
Snow or Icy Conditions 6-51
Winter Precautions 6-53
Wiper Blades 9-27
Blade Inspection 9-27
Blade Replacement 9-27
Wipers and Washers 5-82
Front Windshield Washers 5-83
Rear Window Wiper and Washer 5-84
Windshield Wipers 5-82